



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

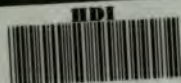
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



HW 31DI K

HARPER'S
ELEMENTS OF HEBREW
—
SMITH

GIFT OF
ANDOVER-HARVARD

 HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY 

dis
300



WILLIAM R. HARPER'S
ELEMENTS OF HEBREW

BY

AN INDUCTIVE METHOD

NEW AND REVISED EDITION

BY

J. M. POWIS SMITH, PH.D.

PROFESSOR OF OLD TESTAMENT LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE
IN THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

NEW YORK

CHICAGO

BOSTON

COPYRIGHT, 1921, BY
CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

A



71*102

PREFACE

The sixth edition of Harper's *ELEMENTS OF HEBREW* appeared in 1885. Since that time it has served the needs of large numbers of students beginning the study of Hebrew, and has gained for itself a secure position among elementary text-books. But during the past thirty-five years much progress has been made in the study of Hebrew grammar, of which Harper's *ELEMENTS* remained unaware. The late President Harper himself was, of course, fully conscious of this, and frequently expressed his eagerness to bring out a new edition of the *ELEMENTS*. The pressure of official duties, however, and his premature death denied him this privilege.

The value of the Harper manner of approach to the study of Hebrew has been so clearly demonstrated in the experience of successive generations of students that the perpetuation of the text-books in which it is embodied seems called for. To this end the present revision has been undertaken. Effort has been made to preserve the form and method of the original as far as possible. The changes incorporated in the new edition are only such as seem demanded by the present status of our knowledge of Hebrew and Semitic grammar. The more important of these changes may be noted here.

(1) The half-open syllable has been eliminated, as was suggested by Sievers (*Metrische Studien*, vol. I, p. 22), and approved by Gesenius-Kautzsch (*Hebr. Grammatik*, 28th ed., 1909). (2) A beginning has been made along the line of bringing Hebrew grammar into accord with the results of the modern study of phonetics. This involves some marked changes in the treatment of the Hebrew vowel-system; but it seems well to make this departure, even in a book for beginners, since beginners are entitled to protection from known errors; and further because many students in our best colleges are learning the newer phonetic principles and will welcome them as old friends when they find them in this new field. (3) A frank acceptance has been accorded the biliteral explanation of the so-called *ו"ו* and *ו"י*

verbs and nouns. This point of view seems more nearly in accordance with the facts, and likewise makes the study of these forms simpler for beginners. The biliteral hypothesis has not been carried as far here as it might well be in a more advanced grammar, its application being confined to the more apparent cases, for the sake of simplicity.

It remains to express my sense of obligation to two of my colleagues. Professor Ira Maurice Price has read the work both in manuscript and in proof, and has done much to insure accuracy in printing. To Professor Martin Sprengling, who read the book in manuscript, I am especially grateful for numerous and valuable suggestions, the acceptance of which will, I trust, greatly increase the worth of the book. Its errors are my own; I cannot hope to have escaped error in the presentation of a subject beset with so much that is problematical. "To err is human; to forgive, divine!" I can hope only that the present edition may give a new lease of life to this work of my greatest teacher.

J. M. POWIS SMITH.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO, Jan. 1, 1921.

PREFACE TO THE SIXTH EDITION

The first edition of the *ELEMENTS* was issued in July, 1881; the second, in October, 1882; the third, in February, 1883; the fourth, in November, 1883; the fifth, in November, 1884. All these editions, the first excepted, were printed from one set of plates, with only such changes and additions, from time to time, as the use of the same plates would permit. The peculiar circumstances of publication explained, although they could not excuse, the incomplete, and often imperfect, treatment accorded in these editions to very many of the subjects. While the present edition lays no claim to completeness, or to freedom from error, it will certainly be found more nearly complete and perfect than preceding editions. The author can only regret that regular and special duties of a most exacting nature, have not permitted him to give that amount of time, or that attention to the preparation of the book, which justice to the subject, to those who may use the book, and to himself, demanded.

The present edition, which contains nearly one hundred additional pages, and is entirely re-written, differs considerably from the former editions, and radically from other grammars now in common use. Some of the distinguishing features of the grammar deserve, perhaps, special mention:

1) For the purpose, not of aiding the beginner to pronounce, but of teaching the exact force and value of the several consonant- and vowel-sounds, a minute system of transliteration has been employed, by which the attention of the student is directed from the very beginning to the details of the vowel-system. Too little, by far, is made in Hebrew study, of the vowel-system, without a correct knowledge of which all effort is merely groping in darkness.

2) A tolerably exhaustive treatment, more complete perhaps than any that has yet appeared in English, is given of the various vowel-sounds. Each sound is treated separately, the laws which regulate its occurrence and the grammatical forms in which it appears being carefully noted.

3) Certain important distinctions, not heretofore generally recognized by American teachers, are indicated throughout the grammar; *e. g.*, (a) the tone-long \acute{e} (ֶ), heightened from \check{a} , which is seen in Segholates, in יָלַל Imperfects and Participles, and elsewhere; (b) the naturally long e (ֵ) contracted from ay , which occurs in plural nouns before the pronominal suffixes ָ , ִ , and in certain Imperfects before נָ ; (c) the δ obscured from \hat{a} , as distinguished from the $\delta = aw$.

4) Instead of adopting a new Paradigm-word for each class of weak verbs, the verb קָטַל is retained, with such variation as the particular weak verb under consideration demanded; *e. g.*, עָטַל for the פ' guttural verb, קָטַט for the ע"ע verb, קֹל for the י"ע verb. There can be no objection to this method. Many grammarians have adopted it in the treatment of noun-formation. Experience has shown that, in this way, men learn the verb more rapidly and more thoroughly.

5) In the treatment of the strong verb, the student is referred, in every case, to the primary form or ground-form from which the form in use has arisen in accordance with the phonetic laws of the language. That treatment which starts with stems having the form which occurs in the Perf. 3 m. sg., or Impf. 3 m. sg., is, at the same time, unscientific and unsatisfactory. The bugbear of Hebrew grammar is the weak verb. Nor will it be otherwise so long as the effort is made to explain the forms of weak verbs from those of the strong verb. How absurd, for example, to derive יָקַם from a form like יָקַטַל ; but how simple to derive it from a form like יָקַטַל , the ground-form of יָקַטַל . Together with the form in use, the student should learn also the primary form from which the usual form is derived. This method will furnish a knowledge of the language, which will be not only more scientific, but also more lasting.

6) Particular attention is given to the subject of noun-formation, and on this is based the treatment of noun-inflection. The same method which would teach the primary forms of verbal stems, will also teach the primary forms of noun-stems.

7) That fiction of Hebrew grammarians, the connecting-vowel, has

been practically discarded. The Hebrew has no connecting-vowels. The vowels incorrectly called connecting-vowels are the relics of old case- or stem-endings. These case- or stem-endings, summarily disposed of in current grammars under the head of "paragogic" vowels, are restored to the position which their existence and occurrence demand.

But it is asked, What has a beginner to do with all this? Why should a grammar which proposes only to consider the "elements" of the language, take up these subjects? While this may do for specialists, of what service is it to him who studies Hebrew only for exegetical purposes? Our reply is this:—

1) The experiment of teaching men something about Hebrew grammar, of giving them only a superficial knowledge, has been tried for half a century; and it has failed. Men instructed in this manner take no interest in the study, learn little or nothing of the language, and forget, almost before it is learned, the little that they may have acquired. If for no other reason, the adoption of a new system is justified by the lamentable failure of the old to furnish any practical results.

2) Those who take up the study of Hebrew are men, not children. Why should they not learn, as they proceed, the explanation of this or that fact? Why should the student be told that the Infinitive Construct (לְמַקֵּץ) is formed from the Absolute (לְמַקֵּץ) by rejecting the pretonic qāmēç? Is it not better that he should learn at once that the ò of the Construct is from ü, while the ô of the Absolute is from â, and thus be enabled to grasp all the more firmly those two great phonetic laws of the language, *heightening* and *obscuration*?

3) The best way, *always*, to learn a thing is the right way, even if, at first, it is more difficult. If there *is* a difference between the ò of the Imperfect, Imperative and Infinitive Construct on the one hand, and the ô of the Infinitive Absolute and Participles on the other, what is gained by passing over it in silence?

4) In order to learn any subject, the student must be interested in that subject. Is he not more likely to be interested in an accurate, scientific treatment, than in an arbitrary, superficial treatment?

The treatment adopted in the **ELEMENTS** is an inductive one, so

far as it was possible to make it such. In the discussion of each subject there are first given sufficient data, either in the way of words taken from the text, or of Paradigms, to form a basis for the work. The words cited are from the early chapters of Genesis, with which the student is supposed to be familiarizing himself, as the subjects are being taken up. Where these chapters furnished no suitable example, a word is taken from some other book, the chapter and verse being cited in each case. It is intended that the student shall feel in all his work that he is dealing with the actual facts of the language, and not with hypothetical forms. After the presentation of the "facts," the principles taught by these facts are stated as concisely as possible. While the book is an elementary treatise and, for this reason, does not aim to take up the exceptions and anomalies of the language, it will be found to contain a treatment of all that is essential, and to include everything of importance which can be classified. In the treatment of the strong and weak verbs, a list is given under each class of the more important verbs belonging to this class. This list may be used as an exercise, or merely for handy reference.

The author lays no claim to originality so far as concerns the material employed; there is indeed little room for originality in this line. In the matter, however, of arrangement, and of statement, he confidently believes that a kind of help is here afforded the student which cannot be found elsewhere.

In the work of preparation, the best and latest authorities have been freely used. Special acknowledgment is due the grammars of Bickell, Gesenius (Kautzsch), and Davidson; but valuable aid has been received from those of Green, Nordheimer, Kalisch, Land, Ewald, Olshausen, König, Stade, and Böttcher.

For his assistance in the preparation of the manuscript for the printer, and for many valuable suggestions, the author is indebted to Mr. Frederic J. Gurney, of Morgan Park. He desires also to express his thanks to Mr. C. E. Crandall, of Milton, Wis., for aid rendered by him in the verification of references and in the revision of the proof-sheets, and to Rev. John W. Payne, of Morgan Park, Ill., for the skill and care exhibited in the typographical finish and accuracy of the book. He is under obligations, still further, to Professors C. R.

Brown, of Newton Centre, S. Burnham, of Hamilton, E. L. Curtis, of Chicago, and F. B. Denio, of Bangor, for useful suggestions and corrections.

It is generally conceded that in America we are on the eve of a great revival in the department of Semitic study. It is the author's hope that this volume may contribute something toward this greatly needed awakening. Trusting that the new edition may be received with the same favor as those which have preceded it, and that its shortcomings will be as far as possible overlooked, he places the book, although with many misgivings, in the hands of those who favor the Inductive Method.

W. R. H.

MORGAN PARK, ILL., Sept. 1, 1885.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART FIRST—ORTHOGRAPHY.

I. THE LETTERS.

| Sec. | | Page |
|------|--|------|
| 1. | Alphabet..... | 17 |
| 2. | Remarks on the Pronunciation of Letters..... | 18 |
| 3. | Remarks on the Forms of Letters..... | 19 |
| 4. | The Classification of Letters..... | 19 |

II. VOWELS.

| | | |
|-----|---|----|
| 5. | The Vowel-Signs..... | 22 |
| 6. | The Vowel-Letters..... | 22 |
| 7. | The Classification of the Vowel-Sounds..... | 24 |
| 8. | The Names of the Vowels..... | 25 |
| 9. | Simple and Compound Š'wā..... | 26 |
| 10. | Vocal Š'wā..... | 26 |
| 11. | Silent Š'wā..... | 27 |

III. OTHER POINTS.

| | | |
|-----|------------------------------|----|
| 12. | Dāğēš-Lēnē..... | 29 |
| 13. | Dāğēš-Förtē..... | 30 |
| 14. | Omission of Dāğēš-Förtē..... | 30 |
| 15. | Kinds of Dāğēš-Förtē..... | 31 |
| 16. | Mäppik and Rāfē..... | 31 |
| 17. | Mäkkēf..... | 32 |
| 18. | Mēēg..... | 32 |
| 19. | K'rtē and K'rtv..... | 33 |

IV. THE ACCENTS.

| | | |
|-----|---|----|
| 20. | The Place of the Accent..... | 35 |
| 21. | Shifting of the Tone..... | 36 |
| 22. | The Table of Accents..... | 36 |
| 23. | Remarks on the Table of Accents..... | 37 |
| 24. | The Consecution of the more common Accents..... | 38 |
| 25. | A Table showing the Consecution of the Accents..... | 40 |

V. SYLLABLES.

| | | |
|-----|---|----|
| 26. | Kinds of Syllables..... | 42 |
| 27. | Syllabification..... | 42 |
| 28. | Quantity of the Vowel in Syllables..... | 43 |

VI. EUPHONY OF VOWELS.

| | | |
|-----|------------------------------|----|
| 29. | Short Vowels..... | 44 |
| 30. | Naturally Long Vowels..... | 46 |
| 31. | Tone-Long Vowels..... | 50 |
| 32. | Reduced Vowels..... | 52 |
| 33. | The A-Class Vowels..... | 54 |
| 34. | The I-Class Vowels..... | 54 |
| 35. | The U-Class Vowels..... | 55 |
| 36. | Changes of Vowels..... | 55 |
| 37. | Tables of Vowel-Changes..... | 59 |
| 38. | Pause..... | 60 |

| Sec. | VII. EUPHONY OF CONSONANTS. | Page |
|------|--|------|
| 39. | Assimilation..... | 62 |
| 40. | Rejection..... | 62 |
| 41. | Addition, Transposition, Commutation..... | 63 |
| 42. | The Peculiarities of Laryngeals..... | 64 |
| 43. | The Weakness of κ and γ | 66 |
| 44. | The Weakness of ι and υ | 67 |

PART SECOND—ETYMOLOGY.

| | VIII. INSEPARABLE PARTICLES. | |
|-----|-----------------------------------|----|
| 45. | The Article..... | 73 |
| 46. | Hē Interrogative..... | 74 |
| 47. | The Inseparable Prepositions..... | 74 |
| 48. | The Preposition $\iota\pi$ | 75 |
| 49. | Wāw Conjunctive..... | 76 |

| | IX. PRONOUNS. | |
|-----|--------------------------------|----|
| 50. | The Personal Pronoun..... | 77 |
| 51. | Pronominal Suffixes..... | 78 |
| 52. | The Demonstrative Pronoun..... | 80 |
| 53. | The Relative Particle..... | 80 |
| 54. | The Interrogative Pronoun..... | 81 |

| | X. THE VERB. | |
|-----|-----------------------|----|
| 55. | Roots..... | 82 |
| 56. | Classes of Verbs..... | 82 |
| 57. | Inflection..... | 83 |
| 58. | The Verb-Stems..... | 84 |

| | XI. THE TRI-LITERAL VERB. | |
|-----|---|-----|
| | A. The Strong Verb..... | 87 |
| 59. | General View of the Tri-Literal Verb-Stems..... | 87 |
| 60. | The $\text{K}\bar{\text{M}}$ Perfect (Active)..... | 88 |
| 61. | The $\text{K}\bar{\text{M}}$ Perfect (Stative)..... | 89 |
| 62. | The Remaining Perfects..... | 90 |
| 63. | The $\text{K}\bar{\text{M}}$ Imperfect (Active)..... | 91 |
| 64. | The $\text{K}\bar{\text{M}}$ Imperfect (Stative)..... | 93 |
| 65. | The Remaining Imperfects..... | 94 |
| 66. | The Imperatives..... | 96 |
| 67. | The Infinitives..... | 98 |
| 68. | The Participles..... | 99 |
| 69. | Special Forms of the Imperfect and Imperative..... | 100 |
| 70. | The Perfect and Imperfect with Wāw Conversive..... | 102 |
| 71. | The Verb with Suffixes..... | 104 |
| 72. | General View of the Strong Verb..... | 109 |
| | B. The Laryngeal Verb..... | 110 |
| 73. | Classes of Laryngeal Verbs..... | 110 |
| 74. | Verbs 'p Laryngeal..... | 111 |
| 75. | Verbs 'y Laryngeal..... | 113 |
| 76. | Verbs 'h Laryngeal..... | 115 |
| | C. The Weak Verb..... | 117 |
| 77. | Classes of Weak Verbs..... | 117 |
| 78. | Verbs $\text{P}\bar{\text{h}} \text{N}\bar{\text{h}}\text{n}$ ('p)..... | 118 |
| 79. | Verbs $\text{P}\bar{\text{h}} \text{'\text{A}l\bar{\text{e}}f}$ ('p)..... | 120 |
| 80. | Verbs $\text{P}\bar{\text{h}} \text{W}\bar{\text{a}}\text{w}$ ('p)..... | 121 |
| 81. | Verbs $\text{P}\bar{\text{h}} \text{Y}\bar{\text{o}}\text{d}$ ('p)..... | 123 |
| 82. | Verbs 'h or 'h' , called 'h' | 124 |
| 83. | Verbs $\text{L}\bar{\text{a}}\text{m}\bar{\text{e}}\text{d} \text{'\text{A}l\bar{\text{e}}f}$ ('h')..... | 128 |

| Sec | XII. BI-LITERAL VERBS. | Page |
|-----|---|------|
| 84. | Classes of Bi-Literal Verbs..... | 130 |
| 85. | The 'Āyin-Doubled Verb..... | 131 |
| 86. | The Middle-Vowel Verb..... | 136 |
| 87. | A Comparative View of the Verb Forms..... | 142 |

| | XIII. NOUNS. | |
|------|---|-----|
| 88. | The Inflection of Nouns..... | 146 |
| 89. | Nouns with One, Originally Short, Formative Vowel..... | 146 |
| 90. | Nouns with Two, Originally Short, Formative Vowels..... | 148 |
| 91. | Nouns with One Short and One Long Formative Vowel..... | 149 |
| 92. | Nouns with One Long and One Short Formative Vowel..... | 150 |
| 93. | Nouns with the Second Radical Reduplicated..... | 151 |
| 94. | Nouns with the Third Radical Reduplicated..... | 152 |
| 95. | Nouns with <i>ḥ</i> and <i>ʿ</i> Prefixed..... | 152 |
| 96. | Nouns with <i>ḥ</i> Prefixed..... | 153 |
| 97. | The Signification of Nouns with <i>ḥ</i> Prefixed..... | 154 |
| 98. | Nouns Formed by Prefixing <i>n</i> | 155 |
| 99. | Nouns Formed by Means of Affixes..... | 155 |
| 100. | Nouns from Bi-Literal Roots..... | 156 |
| 101. | Nouns Having Four or Five Radicals..... | 159 |
| 102. | Compound Nouns..... | 159 |
| 103. | Nouns Formed from Other Nouns..... | 160 |
| 104. | The Formation of Noun-Stems..... | 160 |
| 105. | The Formation of Cases..... | 161 |
| 106. | Affixes for Gender and Number..... | 162 |
| 107. | The Absolute and Construct States..... | 163 |
| 108. | The Pronominal Suffixes..... | 165 |
| 109. | Stem-Changes in the Inflection of Nouns..... | 168 |
| 110. | Classification of Noun-Stems..... | 171 |
| 111. | Nouns of the First Class..... | 172 |
| 112. | Nouns of the Second Class..... | 176 |
| 113. | Nouns of the Third Class..... | 177 |
| 114. | Nouns of the Fourth and Fifth Classes..... | 179 |
| 115. | Feminine Nouns..... | 180 |
| 116. | Irregular Nouns..... | 183 |
| 117. | Numerals..... | 184 |

| | XIV. SEPARATE PARTICLES. | |
|------|--------------------------|-----|
| 118. | Adverbs..... | 187 |
| 119. | Prepositions..... | 188 |
| 120. | Conjunctions..... | 189 |
| 121. | Interjections..... | 189 |

PARADIGMS.

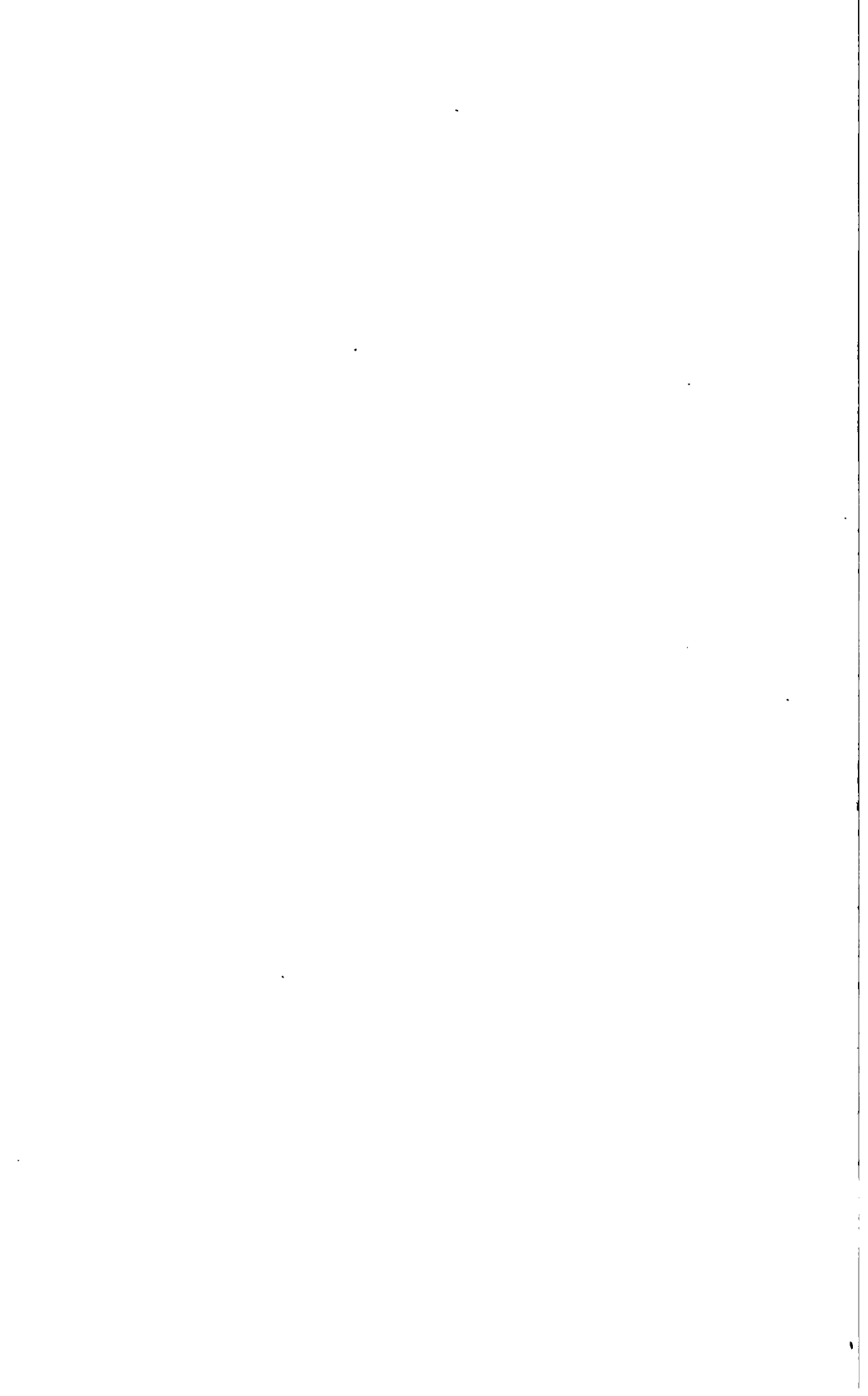
| | |
|---|---------|
| Paradigm A.—The Personal Pronoun and Pronominal Suffixes..... | 192-193 |
| Paradigm B.—The Strong Verb..... | 194-195 |
| Paradigm C.—Strong Verb with Suffixes..... | 196-197 |
| Paradigm D.—Verb Pē (ʿ ^b) Laryngeal..... | 198 |
| Paradigm E.—Verb 'Āyin (ʾ ^y) Laryngeal..... | 199 |
| Paradigm F.—Verb Lāmēd (ʿ ^b) Laryngeal..... | 200 |
| Paradigm G.—Verb Pē Nūn (ʾ ^b)..... | 201 |
| Paradigm H.—Verb Pē 'Ālāf (ʾ ^b). Verb Pē Yōd (ʾ ^b)..... | 202 |
| Paradigm I.—Verb Pē Wāw (ʾ ^b)..... | 202-203 |
| Paradigm K.—Verb Lāmēd Hē (ʾ ^b)..... | 204-205 |
| Paradigm L.—Verb 'Āyin Doubled (ʾ ^y ʾ ^y)..... | 206-207 |
| Paradigm M.—Middle-Vowel Verbs (ʾ ^y and ʾ ^y)..... | 208-209 |
| Paradigm N.—Verb Lāmēd 'Ālāf (ʾ ^b)..... | 210 |

INDEX.

| | |
|-------------------|---------|
| Of Subjects | 211-218 |
|-------------------|---------|



PART FIRST—ORTHOGRAPHY



I. The Letters

1. Alphabet

| Sign. | Equi- valent. | Name. | Num. Value. | Sign. | Equi- valent. | Name. | Num. Value. |
|-------|------------------|-------|----------------|-------|------------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1 | א | ' | 'Á-léf | 12 | ל | l | Lá-měd |
| 2 | ב | b | Béθ | 13 | מ | m | Mēm |
| | [ב | v |] | 14 | נ | n | Nûn |
| 3 | ג | g | Gí-měl | 15 | ס | s | Sá-měχ |
| | [ג | ğ |] | 16 | ע | ' | 'Á-yîn |
| 4 | ד | d | Dá-lěθ | 17 | פ | p | Pé |
| | [ד | d= | th in this] | | [פ | f |] |
| 5 | ה | h | Hé | 18 | צ | ç | Şá-dé |
| 6 | ו | w | Wāw | 19 | ק | k | Kóf |
| 7 | ז | z | Zá-yîn | 20 | ר | r | Rěχ |
| 8 | ח | h | Hěθ | 21 | שׁ שׂ | š, ś | Šîn, Śîn |
| 9 | ט | t | Těθ | 22 | ת | t | Tāw |
| 10 | י | y | Yód | | [ת | θ=th in cloth] | |
| 11 | כ | k | Káf | | | | |
| | [כ | χ |] | | | | |

1. The Hebrew language has twenty-two letters; these are consonants and are written from right to left.

2. The vowels in the "names" of the letters, given above, are sounded according to the English equivalents given in § 5. The "equivalents" for the consonants given above are rather to be regarded as symbols suggestive of the characters they represent than as exact reproductions.

3. The equivalent of each sign is the initial letter of its name.

4. The six consonants written with a dot in them are also written without the dot; but then they are changed in pronunciation, viz., ב=v; ג=ğ; ד=d; כ=χ; פ=f; ת=θ; see § 12.

2. Remarks on the Pronunciation of Letters

1. אַת = 'ēθ (1:1)¹; הָאָרֶץ = hā-'ā-rēṣ (1:1); אֱלֹהִים = 'ēlō-hīm (1:1); תְּהוֹם = θ'hôm (1:2).
2. עַל = 'āl (1:2); עָרַב = 'ē-rēv (1:5); רָקִיעַ = rā-kl(ā)' (1:6).
3. אָחֵר = 'ē-hāḏ (1:5); תִּשְׁךָ = ḥō-šēχ (1:2); מִרְחֶפֶת = m-rā-hē-fēθ (1:2).
4. קָרָא = kā-rā' (1:5); כִּי = kl (1:4); בָּקֶר = bō-kēr (1:5).
5. טוֹב = tōv (1:4); מִתְחַת = mīt-tā-ḥāθ (1:7); הַקֶּטֶן = hāk-kā-tōn (1:16).
6. בְּרֵאשִׁית = b-rē'-šīθ (1:1); וַיַּעַשׂ = wāy-yā-'ās (1:7); הַיֶּשֶׁךְ = ḥō-šēχ (1:2).
7. עַץ = 'ēṣ (1:11); תוֹעֵא = tō-šē' (1:12); יִסְגֹּר = yīs-gōr (2:21).
8. וְאֵת = w'ēθ (1:1); וְכַהֵן = wā-vō-hū (1:2); וְרוּחַ = w-rū(ā)ḥ (1:2).

1. א (') is a laryngeal stop, made by bringing the edges of the larynx together, thus shutting off the emission of the breath; ה (h) is a "rough breathing," like *h* in *how*.

2. ע (') is a sound peculiar to the Semitic and made far down in the larynx; it is so difficult of utterance that no attempt is made to reproduce it here.

3. ה (h) was a deep laryngeal; it is now generally pronounced like *ch* in the German *Buch*.

4. ק (k) is a *k*-sound, but pronounced farther back on the palate than כ (k).

5. ט (t) is a dental sound made with the tip of the tongue higher up than in the pronunciation of ת (t)².

6. שׁ (š) is pronounced like the English *sh*; שׁ (ś) is an ordinary *s*-sound, now indistinguishable from ס (s).

7. צ (ś) is a sharp hissing *s*-sound; more emphatic than the ordinary ס (s).

8. ו (w) is pronounced like *w* in *water*, and not like our *v*.

9. The spirant כ (χ) is pronounced like weak German *ch* in *Kirche*.

10. The spirant ג (ğ) is pronounced like *g* in German *Tage*.

¹ The chapter and verse in Genesis, in which a given word is found, are thus indicated; 1:1—meaning chapter 1, verse 1; 2:3—meaning chapter 2, verse 3, etc.

² In ordinary practice, ט and ת are scarcely, if at all, to be distinguished.

3. Remarks on the Forms of Letters

1. בְּרֵאשִׁית בְּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת הָאָרֶץ
2. $\left. \begin{matrix} (1:12) \text{ הוֹצֵא} \\ (1:11) \text{ עֵץ} \end{matrix} \right\} \left. \begin{matrix} (1:2) \text{ פָּנִי} \\ (1:20) \text{ עוֹף} \end{matrix} \right\} \left. \begin{matrix} (1:1) \text{ אֱלֹהִים} \\ (1:2) \text{ הַמָּיִם} \end{matrix} \right\} \left. \begin{matrix} (1:4) \text{ כִּי} \\ (1:2) \text{ חֶשֶׁךְ} \end{matrix} \right\}$
3. $\left. \begin{matrix} (3:24) \text{ דֶּרֶךְ} \\ (1:2) \text{ פָּנִי} \end{matrix} \right\} \left. \begin{matrix} (1:28) \text{ בְּדִגָּת} \\ (1:16) \text{ כּוֹכָבִים} \end{matrix} \right\};$
 $\left. \begin{matrix} (1:11) \text{ זָרַע} \\ (1:4) \text{ בֵּין} \end{matrix} \right\} \left. \begin{matrix} (1:3) \text{ וַיְהִי} \\ (1:2) \text{ חֶשֶׁךְ} \end{matrix} \right\};$
 $\left. \begin{matrix} (1:6) \text{ רָקִיעַ} \\ (1:5) \text{ יוֹם} \end{matrix} \right\} \left. \begin{matrix} (2:21) \text{ יָסַגְר} \\ (1:2) \text{ מַיִם} \end{matrix} \right\};$
 $\left. \begin{matrix} (1:11) \text{ עָשָׂב} \\ (1:4) \text{ חֶשֶׁךְ} \end{matrix} \right\} \left. \begin{matrix} (1:12) \text{ הוֹצֵא} \end{matrix} \right\};$

1. Words are written from right to left, and may not be divided; when it is necessary to fill out a line, certain letters (א, ה, ל, מ, נ) are extended.

2. Five letters (כ, מ, נ, פ, צ) have two forms; the second (ך, ם, ף, ץ, ן) is used at the end of words.

3. Certain letters, very similar in form, are to be carefully distinguished: ב, כּ; ג, גּ; ד, דּ; ה, ח; ו, וּ; ז, ז; ט, ט; י, י; ך, ךּ; ם, ם; ן, ן; ף, ף; ץ, ץ; ש, ש; ע, ע; ם, ם.

4. The Classification of Letters

| | Labials. | Labio-Dentals. | Dentals. | Palatals. | Velars. | Laryngeals |
|------------|----------|----------------|---------------|-----------|---------|------------|
| Stops | כ ב | | ט ת ד | | ק כּ ג | א |
| Fricatives | ו | פ בּ | צ תּ דּ שׁ שׂ | י | כּ ג | ע ח ה |
| Nasals | מ | | נ | | | |
| Lateral | | | ל | | | |
| Rolled | | | ר | | | |

Hebrew words consist of consonants and vowels as in all other languages. The use of the breath is fundamental in the production of these sounds. Vowels are produced by the relatively free, unobstructed emission of the breath, the modifications of vowel-sound being caused by varying positions of the vocal organs. Consonants, on the other hand, involve either a total or a partial obstruction of the breath. The Hebrew consonants, therefore, are classified on two bases: (1) the use of the breath in their production, (2) the vocal organs employed.

1. The first classification includes five groups of sounds:

a. The *Stops* which involve a complete stoppage of the breath.

b. The *Fricatives* produced by the friction of the breath escaping through some narrow passage.

Remark.—The Fricatives כ, ג, פ, צ, ט, נ may for convenience be designated spirants.

c. The *Nasal* sounds in which the breath is emitted through the nose.

d. The *Lateral* sound (ל) in which the breath escapes along openings on one or both sides of the tongue.

e. The *Rolled* sound (ר) in which the tongue rapidly taps the teeth or the ridge of the teeth, thus successively obstructing and freeing the passage of air.

2. The second classification, based on the organs of speech employed, falls into six sub-divisions:

a. The *Labials* proper involve the closing or partial closing of the lips.

b. The *Labio-Dentals*, a special variety of labials, are made by allowing the breath to escape with the front teeth placed upon the lower lip.

c. The *Dentals* are made with the tip of the tongue touching, or in close proximity to, the front teeth. Of these some bring the tip of the tongue close to the front teeth, or in contact with them, while with others the contact or approach is a little farther back on the tongue. The difference between כ and כּ, פ and פּ, ג and גּ, צ and צּ, ט and טּ, נ and נּ, צ and צּ, ט and טּ is that in the stops the breath is fully checked, while in the spirants the breath is allowed a partial outlet.

d. The *Palatal* consonant (ʔ_y) involves the approach toward the highest part of the palate of that part of the tongue which is opposite the top of the palate.

e. The *Velars* involve contact between the tongue and the soft palate (velum). Of these ʔ is made the farthest back.

f. The *Laryngeals* involve action of the larynx which is not as yet clearly understood.

Note 1.—A third classification is generally recognized by students of phonetics: viz., *voiced* and *unvoiced* consonants. The former involve vibration of the vocal cords, the latter do not. Examples of voiced consonants are ɓ, ɗ, and of unvoiced, ɔ, ɗ̥. But for further details of phonetics the student may refer to G. Noël-Armfield, *General Phonetics for Missionaries and Students of Languages* (Cambridge: Heffer & Sons, 1915).

II. Vowels

5. The Vowel-Signs¹

1. מַבּ יַחַת הֵם, עַל מֶ, הֵשׁ; וְ, תַהּ אֵ, הֵ, שֵׁ, רֵא, בֶּ.
2. יֵשׁ, לֵם, מֶק, מַחַ, יֶק, יִם; נִי, דִיל, כִי, הִי, הִים, שִׁית.
3. שֶׁר, קֶר, רֶב, פֶּת, שֶׁךְ, רֶץ; שֵׁ, מֶ, בִין, דִל, נִי, יֶר.
4. יֵל, יֶק, יֶרֶם, לֶק, כֵל; דּוּ, בּוּ, צוּ, יוּ, וּוּ, רּוּ, הּוּ.
5. עֵב, אֶךְ, שֵׁם, כָּל-; שֵׁל, חָ, לֵ-, אֹר, יוֹם, הוֹם.
6. הֵ, יֶק, הֵ, אֵ, עֵ, אֵ; מֵ, תֵ, פֵ, יֵ, וְ, בֶּ.

1. ׀ is pronounced as *d* in *all*; — like *ä* in *class*.

2. ׀ is pronounced as *i* in *machine*; — (i. e., without a following ׀), as *i* in *pin*.²

3. ׀ or ׀ is pronounced as *ey* in *they*; — as *e* in *met*.

4. ׀ is pronounced as *oo* in *moon*; — as *u* in *put*.³

5. ׀ or — is pronounced as *o* in *note*; — practically the same as *d* in *all*, the same sign being used for both sounds.

6. a. — is a very quickly uttered sound, as *e* in *below*, when the word is pronounced rapidly, so as to slur over the *e* and run the *b* and *l* almost (but not quite) together; thus—*b'low*, not *below*, nor *blow*; *p'lice*, not *police*, nor *plice*.

b. — (a combination of — and —) is a little fuller in sound than —, and with a slight *ä* quality.

c. — (a combination of — and —) is a little fuller in sound than —, and with a slight *ë* quality.

d. — (a combination of — (ö) and —) is a little fuller in sound than —, and with a slight *d* or *ö* quality.

6. The Vowel-Letters

Before the introduction³ of vowel-signs (§ 5.), certain weak consonants, אֵ, ׀, ׀, יֵ, were sometimes used to indicate the vowel-sounds, and hence were called *vowel-letters*:

¹ All letters in Hebrew are consonants; the alphabet contains no vowels. To supply the lack of vowels the above system of vowel-signs was introduced.

² Sometimes — is written where ׀ was intended, and — where ׀ was intended; in such cases — is pronounced as ׀ (i in *machine*), and — as ׀ (oo in *moon*).

³ These signs were introduced between the sixth and eighth centuries A. D.

1. קאם = kām; היתה = hâ-yîthâ (1:2); חיה = hây-yâ (1:20).
2. תהו = thû-hû (1:2); רוח = rū(â)h (1:2); חיו = hâ-yû (1:15);
אור = 'ôr (1:3); טוב = tûv (1:4); יום = yôm (1:5).
3. אלהים = 'lô-hîm (1:1); ראשית = re'-šîth (1:1); שלישי = šîlî-šî (1:13); פני = pînê (1:2); שני = šînê (1:16); בין = bîn (1:4).
4. יהיה = yîh-yê (1:29); מקוה = mlk-wê (1:10); אהלה = 'ôh'-lô (12:8).

1. The a-sound was indicated, when medial, by the laryngeal א; when final, by the laryngeal ה.

Note 1.—Medial a (â or â) was indicated rarely; final â was generally, though not uniformly, indicated.²

Note 2.—The letter א, when the final letter of a root, does not belong here; since, in this case, it is not a vowel-letter, but has merely lost its consonantal character.

2. The sounds û and ô were indicated by ו.

Note.—Medial û and ô were generally indicated; final û and ô were always indicated.

3. The sounds î and ê were indicated by י.

Note.—Medial î and ê were generally indicated; final î and ê were always indicated.

4. The sounds ê and ô, when final, were frequently indicated by ה.

Note 1.—Only *long* vowels were thus indicated, and, with but few exceptions, besides â, only the naturally long (§ 30.) vowels.

Note 2.—Vowels indicated thus are said to be written *fully*; when not thus indicated, they are said to be written *defectively*.

Note 3.—Briefly stated, the use of the vowel-letters may thus be put:

The vowels î and ê, medial and final, are represented by.....י.

The vowels û and ô, medial and final, are represented by.....ו.

Final vowels, except î and û, are represented by.....ה.

Note 4.—In the later books of the Old Testament the *full* writing is more common than in the earlier books, the *tone-long* vowels (§ 31.) being often thus represented.

¹ Hos. 10:14.

² Cf. קָהָל (3:10); אֶלֶּה (3:11).

7. The Classification of the Vowel-Sounds

The primary vowel-sounds in Hebrew are represented by the three vowels ā (→), ī (→), and ū (→). Of these ā is made with the widest opening of the vocal organs; ī is made with a narrower opening and with the breath striking the front of the hard palate; ū is also made with a narrow opening, but farther back in the mouth, and with rounding of the lips.

Closely related to the foregoing are five other sounds, viz., ē (→), ē (→), ā (→), ō (→), and ō (→). Of these, ē is midway between ā and ī , and may arise from either by *deflection*. Likewise ā and ō are midway between ā and ū , and are so closely alike as to be represented by the same sign; ā comes from ā under the influence of the tone by a *rounding* of the lips, while ō comes from ū without tonal influence by a lowering of the back of the tongue, which produces a greater opening as for the ā sounds—this may also be designated as *deflection*. The remaining two vowels, ē and ō , arise from ī and ū , respectively, under the influence of the tone; each of them is made farther back on the palate than its corresponding short vowel. Hence we shall speak of ē and ō as *lowered* respectively from ī and ū .

In addition to these vowel-sounds, there are two other classes, viz., those made by *lengthening* the primary vowel-sounds and those made by *reducing* them to their lowest terms.

The naturally long vowels are of three classes, viz., (1) those arising from *contraction*, e. g., $\text{ā} + \text{w} = \text{ō}$; (2) those arising in *compensation* for the quiescence or loss of a consonant, e. g., in קָמַל the ק has quiesced causing ā to become ā , which was then rounded to ō ; (3) those which acquired their length in the earliest stages of the language and are found as characteristic of certain formations, e. g., the ō of the קָל active participle which has been rounded from ā .

The *reduced* vowels are of two classes, viz., (1) the simple šwā which is a neutral sound to which any one of the short vowels may be reduced, and (2) the compound šwā which has a distinct form for each of the three short vowels, viz., → from ā , → from ī , and → from ū .

The vowel-sounds, therefore, may be classified according to (1)

their organic formation, (2) their quantity, (3) their nature, (4) their value:

1. Classified according to their *organic formation*, they are:
 - a. A-class, including the *a*-vowels and those derived from them.
 - b. I-class, including the *i*-vowels and those derived from them.
 - c. U-class, including the *u*-vowels and those derived from them.
2. Classified according to their *quantity*, they are:

| | <i>a</i> -class. | <i>i</i> -class. | <i>u</i> -class. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|--|---|
| <i>a. Short,</i> | \overline{a} \overline{a} | \overline{i} \overline{y} | \overline{u} $\overline{u}(\delta)$ |
| <i>b. Long,</i> | \overline{a} | \overline{i} , \overline{i} or \overline{u} , \overline{y} | \overline{u} , \overline{u} or \overline{u} |
| <i>c. Reduced,</i> | \overline{a} \overline{a} | \overline{i} \overline{y} | \overline{u} \overline{u} |

Note.—The vowels $\bar{\text{v}}$ and $\bar{\text{v}}$ are sometimes called doubtful; because, not infrequently, they are the defective writing of a long vowel.

- 3. Classified according to their *origin* or *nature*, they are:**

| | | | |
|------------------------------------|---|--|---|
| <i>a. Pure</i> | ǎ; | ĩ; | ũ. |
| <i>b. Deflected</i> | ě from ǎ; | ě from ĩ; | õ from ũ. |
| <i>c. Attenuated</i> | ĩ from ǎ; | | |
| <i>d. Tone-Long</i> | â from ǎ; | ē from ĩ; | ō from ũ. |
| <i>e. Naturally Long</i> | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \hat{a}; \\ \hat{o} \text{ from } \hat{a}; \end{array} \right.$ | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{t}; \\ \hat{e}; \end{array} \right.$ | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \hat{u}. \\ \hat{o}. \end{array} \right.$ |
| | | $\ell (= \text{ } \overset{\circ}{\text{v}} \text{ or } \text{ } \overset{\circ}{\text{w}})$ | |

- f. Reduced**.....° and °; ° and °; ° and °.

- 4. Classified according to their *value* in inflection, they are:**

- a. Changeable*—viz., (1) all short vowels not followed by a consonant in the same syllable; (2) tone-long; (3) reduced.

- b. Unchangeable*—viz., (1) short vowels followed by a consonant in the same syllable; (2) naturally long.

Note.—*Changeable* and *unchangeable* here apply only to changes of quantity, not of quality.

8. The Names of the Vowels

The following table presents the arrangement of the vowel-sounds according to their quantity (§ 7. *d*), and at the same time gives the technical name of each sound.

| Class. | Long. | | | Short. | | | Reduced. | | |
|----------|-------|------|-------|--------|---|-------------|----------|---|-------------|
| A-Class. | ֶ | â, â | Ḳāmēš | ֶ | ă | Păṯāḥ | ִ | • | Simple Šwâ |
| | ֶֿ | ê | S-gôl | ֶֿ | | | ֶֿ | • | Hâṭēf-Păṯāḥ |
| I-Class. | ִ | î | Ḥîrēḵ | ִ | î | Ḥîrēḵ | ִ | • | Simple S-wâ |
| | ִֿ | ê, ē | Šērē | ִֿ | ě | S-gôl | ִֿ | • | Hâṭēf-S-gôl |
| U-Class. | ֹ | û | Šûrēḵ | ֹ | û | Ḳîbbûš | ֹ | • | Simple Šwâ |
| | ֹֿ | ô, ô | Ḥôlēm | ֹֿ | ö | Ḳāmēš-Hâṭôf | ֹֿ | • | Hâṭēf-Ḳāmēš |

9. Simple and Compound Šwâ

1. ׀ originally ׀; ב originally ב; רִקִיעַ (1:15), but רִקִיעַ (1:6).
2. אֲשֶׁר (1:7); יְעֹזֵב (2:24); אֱלֹהִים (1:1); מְעַרְיָם (1:14); לִקְחָה (2:23).

1. Simple Šwâ (ֶֿ) is a neutral sound which may arise from any of the short vowels and represents the minimum of vowel-sound. (For transliteration and pronunciation see § 5. f.)

2. Compound Šwâ (ֶֿ, ֶֿֿ, ֶֿֿֿ) is a more audible sound than simple Šwâ (§ 5. 6. b. c. d.), and is found, instead of simple Šwâ, chiefly under laryngeals. Each of the three classes of vowels has its own distinctive compound Šwâ.

10. Vocal Šwâ

1. בְּרֵאשִׁית (1:1); תְּחִלָּה (1:2); יִשְׂרָאֵל (1:20).
2. וַיְהִי = wăy-hî (1:3); בִּרְקִיעַ = bîr-ḳî(ă) (1:15); מִלְּאוֹ = mîl-'ô (1:28); בִּדְגָתָהּ = bîd-găṯ (1:28); וַיִּכַּל = wăy-ḵăl (2:2); עֲבָדָהּ = 'ôv-dăḥ (2:15).
3. יְעֹזֵב = yă'-zôv (2:24); לִקְחָה = lûḵ-ḥă (2:23); יַעֲלֶה = yă'-lē (2:6).

1. Vocal Šwâ is always *initial*, i. e., it goes with the *following* vowel to form a syllable.

2. Certain forms in which Šwâ seems to waver between two sylla-

bles, and is consequently called *medial* by many grammarians, are to be treated as follows:

a. Forms with wāw-conversive (§ 70.), where the dāḡeš-fōrtē has disappeared, were originally pronounced like wāy-y'hī; but with the loss of the second yōd the vocal Šwā also disappeared; hence such forms are better pronounced as wāy-hī, etc., ay being treated as a diphthong.

b. Similarly Šwā is silent in such forms with prefixed prepositions as bīr-kī(ā)' and lim-'ō-rōθ and in forms like mil-'ū.

Note.—This pronunciation is attested by such forms as לְנֶפֶל¹ and חֶשֶׁפִי.² That there was more or less variation in such cases, however, is clear from the variation in the use of dāḡeš-lēnē in spirants after such a Šwā, from the fact that the Hebrew uses the same sign for a vocal Šwā and a silent Šwā, and from the testimony of the transliterations in the older strata of the Septuagint (§ 11.). Cf. similar variations in spoken English, *e. g.*, tol-e-ra-ble and tol-r-ble, con-side-ra-ble and con-sid-r-ble; ath-letic and ath-e-letic.

c. In such forms as יַעֲזֹב, etc., the Šwā is only a helping vowel and does not affect the general situation; cf. the similar situation in such forms as שְׁלַחַת, where the coming in of paθāḡ-furtive does not increase the number of syllables.

d. In forms with spirants after a so-called medial Šwā, the absence of the dāḡeš is a survival from an earlier stage when a vowel-sound was heard before the spirant; cf. again שְׁלַחַת, in which the presence of the later pāθāḡ-furtive does not change the older hard sound of the *t*.

11. Silent Šwā

1. וַיִּקְרָא = wāy-yīk-rā' (1:5); וַיַּבְדֵּל = wāy-yāv-dēl (1:7); מַבְדִּיל = māv-dīl (1:6).

2. a. חֶשֶׁף (1:4); בָּחוּךְ (1:6); הֶחֱלָה (2:14).

b. אָתַּת = 'att; נָתַתָּ = nā-θatt; קָטַלְתָּ = kā-tālt.

Remark.—בְּרֵאשִׁית (1:1); וּבֵין (1:4); טוֹב (1:4); יוֹם (1:5); רֵאשִׁים (2:10).

¹ Jer. 51:49.

² Isa. 47:2.

The simple Šwâ (◌ֿ), aside from its use to indicate a vowel-sound (§ 9.), appears frequently where it has no sound. It occurs thus:

1. Under all consonants standing in the *middle* of a word and closing a syllable (§ 26.).

2. Under a final letter, when that letter

a. Is Kāf; or

b. Is a consonant containing Dāḡēs-fōrtē or lēnē, or preceded by another consonant with Šwâ.

3. Under an *initial* consonant in יִדְעָה.

Remark.—The weak letters א, מ, נ, י, when quiescent, or used as vowel-letters (§ 6.), do not, of course, receive this silent Šwâ.

Note 1.—Šwâ under an *initial* consonant, whether of a word or of a syllable, is always *vocal*.

Note 2.—Šwâ under a final consonant, whether of a word or of a syllable, is always *silent*.

III. Other Points

12. Dāḡēš-Lēnē

1. בְּרֵאשִׁית (1:1); הֵייתָהּ (1:2); וְכֵהוּ (1:2); בְּחוֹךְ (1:6);
עַל-פָּנַי (1:2); בּוֹ פָּרִי (1:29); יִסְגֹּר (2:21); מִבְּדִיל (1:6).
2. בְּרִנָּת = bīd-ḡāθ (1:28); לְעִבְדָּהּ = l'ōv-dāh (2:15).
3. כִּי בְיוֹם (2:17); וְנִקְבָּה בָּרָא (1:27); בְּצִלְמוֹ בְּצִלְמִם (1:27);
רָדוּ בְרִנָּת (1:28); תִּגְעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן (3:3).

1. The letters ב, ג, ד, כ, פ, ת, have two sounds. Their hard sound (*b, g, d, k, p, t*) is indicated by a point called *Dāḡēš-lēnē*, which they regularly receive whenever they do not immediately follow a vowel-sound.

Note 1.—As fricatives they are pronounced: ב = *v*; ד = *d* = *th* in *those*; פ = *f* in *fat* (cf. *ph* in *philosophy*); ת = *θ* = *th* in *thin*; כ = *χ*, like German *ch* in *Kirche*, but made farther forward; ג (= *ḡ* in German *Tage*) is not in ordinary practice distinguished from ג (= *g*).

Note 2.—To distinguish these six fricatives from the rest of the class thus named, we shall call them *Spirants*. The term *spirant* is commonly used in a wider sense than this, but for practical purposes we may confine it here to this definite usage.

2. These spirants without *Dāḡēš-lēnē* usually follow a vowel-sound, but sometimes the absence of the *Dāḡēš* persists even after the preceding vowel has disappeared.

Note.—The soft sound of these letters after preceding vowels is due to the failure to shut off completely the emission of the breath involved in the pronunciation of the vowel which would result in a *stop* (ד, ת, etc., cf. § 4.). Cf. the common Irish pronunciation of *lady* as *lad̪y*, and *better* as *b̪e̪θ̪e̪r*.

3. When by a disjunctive accent (§ 23. 2. a) one of these letters is cut off from whatever may precede it, as at the beginning of a chapter, verse, or section of a verse, it does not immediately follow a vowel and hence takes *Dāḡēš-lēnē*.

13. *Dāḡēš-Fōrtē*

1. הַשְׁמַיִם = hăš-šā-mā-yīm (1:1); הַמַּיִם = hām-mā-yīm (1:7);
 הַיְבִשָּׁה = hāy-yāb-bā-šā (1:9); הַמְּאֹרֶת = hām-m'ô-rôṭ (1:16).
 2. חָוָה = hāw-wā (3:20); מִתְּחִלָּה = mīt-tā-hāṭ (1:7); הִבְהֵמָה
 = hāb-b'hē-mā (1:25); הִדְעָתָהּ = hād-dā-ṭā (2:17).

1. The doubling of a letter is indicated by a point in its bosom, called *Dāḡēš-fōrtē*. Consonants may be doubled, however, only when they immediately follow a full vowel.

2. The point in Wāw and in the spirants is always *Dāḡēš-fōrtē*, if preceded by a full vowel.

Note 1.—*Dāḡēš-fōrtē* in a spirant serves also as *Dāḡēš-lēnē*, doubling the *hard*, not the *soft*, sound of the spirant.

Note 2.—A syllable whose final consonant has *Dāḡēš-fōrtē* is called *sharpened* (§ 26. 3).

Note 3.—A doubled letter is regularly preceded by a short vowel; this is generally a *pure* (§ 29. 1-3) vowel, seldom a deflected (§ 29. 4, 5) vowel.

14. *Omission of Dāḡēš-Fōrtē*

1. וַיְכַל (2:2) for וַיְכַל; וַיַּעַז (2:16) for וַיַּעַז; אֵם (2:24) for אֵם.
 2. וַיְהִי (1:3) for וַיְהִי; תִּיֵּתוּ (1:24) for תִּיֵּתוּ; לִקְחָהּ (2:23) for לִקְחָהּ.
 3. הָאֵר (1:4) for הָאֵר; הִתְשֵׁן (1:4) for הִתְשֵׁן; הִהָלֵךְ (2:14) for הִהָלֵךְ.

1. *Dāḡēš-fōrtē* is *always* omitted from a final vowelless consonant, there being nothing in this case to support the doubling.¹

2. It is often omitted from medial consonants which have only a Šwā to support them. (But a spirant may not thus lose *Dāḡēš-fōrtē*.)

3. It is always omitted from the laryngeals, א, ה, ח, ע, and ר.

Note 1.—When *Dāḡēš-fōrtē* is omitted from a laryngeal and no compensation made for the loss by the strengthening of the preceding vowel, the *Dāḡēš* is said to be implied or understood.

¹ The only exceptions to this statement are תָּהוּ thou (f.), and תָּהָה thou (f.) *didst see*.

Note 2.—Dāḡēš may be thus implied in ה, ח, and ע, but not in נ and ר.

Note 3.—The syllable preceding a consonant in which Dāḡēš-förtē is thus implied is really a closed syllable.

15. Kinds of Dāḡēš-Förtē

1. מַתַּחַת (1:7) for מִן-תַּחַת; יִקּוּ (1:9) for יִנְקוּ; נִתְּחִי (1:29) for נִתְּחִי; מִמֶּנּוּ (3:22) for מִן-מֶנּוּ; יִקַּח (2:21) for יִלְקַח.
2. יִקְרֵשׁ (2:3); יָבֵלוּ (2:1); מִתְּהַלֵּךְ (3:8); חֲטָאת (4:7); כְּנוֹר (4:21).
3. עֲשֵׂה-פְּרִי (1:12); אֲעֲשֵׂה-לוֹ (2:18); לִקְחָהּ-זֹאת (2:23).
4. הִלְכֵּן (17:17); הֲצַפִּינוּ (Ex. 2:3); מִקְרֵשׁ (Ex. 15:17).
5. חֲרָלוּ (Judg. 5:7); וַיִּתְּלוּ (Job 29:21); יִצְחָו (Isa. 33:12).
6. אֱלֹה (2:4); לִמָּה (4:6); הִנֵּה (6:2); [הִמָּה].

1. When the doubling represents the combination of two similar, or the assimilation of two dissimilar consonants, the Dāḡēš-förtē is called *compensative*.

2. When the doubling is characteristic of a grammatical form, the Dāḡēš-förtē is called *characteristic*.

3. When by its use the initial letter of a word is joined to the final vowel of a preceding word, the Dāḡēš-förtē is called *conjunctive*.

4. When it is inserted in a consonant with Š-wā, which is preceded by a short vowel, to make the Š-wā audible, the Dāḡēš-förtē is called *separative*.

5. When the doubling strengthens or emphasizes the final tone-syllable of a section or verse, the Dāḡēš-förtē is called *emphatic*.

6. When the doubling gives greater firmness to the preceding vowel, the Dāḡēš-förtē is called *firmative*.

16. Māppik and Rāfē

1. לְמִינָה (1:24); לְעֵבְדָהּ (2:15); לְשִׁמְרָהּ (2:15); לְאִישָׁה (3:6); עֲמָה (3:6); וְרָעָה (3:15).

2. **לָמַיִם** (1:6); **בְּדָגַת** (1:26); **לִקְחָהּ** (2:23); **וּמַחְלִיפֶהָ** (4:4);
וַיַּחַדְלֶהוּ (4:8).

1. **Māppîḵ** (מִפְּיִק *extender*) is a point placed in final ה, when this letter is used as a consonant, and not as a vowel-letter.

Note.—**Māppîḵ** is written in MSS. also in א,¹ ו and י.

2. **Rāfē** (רָפָה *rest*) is a horizontal stroke placed over a letter, to call particular attention to the *absence* of **Dāḡeš** or **Māppîḵ**.

17. **Māḵḵēf**

1. **וַיַּעֲוֹבוּ** (1:5); **וַיְהִי־עָרֵב** (1:3); **עַל־פְּנֵי** (1:2);
(1:11).
2. **וַיִּמְשַׁל־בָּהּ** (3:16); **כָּל־נַפְשׁ** (1:21); **אֶת־הָאוֹר** (1:4);
וְשֵׁם־הַנְּהָר (2:13).

1. **Māḵḵēf** (מִקְּף *binder*) is a horizontal stroke placed between two words, to indicate that they are to be pronounced together and accented as if they formed but a single word.

2. If the former of two words, joined by **Māḵḵēf**, should contain a long vowel in a closed syllable (§ 26. 2), such a vowel gives way to a short vowel, or receives **Méṯōḡ** (§ 18. 4).

18. **Méṯōḡ**

1. **הַכּוֹכְבִּים** (1:9); **תִּרְאָהּ** (1:7); **וַיְהִי־אוֹר** (1:3);
(1:16); **הָאֲרֵבָעִים** (18:29).
2. **בְּהַבְרָאָם** (2:4); **תּוֹלְדוֹת** (2:4); **שָׂרְעוּ** (1:21); **הַיְתָהּ** (1:2);
תֹּאכְלוּ (3:1).
3. **לִקְחָהּ** (2:23); **לַעֲשׂוֹת** (2:3); **נַעֲשֶׂה** (1:26); **הָאֲדָמָה** (1:25);
יַעֲשֶׂה (3:7).
4. **בְּתוֹךְ־הַנָּגַן** (3:3); **עֵץ־הַנָּגַן** (2:13); **וְשֵׁם־הַנְּהָר** (2:13);
תַּח־כַּתָּהּ (4:12).

¹ A **Māppîḵ** in א is found in printed texts in Gen. 43:26; Lev. 23:17.

5. יְהִיָּה (1:29); יְהִיָּו (2:25); בְּהִיּוֹתָם (4:8); יְהִיָּה (17:18);
וְהִיָּה (20:7).
6. וַיֵּצֵא (4:16); וַיִּשְׁכַּע לוֹ (24:9); פָּדְנָה אֶרֶם (28:2).

Méθēg (מֶתָג *bridle*) is a perpendicular line placed on the left side of a vowel-point, to indicate that the syllable to which it belongs has a secondary accent.¹ The following are its chief uses:

1. On the second syllable before the tone, but generally on the third, if the second is closed (§ 26. 2).
2. With a long vowel followed by a vocal Šwā pretonic.
3. With all vowels before compound Šwā.
4. With a long vowel in a closed syllable, before Mākkēf.
5. With the first syllable of all forms of הָיָה and הָיָה in which the ה and ה have Simple (i. e., silent) Šwā.
6. With an unaccented — in a final syllable; and to insure the distinct enunciation of a vowel which otherwise might be neglected.

19. K·rê and K·θiv

1. הוֹצֵא (8:17) = הוֹצֵא; וַיֵּשֶׁם (24:33) = וַיֵּשֶׁם; בָּנָד (30:11) = בָּנָד.
2. הוֹצֵא (8:17), read הוֹצֵא; וַיֵּשֶׁם (24:33) = וַיֵּשֶׁם; בָּנָד (30:11), read בָּנָד.
3. הוֹא, to be read הוֹא; יְהוֹה, to be read יְהוֹה; יְהוֹה, to be read יְהוֹה; נָעַר, to be read נָעַר; אֱלֹהִים.

The Hebrew text was first written with consonants only. Not until somewhere between 600 and 800 A. D. were the vowels written with the consonants. Sometimes the vowels call for a different pronunciation from that indicated by the consonants; but usually the vowels agree with the consonants as to pronunciation.

1. K·θiv (כְּתִיב, *written*) is the term applied to the pronuncia-

¹ Mûnāp (·) is sometimes substituted for Méθēg.

tion of a word that is called for by the consonants of the text as distinguished from the vowels written with them.

2. *Ḳ'rê* (קרי, *to be read*) is the term applied to the pronunciation of a word called for by the vowels supplied by the Massoretes (the name applied to those students of the Hebrew text who established the traditional pronunciation represented by the present vocalization of the text).

3. Some words are always read otherwise than as they are written. These are said to have a "perpetual *Ḳ'rê*."

IV. The Accents

20. The Place of the Accent¹

1. רֹאשִׁית (1:1); בָּרָא (1:1); שָׁמַיִם (1:1); הָאָרֶץ (1:1);
חֹשֶׁךְ (1:2).
2. רֹאשִׁית (1:1); מָקוֹם (1:9); שָׁמַיִם (1:1); מַיִם (1:6);
תַּחַת (1:9).
3. רֹאשִׁית (1:1); בָּרָא (1:1); מִבְּדִיל (1:6); יִקְרָא (2:23);
מִתְהַלֵּךְ (3:8).
רָקִיעַ (1:6); אַחֲרַיִךְ (1:5); יִקְרָא (1:5); מֵאֲכָל (2:9);
תַּצְמִיחַ (3:18).
4. אָרֶץ (1:10); חֹשֶׁךְ (1:2); דֶּשֶׁא (1:11); שָׁרָץ (1:20); עֵרֶן (2:8).
תָּהוּ (1:2); עָרַב (1:5); עָשָׂב (1:11); נִפְאֵשׁ (1:20); אֶבֶן
(2:12).

1. The accent or tone may rest on the ultima, in which case the word is called *Milrā'*; or on the penult, in which case the word is called *Mil'el*; but never on the antepenult.

2. So far as the syllabification of a word is concerned, a closed syllable with a long vowel, or an open syllable with a short vowel, is, as a rule, accented (§ 28. 1. 2).

3. Uninflected words, and words receiving in inflection no endings, are accented on the ultima.

4. Nouns of the class called *Seğolates*, which are really monosyllabic (§ 89.), usually accent the characteristic vowel and not the helping vowel.

Note 1.—The place of the accent in *inflected* words, involving appendages, must be studied in connection with the subject of verbal and nominal inflection.

¹ The place of the accent is indicated in this grammar by the use of the accent —. Words which are not thus indicated are to be accented on the ultima.

Note 2.—The term “accent” is used of the sign marking the syllable which receives the stress of voice; the term “tone” is used of the *stress* of voice.

21. *Shifting of the Tone*

1. קָרָא לִילָה (1:5); עָשָׂה פָּרִי (1:11); תֹּאכַל לָחֶם (3:19).
2. אָתָּה (4:7), but אֶתָּה (3:11); אָנֹכִי (7:4), but אַנֹּכִי (4:9).
3. וַיֹּאמֶר (1:3); וַיְבָרֶךְ (1:22); וַיִּצַּר (2:7); וַיָּקָם (4:8).
4. וַהֲצַלֹּתִי, וַהֲוִיצַאתִי (Ex. 3:20); וַאֲכַלְתָּ (Ex. 6:6).

1. The tone is often shifted from the ultima to the penult of a word which is followed closely by a monosyllable, or by a dissyllable accented upon the penult.

2. The tone is sometimes shifted in the case of words standing at the end of a clause or section, *i. e.*, in *pause* (§ 38.).

3. Wāw Conversive with the Imperfect usually causes shifting of the tone from the ultima to the penult when the latter is an open syllable (§ 73.) and the former is closed.

4. Wāw Conversive with the Perfect often causes shifting of the tone from the penult to the ultima (§ 73.).

22. *The Table of Accents*

1. DISJUNCTIVES

Class I.—Emperors

- | | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. סִלּוּקִי Sillûk..... אֲ | 3. סִגְלוּתָא S'göltâ..... אֲ |
| 2. אֶתְנַח 'Aθnâh..... אֲ | 4. שִׁלְשֻׁלַת Šalsélêθ..... אֲ |

Class II.—Kings

- | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 5. זָקַף קָטוֹן Zākēf kâṭōn... אֲ | 7. רִבִּיעַ R'vî(ă)..... אֲ |
| 6. זָקַף גָּדוֹל Zākēf gâdôl... אֲ | |

Class III.—Dukes

- | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| 8. פִּשְׁטָא Păštâ..... אֲ | 11. תִּבְרִי T'vîr..... אֲ |
| 9. יִתִּיב Y'θiv..... אֲ | 12. זָרְקָא Zārķâ..... אֲ |
| 10. טִפְחָא Tîfhâ..... אֲ | |

Class IV.—Counts

| | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| 13. גֶּרֶשׁ Géréš..... אֲ | 16. פָּזֵר Pázēr..... אֲ |
| 14. גֶּרָשָׁיִם G-rášáyim..... אֲ | 17. קָרְנֵי פָרָה Kárnê Fárâ... אֲ |
| 15. לְגֶרְמָהּ L-gärmēh¹.... אֲ | 18. תְּלִישָׁא גְדוֹלָה T-lisâ Ġ-dôlâ.... אֲ |

2. CONJUNCTIVES

Class V.—Servants

| | |
|--|--|
| 19. מֶרְכָּא Mërçâ..... אֲ | 24. מַהֲפָךְ Mähpāk..... אֲ |
| 20. מֶרְכָּא כְּפוּלָא Mërçâ ç-fûlâ..... אֲ | 25. תְּלִישָׁא קֶטְנָה T-lisâ K-tännâ..... אֲ |
| 21. מוֹנָה Mûnâh..... אֲ | 26. יֶרֶחַ בְּנוֹמוֹ Yérâh bēn yômô..... אֲ |
| 22. דָּרְגָא Därgâ..... אֲ | 27. מְאִילָא M-äy-y-lâ²..... אֲ |
| 23. קַדְמָא Kădmâ..... אֲ | |

23. Remarks on the Table of Accents

1. The "Accents" were designed to have a threefold use:

a. To serve as musical notes in the cantillation of the Law and the Prophets in the synagogue;

b. To indicate the tone-syllable (*i. e.*, the syllable which is to be accented) of every word;

c. To show the relation sustained by each word to the other words in a clause or sentence.

2. Every accent is used as a sign of interpunction (§ 23. 1. c), to separate or join the several words of a sentence:

a. Disjunctives (those numbered 1–18 in the Table) mark a separation.

b. Conjunctives (those numbered 19–27 in the Table) mark a connection.

3. The Disjunctives vary in strength or power, and are accordingly divided into four ranks: Emperors, Kings, Dukes, Counts.

4. Those accents numbered 9 and 18 are *pre-positive*, *i. e.*, written

¹ Made up of Mûnâh and Psik.

² Used for Méœg with words which have Sîlûk or 'Aenâh.

only on the first letter of a word, wherever the tone-syllable of that word may be.

5. Those accents numbered 3, 8, 12, 25 are *post-positive*, i. e., written only on the last letter of a word, wherever the tone-syllable of that word may be.

6. The post-positive accents are repeated whenever their word is accented on the Penult, or has Păṯăḥ-furtive (§ 42. 2. d) under the last letter.

7. Sillûḵ may be distinguished from Měṯēḡ (§ 18.), Păṣṭâ from Ẹădmâ, and Y·ṯiv from Măhpăḫ by their position.

24. The Consecution of the More Common Accents

1. : הָאֶרֶץ.....Gen. 1 : 1.

2. : הָאֶרֶץ.....אֱלֹהִים.....Gen. 1 : 1.

3. : כֵּן.....לְרִקִּיעַ.....הָרִקִּיעַ.....Gen. 1 : 7.

: עַל-הָאֶרֶץ.....וּבְרִשָּׁה.....אֱלֹהִים.....Gen. 1 : 28.

1. Every verse (Păsûḵ) is separated from the verse following by the sign :, called Sôf Păsûḵ (*end of the verse*); while the last word of every verse has on its tone-syllable the accent —, called Sillûḵ, which, in form, is like Měṯēḡ (§ 18.).

Note.—Since Sillûḵ always stands on the last tone-syllable of a verse, while Měṯēḡ never stands on a tone-syllable, they are easily distinguished.

2. If the verse contain *two* primary sections, Sillûḵ marks the end of the *first*, while the end of the second is indicated by —, 'Aṯnâḥ.

Note 1.—In the study of the accentuation of a verse one must begin with Sillûḵ, i. e., at the end of the verse.

Note 2.—These accents have only relative power. The pauses marked are logical pauses.

3. If the verse contain *three* primary sections, Sillûḵ marks the end of the first; 'Aṯnâḥ, the end of the second; while the end of the third is indicated by —, called S·ḡôltâ.

Note.—For an explanation of the repetition of —, see § 23. 6.

4. : הַמַּיִם.....אֱלֹהִים.....תְּהוֹם.....וְכֵהוּ... Gen. 1:2
5. a. הַלֵּילָה.....לְהַבְדִּיל.....הַשָּׁמַיִם... Gen. 1:14.
- b. תִּיבֶשֶׁה.....אָחֵר.....וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים... Gen. 1:9.
6. : הָאָרֶץ.....הַשָּׁמַיִם.....אֱלֹהִים.....בְּרֵאשִׁית... Gen. 1:1.
- : הַחֹשֶׁךְ.....הָאוֹר.....אֶת־הָאוֹר כִּי־טוֹב... Gen. 1:4.
- ...אֱלֹהִים.....אַתֶּם... Gen. 1:28.... וְאַתָּה... Gen. 3:14.

4. When a *primary* section is large enough to be divided, or to contain a *secondary* section, the end of this secondary section, whether it stand in the primary section ruled by *Sillûk* or *'Aṭnâh*, is most frequently marked by $\dot{\text{—}}$, called *Zākēf kâṭōn*.

5. a. In secondary sections containing but a single word, where *Zākēf kâṭōn* would have been expected, *Zākēf gādōl*, — , is generally found instead.

b. A secondary section of less importance than that which is indicated by *Zākēf kâṭōn* is marked by $\dot{\text{—}}$, called *R'vī(ā)*.

6. The pause required by the rhythm before *Sillûk* and *'Aṭnâh* is marked by a disjunctive — , called *Tīfḥâ*; that before *S'gōltâ*, by — , called *Zārḳâ*.

Note.—For the consecution of the remaining disjunctives see the Table of Consecution of Accents (§ 25.).

7. : הָאָרֶץ.....(1:1); וְאַתֶּם הַמַּיִם;.....(1:2);
: וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ.....(1:4).
8. בְּרֵאשִׁית אֱלֹהִים.....(1:1); עַל־פְּנֵי תְהוֹם.....(1:2);
קָרָא לַיֵּלָה.....(1:5).
9. כִּי עָשִׂיתָ וְאַתָּה.....(3:14); אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ־הַנָּחַל.....(3:3).

7. The Conjunctive accent which always accompanies *Sillûk* is — , called *Mērḥâ*.

8. The Conjunctive accent which always accompanies *'Aṭnâh* is — , called *Mûnâh*.

9. The Conjunctive accent which always accompanies *S'gōltâ* is likewise *Mûnâh*.

25. A Table Showing the Consecution of the Accents

| | | | | | |
|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| ⋮ | — — — | — — — | — — — | — — — | $\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{a} \\ \text{p} \end{array} \right.$ $\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{v} \\ \text{ap} \end{array} \right.$ |
| | — — — | — — — | — — — | — — — | $\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{a} \\ \text{p} \end{array} \right.$ $\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{v} \\ \text{ap} \end{array} \right.$ |
| | — — — | — — — | — — — | — — — | $\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{a} \\ \text{p} \end{array} \right.$ $\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{v} \\ \text{ap} \end{array} \right.$ |
| | — — — | — — — | — — — | — — — | $\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{a} \\ \text{p} \end{array} \right.$ $\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{v} \\ \text{ap} \end{array} \right.$ |
| | — — — | — — — | — — — | — — — | $\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{a} \\ \text{p} \end{array} \right.$ $\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{v} \\ \text{ap} \end{array} \right.$ |
| | — — — | — — — | — — — | — — — | $\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{a} \\ \text{p} \end{array} \right.$ $\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{v} \\ \text{ap} \end{array} \right.$ |
| | — — — | — — — | — — — | — — — | $\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{a} \\ \text{p} \end{array} \right.$ $\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{v} \\ \text{ap} \end{array} \right.$ |
| | — — — | — — — | — — — | — — — | $\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{a} \\ \text{p} \end{array} \right.$ $\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{v} \\ \text{ap} \end{array} \right.$ |
| | — — — | — — — | — — — | — — — | $\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{a} \\ \text{p} \end{array} \right.$ $\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{v} \\ \text{ap} \end{array} \right.$ |

REMARKS ON THE TABLE

1. The Consecution of Sillûk and 'Aṭnâḥ, with the exception of the first conjunctive, is the same.

2. The *third* disjunctive preceding Sillûk and 'Aṭnâḥ, the *second* preceding S'gôltâ and Zâkēf kâṭōn, and the *first* preceding R'vī(â) is Gêrēš, after which the consecution is the same for all.

3. This Gêrēš may be entirely omitted, in which case the servant of the preceding disjunctive will be present and will assume the functions of Gêrēš.

4. After Kâdmâ the consecution may proceed either with T'lišâ K'ṭānnâ (and its Mûnâḥ's) or, if there is a slight emphasis, with the disjunctive T'lišâ Ġ'dôlâ (and its Mûnâḥ's).

5. Words standing between the T'lišâ K'ṭānnâ or the T'lišâ Ġ'dôlâ and the beginning of the section, will receive Mûnâḥ if they are closely related, but Pâzēr if there is a great emphasis. Words standing between Pâzēr and the beginning of the verse will receive Mûnâḥ.

Note.—Instead of Mûnâḥ, L'ġarmēh (*i. e.*, Mûnâḥ with P'sîk (1—)) is substituted if there is a slight emphasis on the word.

6. Instead of Pázēr, preceded by Mûnâḥ, there may be substituted Kārñē Fārâ, which is always preceded by Yērâḥ bēn yômô. Other words will have Mûnâḥ.

Note 1.—This table exhibits in general the features of the prose system. There are, however, many exceptions. The poetic system is entirely different.

Note 2.—A few accents, occurring but seldom, are omitted from the table.

Note 3.—This very brief treatment of the accent aims only to introduce the student to a subject, which demands much careful study and investigation for its mastery. Reference may be made to Wickes, *A Treatise on the Accentuation of the Twenty-One so-called Prose Books of the Old Testament* (1886); *Idem*, *A Treatise on the Three so-called Poetical Books of the Old Testament, Psalms, Proverbs and Job* (1881).

V. Syllables

26. *Kinds of Syllables*

1. כָּרָא (1:1); תָּהוּ (1:2); רָבִי־הוּ (1:2); פָּנִי (1:2); יְהִי (1:3).
2. מִן־רֵעַ (1:11); מִן־דִּיל (1:6); בֵּין (1:4); טוֹב (1:4); לְמִשְׁלַל (1:18).

1. Syllables which end in a vowel-sound are called *open*.

2. Syllables which end in a consonant are called *closed*.

Note 1.—A *closed* syllable whose final consonant is doubled is called *sharpened*. *aguzada*

Note 2.—What seems to be an unaccented *open* syllable, with a short vowel, is of frequent occurrence; this is commonly called a. half-open syllable; but it is better treated as closed (§ 10.).

27. *Syllabification*

1. וְיִמְחֹל־בֶּהֱן (4:4); רָקִיעַ (1:20); אֲשֶׁר (1:7).
2. וְיִבִּין (1:4); אֱלֹהִים (1:1); בְּרָא־שֵׁית (1:1); יִשְׁרָצוּ (1:20).
3. וַיִּשָּׂה (9:21); יָרַב (1:22) for יִרְבֶּב; עָרַב (1:5) for עִרְבֶב.

1. A word contains as many syllables as it has vowels; but Pāṭāḥ-furtive (§ 42. 2. *d*), and Šwā do not form syllables.

2. Syllables must *begin* with a consonant, the only exception being the prefixed conjunction ו; they *may* begin with two consonants, the first always having under it a vocal Šwā.¹

Remark.—Syllables often occur which apparently begin with a Šwā. These are cases in which Šwā creeps in after a laryngeal as a transitional or liaison element linking the two syllables together and facilitating pronunciation of the laryngeal. The Šwā is better treated as belonging with the preceding laryngeal.

¹ There is a single exception to this remark, viz., קָהָי (Gen. 4:19) in which the Šwā is silent.

3. Syllables may end in *two* consonants, but only when these are strong. The harshness resulting from this combination is generally avoided by the insertion of a helping vowel (§ 36.).

28. Quantity of the Vowel in Syllables

1. הָאֹר (1:4); מַעַל (1:7); בְּרָא-שֵׁית (1:1); בְּרָא (1:1);
הַיִּתָּה (1:2).
2. וַיִּקְרָא (1:5); מִקְוֶה (1:10); מִבְּדִיל (1:6); אֵת (1:1);
מַעַל (1:7).
3. הַשָּׁמַיִם (1:1); לְאִשָּׁה (2:22); אָמוֹ (2:24); יִקָּם (4:15).
4. (a). הַחֲשֹׁךְ (1:4);
(b). נִעְשָׂה (1:26);
(c). בְּרִקְיעַ (1:14); מְלֵאוֹ (1:22);
(d). וְאֶרְצִי (18:12).
5. בֵּית (6:14); מִים (1:6); יָרֵב (1:22); נָעַר (19:4).

1. The vowel of an unaccented open syllable must be long.

2. The vowel of a closed syllable must be short, unless it has the tone; when it has the tone, it *may* be long.

3. The vowel of the sharpened syllable is short, unless it has the tone; it is pure, *i. e.*, *ā*, *ī*, *ū*, and not deflected, *i. e.*, *ē* or *ō*.

4. Short vowels are often found in what appear to be unaccented open syllables, and are often called half-open syllables; but they are better treated as closed syllables. For example in (a) *dāḡēš-fōrtē* is implied or understood, thus making the syllable closed; in (b) the laryngeal once had no vowel (*cf.* נִחַמְדָּ [2:9]; וְאִסְרָה¹; וְהִתְעַדָּה) and the Šwā is therefore only a secondary helping-element and does not affect the syllabification; in (c) the Šwā is to be treated as silent (*cf.* § 10.); in (d) the laryngeal was once vocal and closed the syllable, and the short vowel persists even though the laryngeal has become quiescent (*cf.* § 10.).

5. The vowel of an open accented syllable may be short.

¹ 1 Kgs. 20:14.

² Isa. 61:10.

VI. Euphony of Vowels¹

29. Short Vowels

1. a. יְבִדֵּל (1:4); יִבְשֶׁה (1:9); יַמִּים (1:10); חִיָּה (1:20); מִזְרִיעַ (1:11).
- b. חִיתָּ- (1:25); וְהִבֵּ- (2:12); גָּן (2:8); מֵ-עַל (1:7); אֶף (3:1).
- c. שָׁבַת (2:3); לָקַח (2:22); דָּבַק (2:24); לָקַח (3:23); יִצְמַח (2:9).
- d. הַשָּׂאנִי (3:13); אֵין (2:5); דָּעַת (2:9); פָּעַם (2:23); שָׁמִימָה (15:5); בֵּיתָה (24:32).
- e. נָעֲשָׂה (1:26); לָעֵבֹד (2:5); יַעֲלֶה (2:6); מֵאֵכֶל (2:9).
2. a. הִנֵּה (1:29); אָמוּ (2:24); אֲשָׁתוֹ (2:24); יָרַב (1:22); יָדָן (2:22).
- b. יִקְרָא (1:5); לְמִשָּׁל (1:18); הִמָּטִיר (2:5); וְקָטְלוּ (3:5); נִפְקְחוּ (3:5).
3. a. וַיִּבְלֶן (2:1); עִירָמִים (3:7); לָקַח (3:23); יָקָם (4:24); וְחָקְרוּ (4:24).

1. The pure short ä is found:

- a. In unaccented closed, or sharpened syllables;
- b. In the closed syllable with secondary accent of nouns in the construct state, and a few monosyllabic nouns and particles;
- c. In the accented closed syllable of many verbal forms.
- d. (1) As the accented characteristic vowel of laryngeal and ע"י Seğolates (§ 89.); (2) before the suffix יָ, and (3) sometimes before the locative ending הָ.

¹ This treatment is not intended to be exhaustive; it will be found practically complete, however, so far as general principles are concerned.

e. In a closed syllable with *Měθěž* (§ 18. 3) before a compound Š-wā.

2. The pure short *ī* is found:

a. In unaccented closed, and especially sharpened, syllables, and in some accented open syllables (§ 28. 5); but

b. That *ī* (—) which comes by attenuation or thinning (§ 36. 4) from an original *ā* must be distinguished from an original *ī*, although it is subject to the same rules as the latter.

3. The pure short *ū* is found almost exclusively in unaccented sharpened syllables.

4. אֶת־ (1:4); וַיְבַרֵךְ (1:22); וַיִּשָּׁם (2:8); וַיְגַרֵשׁ (3:24); וַתֵּלֶךְ (4:1).

חֲשֹׁךְ (1:2); עֶשְׂבַּי (1:11); עֵזָר (2:18); יָרֵב (1:22); וַיִּבֶן (2:22). נְחֹמֶד (2:9); אֶרֶץ; עֶבֶד; [וַעֲמַל]; יָדָם (9:2).

5. כָּל־ (1:21); אֶכְלָה (1:29); כָּתְנוֹת (3:21); רַחֲבָה (6:15); [הַקִּטָּל].

עֶבְרָה (2:15); שְׁמָרָה (2:15); אֶכְלִי (3:11); יַעֲזֹב־ (2:24).

4. The short *e*-sound ׀ (ě), as a deflection from *ā* or *ī*, is found:

a. In unaccented closed syllables in general.

b. As an unaccented vowel in certain forms with *wāw* conversive.

c. As a helping-vowel in *Seğolate* nouns.

d. As the characteristic accented vowel in *Seğolate* forms.

e. In unaccented closed syllables before laryngeals.

Note 1.—There is also to be noticed the character of the ׀ which appears in certain particles, e. g., פֶּן, אֲשֶׁר, etc., and nominal forms (אֵתָם; הָם; הָן; כֵּן; כֶּן); the origin of which is obscure.

5. The short *o*-sound ׀ (ö), deflected from and more common than ׀ (ü) and sustaining to ׀ and ׀ (ō) the same relation that is sustained by ׀ (ě) to ׀ (ī) and ׀ (ē), is found in unaccented closed syllables.

30. Naturally Long Vowels

1. a. נַע (4:14) = ná'; שָׁת (4:25) = šāθ; קָל = kál].
 b. גָּנַב = gānnāv¹; מָהֵן = mātān²; כָּתַב = kātāv³; קָרַב = k-rāv.⁴
 c. אֱלֹהִים (1:1) = 'lōhīm for 'lāhīm; יֹאמֶר (1:3) = yó'mēr
 for yā'mēr; גָּדַל (1:16) = gādōl for gādāl; אָכַל (2:16) =
 'āχōl for 'āχāl.
2. a. וַיְהִי = yāhī (1:6); וַיָּצַר = yāzār (2:7); וַיֵּשֶׁן = yēšēn (2:21).
 b. יָמִין = yāmin⁵; חָסִיד = hāsīd⁶; מְשִׁיחַ = māsī(ā)ḥ.⁷
 c. קִישׁוֹר for קִישׁוֹר; פִּילֶגֶשׁ.⁸
 d. עֲשִׂית (3:13) for עֲשִׂיתִי (עֲשִׂיתִי); עֲשִׂיתִי (3:17) for עֲשִׂיתִי
 (עֲשִׂיתִי).
 e. הַמָּטִיר (2:5); יִלְבָּשׁ (3:21); הַגִּיד (3:11); הַשִּׂיא (3:13);
 הַבְּדִיל (1:18).
 f. מְקִים (9:9); תְּשִׁים (6:16);
3. a. תָּשׁוּב (3:19); יָקוּם;⁹ קוּם.¹⁰
 b. תָּחֹז = tāhōz (1:2); בָּחֹז = bāhōz (1:2); הֹסֵד = hōsēd;
 הֹקֵם.¹¹
 c. אָרוּר (3:14); עָרוּם (3:1); חֲבוּרָה (4:23); כָּרוֹב (3:24);
 רְכוּשׁ (12:5).

Naturally long vowels have arisen either (1) from contraction of a vowel and semivowel (*i. e.*, *y* or *w*), or (2) as the characteristic of certain nominal and verbal forms, or (3) in compensation.

1. Naturally long ā (אָ, seldom אַ), comparatively rare, is found:

a. In certain forms of middle-vowel verbs (§ 89.) of which it is characteristic.

b. In certain nominal forms, of which it is characteristic (§§ 94, 95.).

¹ Ex. 22:1, 6, 7.

² 2 Sam. 17:11.

³ 1 Sam. 2:10.

⁴ Ex. 21:19.

⁵ Ex. 40:17.

⁶ Gen. 34:12; 2 Kgs. 11:18.

⁷ Gen. 13:9.

⁸ Gen. 19:28.

⁹ Gen. 13:17.

¹⁰ Esth. 4:8.

¹¹ Ps. 30:5.

¹² Judg. 19:2.

¹³ Ezra 3:11.

c. Naturally long \hat{a} , in the great majority of instances, was rounded to δ (§ 30. 6).

2. Naturally long \hat{i} (י, sometimes יִ), is found:

a. As the contraction of iy (§ 83. f).

b. In certain nominal forms of which it is characteristic (§ 94.).

c. In certain nominal forms in which it is compensative (§ 95.).

d. In certain יִה forms, before consonant-additions (§ 85.).

e. In Hif'il forms, in which \bar{e} would naturally have been expected.

f. In certain forms of middle-vowel verbs.

3. Naturally long \hat{u} (ו, sometimes וִ) is found:

a. As characteristic of certain middle-vowel Kāl forms (§ 89.).

b. As the contraction of uw , whenever the combination uw would be final; in certain פֿו Hōf'āl forms (§ 83.); and in certain middle-vowel and עֿו Hōf'āl forms, which seem to follow the analogy of פֿו forms.

c. As characteristic of certain nominal forms, including the Kāl passive participle.

4. a. בֵּין (1:4); עֵינַיִם¹; בֵּית (3:6).

b. תִּיטִיב (4:7) = *tétiv from תִּינִיקָה* (21:7) *from תִּינִיקָה*.

c. עֵשָׂה (6:14) = **é from עֵשִׂי*; מִקֹּה (1:10) = *mīkwé from מִקֹּי*.

d. הַבֵּיתִי²; צִנִּיתִי³; הָרֶאֱתָ⁴; [*cf.* צִנִּיתִי (3:11)].

e. פָּנִי (1:2) = *p'né from פָּנִי*; שָׁנִי (1:16); עֵינִי (3:7); דָּמִי (4:10).

f. מִיִּשָּׂר⁵ *from מִיִּטָּב*; אֵיתָן⁶ *from אֵיתָן*; מִיִּשָּׂר⁷ *from מִיִּשָּׂר*.

5. a. תִּפְּוֹצִינָה⁸; תִּחַלְצִינָה⁹; תִּסְבִּינָה¹⁰; תִּתְעַשִּׂינָה¹¹.

b. חִיִּיךָ (3:14); אֲפִיךָ (3:19); פָּנֶיךָ (4:6); [סוֹסִיךָ].

c. הַשָּׂרָה (2:5); עֵשָׂה (1:11); יַעֲשָׂה (18:25).

¹ Gen. 12:15.

² 1 Sam. 15:9.

³ Ruth 1:9.

⁴ Ex. 3:10.

⁵ Gen. 49:24.

⁶ Gen. 37:7.

⁷ Deut. 3:21.

⁸ Isa. 26:7.

⁹ 1 Sam. 3:11.

¹⁰ Deut. 4:35.

¹¹ Deut. 1:44.

¹² Zech. 13:7.

4. Naturally long *ê* (written ײ , yet sometimes ֿֿ and ײֿ) comes from the contraction of *ay* or *ai*, and is found:

- a. In the inflection of ײֿ Seğolates (§ 84.).
- b. In the Hif'il forms of verbs originally ײֿ .
- c. In the Imperative (2 m. sg.) of verbs ײֿ (§ 85.); and in the construct state of nouns ending in ײֿ (*ê*) (§ 110.).
- d. In ײֿ perfects before consonant additions (§ 85.).
- e. In the plural construct ending of masc. nouns, ײֿ (§ 110.).
- f. In the penult of a few nominal formations.

Note.—The *ê* of *d* very frequently yields to *t*, especially in *active perfects*.

5. Besides *ê*, there is another naturally long *e*-sound, which likewise arises out of *ay*. It is written ײֿֿ and ײֿֿֿ and may, for the sake of distinction, be transliterated as *ê*. It is found:

- a. In ײֿֿ Imperfects and *Imv*'s before the fem. plur. termination ײֿֿֿֿ (§ 85.); and, after the analogy of these forms, also as a separating vowel in similar middle-vowel and ײֿֿֿֿ forms.
- b. In the forms of plural nouns before the pronominal suffixes ײֿֿֿֿ and ײֿֿֿֿ (§ 111.).
- c. In the absolute forms of nouns from ײֿֿֿֿ roots and in the *Kāl Impf.* and the Participles of ײֿֿֿֿ verbs.

6. a. אָכַל (2:16) = 'āḥāl for 'āḥāl; יָצָא (2:10) = yôṣē', for yâṣē';
 רָמַעַשׁ (1:26) = rômēš for rāmēš; סֹבֵב (2:13) = sôvêv for sâvêv.

b. יָאמַר (1:3) = yô'mēr for yâ'mēr; יִקְּוֹל (1:3) = yîkḳôl for yîkḳâl.

c. אֱלֹהִים (1:1) = 'lôhîm; דָּוִד (6:9); עוֹלָם (3:22); שָׁלוֹם (26:31).

d. יְעוֹפֵף (1:20) = y'ôfêf; יְתִבְשֵׁשׁוּ (2:25) = yîṭbôššâšû.

e. הַקָּמַתִּי (6:18); הַשִּׁיבִתִּיךָ (28:15); יִסְכַּחֲתִי ; קָלֹתִי .

7. a. יוֹם (1:5); חוֹדֶה (1:6) = ṭôḥ [cf. תְּחִיבֶה].

b. תֹּסֵף (4:2) = tôsêf; הוֹלִידוּ (5:4); נִוְרָא .

* 1 Sam. 22:22.

* Nahum 1:14.

* Isa. 18:2.

c. הוֹלָדוֹת (2:4); מוֹעֵד (1:14).

d. לְמִינִי (1:11); בּוֹ (1:11); וְרָעוּ (1:11); אֱהָלָה (12:8).

8. בְּעֵנִי (9:13, 14, 16); הָעָרִים (19:25, 29); תִּרְאָה (1:9);
מִבְרָךְ.¹

6. Naturally long δ , for the most part written defectively, is in many cases only the rounding of a naturally long \hat{a} (§ 30. 1). This is the case:

a. In the forms of the Infinitive Absolute (§ 70. 1. b), and in the $\text{K}\ddot{\text{a}}\text{l}$ Active Participle (§ 71. 1. a).

b. In the $\text{K}\ddot{\text{a}}\text{l}$ Imperfect of verbs פִּנָּה (§ 82.), and in the $\text{Nif}\ddot{\text{a}}\text{l}$ of middle-vowel verbs (§ 89.).

c. In a large number of nominal formations (§§ 94, 95.).

d. In so-called Pôlêl (or Pô'êl), and Hîṭpôlêl (or Hîṭpô'êl) forms.

e. In the separating vowel used before consonant terminations in the Perfects of עָע and middle-vowel verbs (§§ 88, 89.).

7. There is, however, a second naturally long δ , which is the result of the contraction of *au* or *aw*. This is found:

a. In a large number of monosyllabic nouns from middle-vowel stems.

b. In the $\text{Nif}\ddot{\text{a}}\text{l}$ and $\text{Hif}\ddot{\text{a}}\text{l}$ of verbs originally פִּנָּה (§ 80. 3. b).

c. In many פִּנָּה nominal formations (§§ 99, 101.).

d. In the contraction of $\hat{a}h\hat{u} = \delta$ (seldom written מִן).

8. Vowels strengthened in compensation for the loss of a consonant are unchangeable, like naturally long vowels.

Note 1.—Naturally long vowels are usually written fully (§ 6. 4. N. 2), and are thus distinguished from tone-long vowels. There are many cases, however, in which the distinction can be determined only from a knowledge of the grammatical form in which the vowel stands.

Note 2.—Naturally long vowels are unchangeable. The exceptions to this rule are so few as scarcely to deserve notice.

¹ Num. 22:6.

31. *Tone-Long Vowels*

1. a. אָדָם (1:26); אָחָד (1:5); אָכְלָהּ (3:11); יָצַח (2:5); תָּנוּךְ (15:10).
- b. יִבְשֶׁה (1:9); בָּהֶמָה (1:26); חַיָּה (1:28); בָּרָא (1:1); יִקְרָא (1:5); הָאָרֶץ (1:1); מָוֹת.¹
- c. בָּרָא (1:1) *for* בְּרָא; רָקִיעַ (1:6) *for* רִקִּיעַ.
מִקּוֹם (1:9) *for* מְקוֹם; תִּפְקְחֶנָּה (3:7); יִקְרָא (2:23); וְכֹהוּ (1:2); תִּשׁוּב (3:19).
- d. אָכְלָהּ (3:11); צִוִּיתִיךָ (3:11); תִּפְקְחֶנָּה; יִבְנֶינָה (3:7); לִילָה (1:5); צִפְנָה (13:14).

A short vowel (־, ֿ, ֿ), when it would stand in close proximity to the tone, frequently becomes long, *ä* becoming *ā*, *i* becoming *ē*, *u* becoming *ō*. These vowels are called, from their origin, *tone-long*.

1. Tone-long *ā*, instead of an original *ä*, is found:

a. In a closed *tone-syllable*,

- (1) in the absolute state of nouns;
- (2) in pause (§ 38.);
- (3) in a few *Seğolates* from middle-vowel roots;

b. In an open *tone-syllable*,

- (1) in the more recent feminine ending הָֿ (from *äθ*) (§ 109. 2. b);
- (2) in לִיָּה and לִיָּא verbal forms (§§ 85, 86. 1. a);
- (3) in some *Seğolate* nouns;

c. In an open *pretone-syllable*; *always*, except as indicated in

§ 32. 2.

d. In an open *posttone-syllable*,

- (1) in the case of the pronominal ending תָּֿ, and frequently the suffixes הָֿ and וָֿ;
- (2) in the feminine plural termination נָֿה, and the locative ending, הָֿֿ (*directive*) (§ 108.).

¹ Deut. 19:6.

² Ruth 1:3.

2. a. סָבַב (2:14); הָלַךְ (1:26); רָמַשׁ; וַיִּבֶשׁ; לָבַשׁ; וָקָן (2:11); יָצָא (4:16); הָיָן (4:42); תָּת (4:12); יָתָן (1:17); (2:11); יִשְׁכֵּן (3:24); יִבְדֹּל (1:4); יִקְרֶשׁ (2:3); שָׁב (20:15); יִתְחַבֵּא (3:8); מִתְהַלֵּךְ (3:8); וָקָן (19:4); עָקַב (3:15); שָׁם (2:16); עָץ (15:16); שָׁלַם (17:14); עָרַל (15:1); מָנָן (2:11); עָשָׂב (4:25); בֵּן (1:7); אֵת (1:1); יָעוּר (2:8); יָצָר (6:5); סָפַר (5:1); יָדַע (4:17) *for יָדַע*.
- b. לָבַב (Dt. 2:21); תִּרְדָּמָה (1:24); נִקְבָּה (1:27); בָּהֶמָה (28:28); וַיִּשָּׁב (4:16); יָצָא (1:8); שָׁנִי (4:16) *for יָדַע*.
3. a. קִטְנִיתִי (32:11); יִסְגֹּר (2:21); יִשְׁכַּח (1:18); מָשַׁל (1:30); כָּל (1:30); עָמַק (25:30); יָכֹלְתִּי (30:8).
- b. שָׁהִם (1:5); בָּקָר (1:2); חֲשֹׁךְ (1:2); בָּהוּ (1:2); תָּהוּ (2:12).
- c. יִבְרָךְ; מִבְרָךְ; גִּרְשׁוֹ ¹gō-ršū; ²Ex. 12:39.

2. Tone-long —, instead of short — or —, is found:

a. In a closed *tone-syllable*; always, except in a few monosyllabic particles. Worthy of notice is its occurrence,

- (1) in the Kāl Perfect of many stative verbs (§ 64. 2), and in the Kāl Active Participle (§ 71. 1. a);
- (2) in the Kāl Imperfect and Imperative of נָתַן (§ 81.), and of verbs originally פָּ"ן (§ 83.);
- (3) in Nif'al, Pi'el, Hif'il and Hithpa'el forms in which the *i*, whence *ē* comes, was originally *ā* (§§ 59. 1. b, 60. 1. b);
- (4) in many monosyllabic and dissyllabic nominal formations;
- (5) in *i*-class Seğolates (§ 92.).

b. In an open *pretone* (or *ante-pretone*) syllable, always instead of *i*, as,

- (1) in nominal formations;

¹ Lev. 13:3.

² Ex. 12:39.

³ Num. 22:6.

⁴ 2 Sam. 7:29.

(2) in the preformative of the *Ḳāl* Impf. of פ"ו verbs (§ 83. 2. a).

3. Tone-long — (δ), instead of —, is found:

a. In a closed *tone-syllable*. Worthy of notice is its occurrence,

(1) in the *Ḳāl* Infinitive Construct, Imperative, and Imperfect (§ 66. R. 2);

(2) in the *Ḳāl* Perfect of a few stative verbs (§ 64. 3);

(3) in a few nominal forms (§ 93. 1. c);

b. In an open *tone-syllable*, in *u*-class *Seğolates*.

c. In an open *pretone-syllable*.

Note 1.—Tone-long vowels are correctly written defectively; in the later language the incorrect *full* writing is frequent.

Note 2.—The tone-long vowel, arising from the rejection of *Dāḡes-fōrtē* from a following laryngeal, is unchangeable.

32. Reduced Vowels

1. a. מִּאֲוֹר (1:16) from מִאֲוֹרָה; מִגְּדֹל (1:16) from מִגְּדֹלָה; עֶזְרוֹן from עֶזְרוֹנִי.

b. עֲזַבְתֶּם for עֲזַבְתֶּם; עֲשִׂיתֶם for עֲשִׂיתֶם.

c. גִּּאֲלִיתִי for גִּּאֲלִיתִי; הִרְגוּ (4:25) for הִרְגוּ.

2. a. תִּלְדִּי; יִשְׂרָאֵל (1:20) for יִשְׂרָאֵל; הִיִּתָּה (1:2) for הִיִּתָּה; נִחַנָּה (3:12) for נִחַנָּה; תִּלְדִּי (3:16).

b. דְּמִי (1:16); שְׁנִי (1:2); פָּנִי (1:2); רִקִּיעַ (1:20) from רִקִּיעַ (4:10).

c. יָדַע (3:5) from יָדַע; צִעַק (4:10) from צִעַקִּים.

d. גִּּחְנֹךְ (3:14); קָלְךְ (3:10); אֲכָלְכֶם (3:5); אֲכָלְךָ (2:17); וְרָעָךְ (3:15).

Remark.—בּ originally ב; ל orig. ל; כּ orig. כ; ן orig. ן.

3. a. אֲרָמָה (2:6); אֲשֶׁר (1:7); אֱלֹהִים (1:1); אֲרוּרָה (3:17); נַעֲמִי.

¹ Ruth 1:8.

² Ruth 2:16.

³ Ruth 3:13.

⁴ Ruth 1:2.

b. לָקַחַהּ (2 : 23) for לָקַחַהּ; שָׁבָלִי; תִּתְאַלְעָהּ; בִּסְעָרָה³

c. וְיֹתֵב (2 : 12); וְלִהְבִּדִּיל (1 : 18); וְשָׁקָה (27 : 26); וְקָרַב⁴

A short vowel, or a tone-long vowel, gives way to Šwā, either simple or compound, when it would stand in an open syllable at a distance from the tone. The change may be called reduction (§ 36. 3). Reduced vowels are found:

1. In what would be the *antepretone*-syllable,
 - a. In the inflection of nouns (§ 36. 3. b).
 - b. Before the grave termination in the inflection of verbs (§ 63. R.4).
 - c. In many verbal forms to which a pronominal suffix is attached.
2. In what would be the *pretone*-syllable,
 - a. In the inflection of verbs, before הַ, וְ and יְ (§ 36. 3. a).
 - b. In the formation of the construct state of nouns (sg. and pl.).
 - c. In the nominal inflection of participial forms.
 - d. Before the suffixes הָ, כֶּם and כֵּן, when attached to nouns and to certain verbal forms.

Remark.—In many particles which originally had הַ, there is found הָ, but before the tone the original ā often becomes הַ (§§ 47. 5; 49. 4).

3. The simple Šwā (§ 9. 1) may represent the vowel-sound of any class. But the compound Šwā (§ 9. 2) has three distinct forms, one for each class, and is found:

- a. Chiefly under laryngeals (§ 42. 3). But sometimes also,
- b. Under a letter which is, or should be, doubled.
- c. Under a letter preceded by the prefix וְ.

Note 1.—The Šwā under a laryngeal, if vocal, *must* be compound Šwā; since a simple Šwā standing under a laryngeal is *always* silent.

Note 2.—The Hâtēf Šgōl never appears anywhere but under laryngeals.

Note 3.—Simple Šwā is always vocal (1) at the beginning of a word, (2) under a consonant with dāḡeš-fōrtē, (3) after another Šwā, except in the case of a final consonant.

³ Zech. 4 : 12.

⁴ Judg. 16 : 16.

² 2 Kgs. 2 : 1.

⁴ Ps. 55 : 22.

33. The A-Class Vowels

In accordance with the foregoing statements (§§ 29-32.) it is seen that the A-class vowels include:

1. The pure short ֿ (ă).
2. The attenuated ֿ (ȳ), arising in unaccented closed, and especially sharpened, syllables.
3. The short ֿ (ĕ) which is deflected from ă, either with or without the tone.
4. The naturally long ֿ (â), which has come from contraction or from compensative lengthening, or from a lengthening characteristic of nominal forms.
5. The naturally long ֿ (ô), which has come by rounding from a naturally long â.
6. The tone-long ֿ (â), which has arisen from an original ă through the influence of the tone.
7. The simple ֿ (ʿ), which is a reduction of ֿ , through the influence of the tone.
8. The compound ֿ (ʳ), which occurs instead of ֿ according to the usage mentioned in § 32. 3. *a. d.*
9. The naturally long ֿֿ (ê) which is probably diphthongal in character.

34. The I-Class Vowels

In accordance with the foregoing statements (§§ 29-32.) it is seen that the I-class vowels include:

1. The pure short ֿ (i), now found chiefly in unaccented closed, and especially sharpened, syllables.
2. The deflected ֿ (ĕ), found in unaccented closed syllables.
3. The naturally long ֿֿ (ī), from *iy*, see â, § 33. 3.
4. The naturally long ֿֿ (ê), which is diphthongal in its character, coming, as it always does, from the contraction of *ai* or *ay*.
5. The tone-long ֿ (ē), which has come from an original ֿ , through the influence of the tone.
6. The simple ֿ (ʿ), *cf.* § 33. 7.
7. The compound ֿֿ (ʳ), occurring instead of ֿֿ chiefly under laryngeals.

35. The U-Class Vowels

In accordance with the foregoing statements (§§ 29-32.), it is seen that the U-class vowels include:

1. The pure short \neg (\ddot{u}), now found chiefly in sharpened syllables.
2. The deflected \neg (δ), found chiefly in unaccented closed syllables.
3. The naturally long \neg (\ddot{u}), from *uw*; and see \hat{a} , § 33. 3.
4. The naturally long \neg (δ), which is diphthongal in its character, coming, as it always does, from the contraction of *au* or *aw*. [On the δ rounded from \hat{a} , see § 33. 4.]
5. The tone-long \neg (δ), which has arisen from an original \neg , through the influence of the tone.
6. The simple \neg (\circ), see § 33. 7.
7. The compound \neg (\circ), occurring instead of \neg chiefly under laryngeals.

36. Changes of Vowels

1. a. אַרְצָה (16:2) from אַרְצָה ; דָּבָר from דָּבָר ; אַרְצָה (1:24) from אַרְצָה ; סֶפֶר from סֶפֶר .
- b. דְּבָרִים (15:1) from דְּבָר ; הָרְגוּ (4:25) from הָרַג ; קָטַל but הָקַם ; שָׁמַיִם (1:1) from שָׁמַיִם ; קָטַל from קָטַל .
- c. מִשְׁלוֹ for מִשְׁלוֹ ; שָׁרְצוּ (1:21) for שָׁרְצוּ .
- d. בָּרָא (1:1); יָקְרָא (1:5); קָרָאתָ (17:19) from בָּרָא ; (6:7).
- e. לָמַיִם (1:6); שָׁמַיִם (1:17); יָצַח (2:5); אָתָּה (3:11).
2. a. שָׂרַץ but שָׁרְצוּ (1:21); תֹּאכַל (2:16) but תֹּאכְלוּ (3:1) for תֹּאכְלוּ ; יִשְׂרְצוּ (1:20); תִּלְדוּ but תִּלְדִּי (3:16); יִהְרֹגוּ (for יִהְרֹג) but יִהְרֹגְנִי (4:8); יִהְרֹגְנִי (4:14).
- b. פָּנִים but פָּנִי (1:2); רָקִיעַ but רָקִיעַ (1:20); גָּדִל but גָּדִלִים (1:16); מָאֹר but מָאֹרֶת (1:16); בָּשָׂר but בָּשָׂרִי (2:23).

¹ Deut. 22:4.

In the formation of stems and the inflection of words, the following vowel-changes occur:

1. Tone-long vowels are found,

a. Usually when in nouns an original short vowel comes under the tone, either in open or closed syllables.

b. When a short vowel would stand in an open syllable before the tone. This is characteristic of nominal formations.

c. When in verbs an originally ante-pretonic short vowel becomes pretonic, in an open syllable.

d. When a following weak consonant becomes quiescent.

e. When an originally short vowel comes to stand in pause.

Under such circumstances, *ā* is usually rounded to *ā̄*; *ī* is lowered to *ē*, and *ū* to *ō* (see §§ 33-35.).

Note.—Cf. German *älle*, but English *all*.

2. *Reduction* is the process by which a vowel is minimized or compressed to its smallest proportions. Cf. *heaven*, pronounced *hev'n*, but Anglo-Saxon *heofon*; *even*, pronounced *ev'n*, but Anglo-Saxon *efen* and *ebhan*; also the initial *a* in *America* when pronounced quickly. This process takes place,

a. When an ultimate — (*ā*), — (*ī*), or — (*ū*) in the inflection of *verbs* loses the tone; as when personal terminations consisting of a vowel, or pronominal suffixes connected by a vowel, are added.

b. When a penultimate vowel, in the inflection of *nouns*, no longer stands immediately before the tone, as in the formation of the construct state, when terminations of gender and number are appended, and when pronominal suffixes are added.

Note 1.—Herein consists the great difference between verbal and nominal inflection, that in verbal, the ultimate vowel, in nominal, the penultimate vowel is changed.

Note 2.—In some *verbal* forms, the vowel of whose ultima is unchangeable, the penultimate vowel is reduced.

Note 3.—In some *nominal* forms, the vowel of whose penultima is unchangeable, the ultimate vowel is reduced.

Note 4.—Only vowels standing in an open syllable may be reduced. Naturally long vowels are never reduced.

3. a. *הַבְּדִיל* but *הַבְּדִיל*; *יִשָּׁבֶת* (2:2) originally *יִשָּׁבֶת*.
 b. *בְּתִי* but *בֵּית*; *יִקְדֹּשׁ* but *קִדְּשׁ*; *קִטְלֵן* but *קִטְלֵן*.
 c. *דְּבָרִי* and *דְּמָכֶם* (9:5) for *דְּבָרִי* and *דְּמָכֶם* (24:30) for *דְּבָרִי*.
4. a. *הַקְטֵל* for *הַקְטֵל*; *אָכְלָה* (1:29) for *אָכְלָה*; *חֲפָצוֹ*.
 b. *הַעֲטִיל* for *הַעֲטִיל*; *נֶעֱטַל* for *נֶעֱטַל*; *יַעֲטֵל* for *יַעֲטֵל*.
 c. *רָחֵם* (20:18); *רָמַשׁ* (1:24); *עָרַב* (1:5); *אָרֶץ* (1:24).
5. *יָקָם* = *יָקָם* = *יָנָקָם*; *אָתָּה* (6:18); *אֶת־* (4:1); *אֶת־* (with) (4:15).
6. a. *לְמִינָה* (1:24) for *לְמִינָה*.
 b. *וַיְהִי* (1:6) for *וַיְהִי* = wīy-hīy; *תָּהוּ* (1:2) for *תָּהוּ* = θōhūw.
 c. *בּוֹ* and *לְמִינָהוּ* (1:11) for *בּוֹ* = bāy(I)n; *בָּהוּ* (1:11) for *בָּהוּ*, etc., etc.
 d. *גָּדֹל* (from *גָּדֹל*); *נָקָם* (from *נָקָם*); *קָם* (from *קָם*); *הַקְטִיל* (from *הַקְטִיל*).
7. *שָׁפְטִי* from *שָׁפְטִי*; *גָּדֹל* from *גָּדֹל*; *קָטַל* from *קָטַל*.
8. a. *בְּדָנָת* (1:26); *לְמֵאֲרָת* (1:15); *בְּרָקִיעַ* (1:14); *לַעֲבֹד* (2:5); *לֵאמֹר* (1:22) for *לֵאמֹר* (1:26); *בְּדָמוֹתָנוּ* *בְּחָרִי*.
 b. *נֶעֱטַלָּה* for *נֶעֱטַלָּה*; *יַהֲרִיגָהוּ* (4:8) for *יַהֲרִיגָהוּ*.
9. a. *בָּהוּ* (19:4); *פָּעַם* (2:23); *וַיֵּרַע* (1:11); *עָרַב* (1:5); (1:2).
 b. *מִמְשָׁלָתָּה* (1:16) for *מִמְשָׁלָתָּה*; *מִרְחַפָּתָּה* (1:2) for *מִרְחַפָּתָּה*.
 c. *יָבֵן* (2:22); *יָרַב* (1:22) for *יָרַב*; *וַיַּעֲשׂ* (1:7) for *וַיַּעֲשׂ*; *יָבֵן* for *יָבֵן*.

* Ex. 2: 1.

* Ruth 2: 8.

* Ps. 2: 7.

* Ps. 1: 2.

* Esck. 20: 5.

3. *Attenuation* is a thinning of — (ä) to — (i). It is the same change as that seen in *sang, sing; tango, attingo*; and in *master* which becomes *mister*, when used as a proclitic title (cf. Oxford Dictionary, s. v. *Mr.*). It takes place,

a. In closed syllables containing preformatives: as in the Kāl Imperfect, the Nif'al and Hif'il Perfects.

b. In sharpened syllables: as in the P'tel Perfect, and various nominal formations.

c. In closed syllables which have lost the tone, especially in the construct plural of nouns and before grave suffixes.

4. *Deflection* involves a change of quality in vowels, whereby ä becomes ě, i becomes ě, and ũ becomes ǒ. The same change is seen in the Greek and Latin forms, *miki* and *meus*, *bulbus* and *βολβός*, *nummus* and *νόμος*. It often takes place,

a. When they would stand in an unaccented closed syllable.

b. When they would stand before a laryngeal with Šwâ.

c. When ä stands as the original vowel of a Seğolate form.

5. Original short vowels usually stand unchanged in sharpened syllables.

6. *Lengthening* (or contraction) takes place,

a. When two similar vowels, generally by the dropping of a consonant, come together.

b. When a vowel and a semi-vowel come together; then $i+y=i$, $u+w=u$.

c. When ä or â is followed by i or y, or by ũ or w; then $a+i$ or $y=e$, $a+u$ or $w=o$.

d. As characteristic of certain verbal and nominal forms.

7. *Rounding* is a process applied not only in producing â from ä, but also in changing the vowel â to ô. The same change is seen in the Anglo-Saxon *hām, hame, or haam* becoming *home*; *stān*, becoming *stone*.

8. A vocal Šwâ must always be followed by a full vowel, rather than by another Šwâ. Hence:

a. At the beginning of a word, an original short vowel, that ordinarily is reduced to Šwâ, will remain without reduction if followed by a Šwâ, yielding only to such attenuation or deflection as may be

necessary; *ä* is commonly attenuated to *i*, but if the *Š·wâ* is compound, the short vowel is assimilated to it.

b. In the middle of a word, where a compound *Š·wâ* stands as helping-vowel under a laryngeal, when inflectional change brings a vocal *Š·wâ* immediately after the compound *Š·wâ*, the latter in every case gives place to the corresponding short vowel (or a deflection of it) as helping-vowel.

9. When two vowelless consonants would come together at the end of a word, a helping-vowel is usually inserted between them to aid in pronunciation. The helping-vowel practically constitutes a new syllable, but the nature of the vowel treatment in many cases shows that the new syllable was not fully recognized—(cf. § 27.). This helping-vowel is generally *ě*, but with a laryngeal it is usually *ä*, with '___ it is *i*, and with '___ it is generally *ü*. The most common instances of this are:

- a.* The large class of nouns called *Seğolates* (§ 92.).
- b.* A class of feminine formations resembling *Seğolates*.
- c.* Certain short verbal forms (§ 85. *l*).

Note.—The use of a helping-vowel is common in carelessly spoken English; *e. g.*, *elm* becomes *ellum*; *prism*=*prisum*; *film*=*fillum*; *Henry*=*Henery*; *athletic*=*atheletic*, etc.

37. *Tables of Vowel-Changes*

The following tables summarize the various possible vowel-changes:

TABLE I

| | | |
|--------------------------------|---|-----------|
| <i>i+i</i> or <i>i+y</i> | = | <i>i</i> |
| <i>a+y</i> | = | <i>ay</i> |
| <i>a+i</i> or <i>a+y</i> | = | <i>ê</i> |
| <i>a+y</i> | = | <i>ê</i> |
| <i>a+a</i> | = | <i>ô</i> |
| <i>a+a</i> | = | <i>â</i> |
| <i>a+w</i> | = | <i>aw</i> |
| <i>a+u</i> or <i>a+w</i> | = | <i>ô</i> |
| <i>u+u</i> or <i>u+w</i> | = | <i>û</i> |

TABLE II

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| | original <i>a</i> attenuated to <i>ĭ</i> which then is treated like an original..... | ĭ |
| | original <i>a</i> retained as..... | ă |
| | original <i>a</i> rounded to..... | ǣ |
| | original <i>a</i> deflected to..... | ǽ |
| | original <i>a</i> reduced to..... | ʾ |
| | original <i>a</i> reduced to..... | ʾ |
| | original <i>i</i> deflected to..... | ǣ |
| | original <i>i</i> retained as..... | ĭ |
| | original <i>i</i> lowered to..... | ă |
| | original <i>i</i> reduced to..... | ʾ |
| | original <i>i</i> reduced to..... | ʾ |
| | original <i>i</i> reduced to..... | ʾ |
| | original <i>u</i> deflected to..... | ǽ |
| | original <i>u</i> retained as..... | ũ |
| | original <i>u</i> lowered to..... | ǣ |
| | original <i>u</i> reduced to..... | ʾ |
| | original <i>u</i> reduced to..... | ʾ |
| | original <i>u</i> reduced to..... | ʾ |

38. *Pause*

1. אִשְׁתֶּךָ (3:17); בְּעִבּוּרְךָ (7:11); נִפְתָּחוּ (2:25); יְהִבְשֻׁשׁוּ (3:17).
2. וְרַע (2:5); יִצְמַח (3:11); לִילָה (1:5); הַפִּיִּם (1:2); (הַבֶּלְ) (= הַבֶּלְ) (4:2); וְרַע (= וְרַע) (1:29) for וְרַע.
3. אֲנֹכִי (3:10) for אֲנֹכִי; אֲתָה (3:11) for אֲתָה.
4. וַיָּמָת (5:5, 8, 11, 14, 17, etc.); וַיָּמָת (11:28); but וַיָּמָת (2:17); etc.).

The pause at the end of a verse or clause, indicated by the more powerful accents (§ 23. 3), causes certain changes:

1. Š-wā yields to its original vowel, and this, if short, undergoes the customary tonal change and is accented.

Note.—The Šwâ standing before the suffix ׀, yields to its original—, which becomes ׀ (§ 30. 5).

2. A short vowel becomes tone-long. The — in Seğolates in pause becomes —.

3. The tone is frequently shifted from the ultima to the penult.

4. The tone which, in short forms, is on the penult is given to the ultima.

VII. Euphony of Consonants

39. Assimilation

1. מִקָּדָם; מִן-כָּל- (2:2) for מִכָּל-; מִן-תַּחַת (1:7) for מִתַּחַת (2:8).
יִנְטַע (2:8) for יִשָּׁע; יִנְפֹּחַ (2:7) for יִפֹּחַ; יִנְתֵּן (1:17) for יִתֵּן.
 2. אֶחָדָה (2:21) for אַחַת (35:2); הִטְהִירוּ; מִתְדַבֵּר¹ for מְדַבֵּר.
 3. אֵיצֶק for אֶצֶק (18:4); יִקַּח (2:15) for יִלְקַח.
- Remark.—לְנֶפֶל (6:7) for נִחְמָתִי (2:6); שִׁכְנֵתִי² for מִן-הָאָרֶץ.

Assimilation of the final consonant of a closed syllable to the initial consonant of the following syllable takes place:

1. In the case of the weak ך, of the preposition מִן (§ 48. 1), and of the first radical of verbs פִּי (§ 81.).

Note.—This is a very common thing in English, *e. g. irresistible* for *inresistible*, *illegible* for *inlegible*.

2. In the case of ת of הֵת (§ 59. 5. b) and rarely of ך.

Note.—*Cf. attract* for *adtract*; *attest* for *adtest*; *annotate* for *adnotate*; *appropriate* for *adpropionate*.

3. In the case of ל in לָקַח to take (§ 84. g) and י in a few פִּי verbs (§ 83.).

Remark.—The letter ך is *not* assimilated when it stands (1) in an accented syllable, or (2) before a laryngeal (except ה), or (3) after the preposition ל.

Note.—Assimilation is indicated by a Dāğēš-förtē in the following consonant, which, however, is rejected from final consonants (§ 14. 1).

40. Rejection

1. a. שָׁאֵת (19:9); קָחַת (4:11); תַּת (4:12); (4:7).
b. לָחַת (4:2); דָּע (20:7); דָּעַת (2:9); לָכַת (11:31).

¹ Num. 7 : 89.

² Isa. 44 : 3.

³ Ex. 25 : 8.

⁴ Num. 14 : 3.

- c. נָחֲנוּ (42:11) for אֲנַחֲנוּ; אָכַל¹ probably for מֵאָכַל.
 2. יִהְיֶה (1:7) for יִבְרָל; לְהָאֹר (1:5) for לְאֹר.
 3. הָיִי (2:10) for הָיָה; תִּמְוֹתוֹן (42:20) but תִּמְוֹתוֹ (3:3).

The consonants most liable to rejection are the laryngeals א and ה, the dentals ל and נ, and the vowel-letters ו and י. These are often rejected:

1. From the beginning of a word when there is no vowel beneath to sustain them,

a. In the case of נ of verbs פִּנַּן (§ 81.) and of ל in לָקַח in the Kāl Imv. and Infinitive Construct.

b. In the case of ו or י of verbs פִּנַּן in the same forms.

c. In a few isolated cases.

2. From the middle of a word when preceded only by a Š-wā.

3. From the end of a word, by ordinary attrition, as in the case of ו of the plural ending וֹן; and of a final י in verbs לָהִי (§ 85.).

Note 1.—On the rejection of א and ה, see also § 43.

Note 2.—On the rejection of ו and י, see also § 44.

41. Addition, Transposition, Commutation

1. אֶתְנַן¹; אֶשְׁכַּל²; אֶזְכָּר³; אֶזְרֶע⁴ and אֶזְרֶע⁵.
 2. נִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה⁶ for הִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה; נִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה⁷ for הִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה.
 3. a. הִתְצַדֵּק⁸ for הִצְטַדֵּק; הִתְצַדֵּק⁹ for הִצְטַדֵּק.
 b. עָשׂוּי¹⁰ for עָשׂוּי; קָוִים¹¹ for קָוִים; יָצַר¹² (2:8) for יָצַר.

1. The *addition* of a letter sometimes takes place at the beginning of a word to avoid harshness in pronunciation, as in the case of א, called prosthetic, when used in the formation of nouns.

2. The *transposition* of letters, of frequent occurrence in the province of the lexicon, occurs in the grammar only in the case of ת of the Hiṯpā'ēl of verbs when it would stand before a sibilant fricative.

¹ Ex. 3:2.

² Gen. 14:13.

³ Gen. 44:16.

⁴ Ex. 6:6.

⁵ Deut. 23:19.

⁶ Josh. 9:12.

⁷ Jer. 32:21.

⁸ Mic. 6:16.

⁹ Ruth 4:7.

¹⁰ Lev. 2:2.

¹¹ Gen. 22:5.

¹² Ex. 3:16.

3. The *commutation* of letters, of frequent occurrence in the province of the lexicon, occurs in the grammar in the case of

a. ת and ט in the Hithpāl'el stem.

b. ן and י in פ"י, middle-vowel and ל"ה forms (see § 44. 1. a—e).

42. The Peculiarities of Laryngeals

1. a. הִרְקִיעַ (1:7); הִאֲדָמָה (1:25); הָעוֹף (1:22); וְתִרְאֶה (1:9).

b. מִרְחַפֶּת (1:2); הֵהוּא (2:12); הִחַיָּה (1:21); הִחֲשֹׁךְ (1:4); [פִּעֵל].

2. a. וַיֵּרָא (1:4); יַעֲלֶה (2:6); לַעֲבֹד (2:5); נַעֲשֶׂה (1:26); יַעֲזֹב (2:24).

b. יִפָּח (2:7); יִפְעַע (2:8); יַצְמַח (2:9); יֵרַע (4:25); [קִפְּחָה].

c. נִחְמָד (2:9); יִחְזֹק (41:56); יִתְחַדֵּל; הִעֲבִידְתִּי.

d. רִקִּיעַ (1:2); רִקִּיעַ (1:6); מִזְרִיעַ (1:11); אֵרַע (1:29); רִקִּיעַ (1:15).

3. a. שִׂאֲלָה from šā'alā; אֱלֹהִים (1:1) from 'lāh; חֲלִי from ḥōlī.

b. עֲבֹד (2:5); עֲשׂוֹת (2:4); אָמַר (1:22); הָיִיתָ (2:18); cf. וְהָיָה (12:2).

הִעֲשִׂיל; פִּעֵל; אֲעֲשֶׂה (2:18); יַעֲלֶה (2:6); נַעֲשֶׂה.

Remarks.—יִשְׁבֹּת (2:2) but יַעֲזֹב (2:24); נִחְמָד (2:9); יִהְיֶה; יִהְיֶה (4:8); הִעֲמִיד and הִעֲמִידָה but יִהְיֶה.

The laryngeals, in the order of their strength beginning with the weakest, are א, ע, ה, ח. ר shares some of their characteristics. They have the following peculiarities:

1. They refuse to be doubled (*i. e.*, to receive Dāḡeš-fōrtē). But here a distinction must be made between,

a. א and ר, which entirely reject the doubling, and require a strengthening of the preceding vowel (§ 36. 2. b); and

¹ Deut. 23 : 23.

² Ruth 2 : 12.

³ Isa. 43 : 24.

⁴ Num. 5 : 18, 30.

⁵ Ex. 3 : 22.

⁶ Ps. 31 : 9.

⁷ Deut. 28 : 61.

⁸ Num. 3 : 6; 8 : 13.

b. γ , η , and \aleph , of which γ sometimes, η and \aleph nearly always, receive a so-called *Dāḡēš-förtē implied*, and allow a preceding vowel to remain short.

2. They take, particularly before them, the *a*-vowels; hence,

a. The vowel — (ā) is chosen instead of — (ī) or — (ē), especially when ā was the original vowel.

b. The vowel — (ā) is chosen instead of — (ē) or — (ō), especially when ā was a collateral form.

c. The vowel — (ē), arising by deflection from ā , is chosen for the sake of dissimilarity.

d. The vowel — steals in between a heterogeneous long vowel and a final laryngeal as an aid in pronunciation. This — is called *Pāṭāḡ-furtive*; it is a mere transition-sound and does not make a syllable. It disappears when the laryngeal ceases to be final.

Note 1.—The letter \aleph (1) does not receive *Dāḡēš-förtē*, and (2) often shows a preference for — , and is consequently frequently classed for convenience with the laryngeals.

Note 2.—A final \aleph is not a consonant, nor is final \aleph , unless it contain *Māppīk* (§ 16. 1).

3. They have a decided preference for compound $\text{Š}^w\text{ā}$. Hence there is found under laryngeals,

a. A compound $\text{Š}^w\text{ā}$, rather than a simple $\text{Š}^w\text{ā}$, in the place of an original vowel; and in this case the compound $\text{Š}^w\text{ā}$ of the class to which the original vowel belonged, is used.

b. An *inserted* compound $\text{Š}^w\text{ā}$ for facilitating the pronunciation; and here,

(1) an initial laryngeal takes — , except in the case of \aleph , and of \aleph and \aleph in the verbs $\aleph\aleph$ and $\aleph\aleph$, which prefer — ;

(2) a medial laryngeal takes that $\text{Š}^w\text{ā}$ which corresponds to the preceding vowel.

Remark 1.—Thus where in *strong* forms there is found a silent $\text{Š}^w\text{ā}$, in *laryngeal* forms there is usually found a compound $\text{Š}^w\text{ā}$ as a helping-vowel, which does not affect the syllabification.

Remark 2.—Under the strong laryngeals, especially \aleph , the use

of the compound Šwā for the facilitation of pronunciation is not so general.

Remark 3.—When a compound Šwā would stand before a simple Šwā, the former always gives way to a vowel (§ 36.).

Remark 4.—The combination ֿֿ ֿֿ often yields to ֿֿ ֿֿ , when removed to a distance from the tone.

43. The Weakness of א and ה

1. a. בָּרָא (1:1); יִקְרָא (1:5); הוֹצֵא (1:24).

b. רִאשִׁים (2:10) for רִאשִׁית; רִאשִׁית (1:1) for רִאשִׁית; לִאמֹר (1:22) for לִקְרֹאת; לִקְרֹאת (15:10) for לִאמֹר; יִאמֹר (1:3) for יִאמֹר; כְּאֱלֹהִים (3:5) for כְּאֱלֹהִים.

Remarks.—יִרְשִׁית (1:4); אֵכֶל (3:12) for אֵכֶל; אֵכֶל (3:12) for אֵכֶל; רִאשִׁית.

2. a. בָּיִם (1:18) for בָּיִם; לְחֶשֶׁךְ (1:5) for לְחֶשֶׁךְ; לְחֶשֶׁךְ (1:5) for לְחֶשֶׁךְ; לְחֶשֶׁךְ (1:18).

b. תִּהְרָא (1:9) for תִּהְרָא; יְהִבֵּל (1:7) for יְהִבֵּל.

c. אֶתְהוּ (2:3) for אֶתְהוּ; בָּהוּ (1:11) for בָּהוּ; לְמִינֵהוּ (1:11) for לְמִינֵהוּ; אֶתְהוּ.

The letters א and ה, being exceedingly weak, not only occasion change, but likewise suffer change:

1. א loses its consonantal power and is said to *quiesce* or to be *silent*,

a. Always, when it stands at the end of a word; here belong all forms of a אֵל character.

b. Often, when it stands in the middle of a word; then,

(1) a preceding vowelless consonant receives its vowel;

(2) or, it loses its compound Šwā after a preceding vowel.

The Šwā disappears as soon as א quiesces and the preceding short vowel is strengthened in compensation for the loss of the א.

Remark 1.—A final א, preceded by a simple Šwā is otiose.

¹ Deut. 15 : 9.

² Deut. 11 : 12.

Remark 2.—A quiescent ך is frequently elided from the middle of a word.

2. The consonant ך at the end of a word is always distinguished from the vowel-letter ך by the presence of a Mäppl̄k (§ 16. 1). But on account of its weakness it is often entirely lost,

a. In the case of the article after an inseparable preposition (§ 47. 4).

b. In Hif'il, Hōf'āl and Hīθpā'el verbal forms after a preformative of gender or person.

c. From between two vowels, which then contract.

Note.—The ך of לִי verbs and nouns (§ 85.) is *always* a vowel-letter and has no connection with the ך here considered.

44. The Weakness of ך and ך

1. a. יָלָךְ (4:23) for וְלָךְ (cf. וְלָךְ 11:30); יָשָׁב [cf. יָשָׁב (4:16)] for וְשָׁב.

b. יִתְיַלְדוּ¹; יִתְיַלְדוּ² but cf. הִתְנַדַּע (45:1).

c. יִרְבֵּין; עָשׂוֹתָ for עָשִׂיתָ for עָשִׂיתָ; עָשׂוֹי³.

d. יִישָׁן (2:21) for וְיִשָּׁן; יִיָּצַר (2:7) for וְיִיָּצַר.

2. a. דָּעַת (3:22) for וְדָעַת; צָא (8:16) for וְצָא; יָצָא (4:16) for וְיָצָא.

b. הָיָה (2:10) = hāyā; יַעֲלֶה (2:6) = yā'āl.

הִשְׁקָה (2:6) = hīškā; יַהֲיֶה (1:29) = yīhyē.

The semi-vowels, or vowel-consonants, ך and ך, occasion a very large number of changes:

1. *Commutation of ך into ך takes place,*

a. Almost always at the beginning of a word, the exceptions being very few.

b. Frequently in the Pī'el of middle-vowel verbs, and generally in פִּי verbs after הִי of the Hīθpā'el.

¹ Ruth 4:7.

² Num. 1:18.

³ Ex. 3:16.

⁴ Deut. 8:13.

c. Whenever it is retained as the third radical in verbs ל"ה, both when final and when medial (§ 85. 3).

d. When it would follow *i* in a closed syllable, as in the Kāl Imperfect of verbs פ"י which have a פ"י treatment (§ 83.).

2. *Elision takes place,*

a. Of an initial ך when supported only by Šwā, as in certain Inf's Construct and Imv's (§ 83.); and also when in the Kāl Impf. the ך, following י, does not go over to י, according to 1. d above.

b. Of a final ך and י in verbs called ל"ה, the original vowel following them having been previously lost; in this case the vowel preceding, nearly always ā, is rounded to ā in Perfects, and becomes ē in Imperfects and Participles (see for details, § 85.).

3. a. נֹדַע (41:21); תּוֹצֵא (1:11) for תּוֹצֵא; תִּיטִיב (4:7) for תִּיטִיב.

חַיִּיךְ (3:14) for ḥāy-yāy-kā; אֶפֶיךָ (3:19).

b. עֲשֵׂה (6:14) = 'āšē for עֲשֵׂי; פָּנִי (1:2) = p-nē for פָּנִי.

c. יִיָּצַר (2:7) for יִישָׁן = יִישָׁן; יִישָׁן (2:21) for יִישָׁן; הוֹסֵד² for הוֹסֵד² for יִיָּצַר.

4. a. וְנִקְבָּה (1:27); וְלִמְקוֹה (1:10); וּמְלֹא (1:22); וּבִין (1:4).

b. יִשְׁתַּחֲוּהוּ (18:2) for יִשְׁתַּחֲוּהוּ; יִשְׁתַּחֲוּהוּ (1:2) for יִשְׁתַּחֲוּהוּ.³

c. אֶפֶיךָ (2:7) for אֶפֶיךָ; וְשִׁמְעֵתִיו⁴ for וְשִׁמְעֵתִיו (4:5).

5. a. יָלַד (4:18); יָלַד (4:1); יָלַד (4:26); יָקוּוּ (1:9); וְבָהוּ (1:2).

b. עָשָׂה⁵; גָּוִי⁶; see also the cases under 4. c, above.

c. יָלַד (4:18); חָוָה (3:20); שָׁלוּחֵי.⁷

3. *Contraction takes place,*

a. Of vowelless ך or י with a preceding ā, as

(1) in the פ"ן Nif'al and Hif'il (§ 83.), and the פ"י Hif'il (§ 84. 2);

¹ Deut. 1: 44.

² Exra 3: 11.

³ In these cases a helping ך is inserted (§ 30. m).

⁴ Deut. 1: 17.

⁵ Ex. 3: 16.

⁶ Deut. 4: 7.

⁷ Job 3: 26.

(2) before הָ in הָלֵךְ Imperfects and Impv's, and before הַ and הִ in plural of nouns (§ 30. 5); here *ay* gives יָ (§).

b. Of final י or י with a preceding *a*, in forms that are closely tied to the following word, as

(1) in the Imperative of verbs הָלֵךְ (§ 85. 1. f);

(2) in the Construct plural ending יָ (= *ay*) (§ 111. 3. b).

c. Of י or י with a preceding *u* or *i* respectively, when a consonant follows, as in the יָד Hōph'al (§ 83. 3. c), and in the Kāl Impf. of יָד and יָד verbs.

4. *Vocalization of י to י takes place,*

a. At the beginning of a word in the case of the conjunction י (§ 49. 2).

b. At the end of a word, whenever י would be preceded by a consonant, as

(1) in the case of יָלֵךְ (or יָלֵךְ) Seğolates (§ 92. 2. c);

(2) in certain short forms of the imperfect. But

c. The reverse takes place, viz., change of י to י , especially in the case of the suffix יָלֵךְ , when it is attached

(1) to verbal forms ending in a vowel, and

(2) to the plural ending used before suffixes, viz., יָ , of which, however, the י is lost (being only orthographically retained), and the ä rounded to ä (§ 111.) as an assimilation to the י .

5. *The consonantal force of י or י is retained,*

a. When as radicals they stand at the beginning of syllables.

b. When a heterogeneous vowel, except ä , precedes.

c. When they would receive Dāğēš-förtē (§ 83.), and in a few exceptional cases.



PART SECOND—ETYMOLOGY

VIII. Inseparable Particles

45. The Article

1. הַשָּׁמַיִם (1:1); הַמַּיִם (1:2); הַיְכָלָשָׁה (1:9); הַיּוֹם (1:14);
הַלַּיְלָה (1:14).
2. הַחֲשֵׁה (1:4); הַחַיָּה (1:21); הַהוּא (2:12); הַחַלֵּל (2:14).
3. הָאָרֶץ (1:1); הָרִקִּיעַ (1:7); הָעוֹף (1:22).
4. הָעוֹן;¹ הַחֹק;² הַהָרִים;³ הָעוֹן.⁴

Remark 1.—הַמִּילָדָת⁵ for הַמִּילָדָת; הַיְאֹרָה⁶ for הַיְאֹרָה.

Remark 2.—הָאָרֶץ (1:1) for הָאָרֶץ; הָהָר⁷ for הָהָר; הָעָם⁸ for הָעָם.

Remark 3.—לָאֹר (1:5) for לָ + הָאֹר; לַחֲשֵׁה (1:5) for לָ + הַחֲשֵׁה.

1. The usual form of the Article is הַ with a Dāḡēš-förtē in the following letter. הַ

2. Before the strong laryngeals הַ and חַ which may be doubled by implication (§ 42. 1. b), it is. חַ

3. Before the weak laryngeal אַ and before רַ, and generally before עַ, which cannot be doubled (§ 42. 1. a), — is rounded to ׀ ׀

4. Before ׀, and before an unaccented ׀, עַ, the — is deflected to ׀ (ē) for the sake of dissimilarity. ׀

Remark 1.—The Dāḡēš-förtē of the Article may of course be omitted from vowelless consonants (§ 14. 2).

Remark 2.—The words for *earth*, *mountain*, *people* irregularly change their vowel after the Article.

Remark 3.—The הַ of the Article is elided after the prepositions בַּ, כַּ, לַּ (§ 43. 2. a) and the vowel is given to the preposition.

¹ 1 Kgs. 8:65.

² Ex. 1:19.

³ Num. 13:18.

⁴ Ex. 1:22.

⁵ Gen. 7:19.

⁶ Ex. 3:12.

⁷ 1 Sam. 25:24.

⁸ Gen. 14:16.

46. *Hē Interrogative*

1. הַשְׁמַר אָחִי אֲנִכִּי (4:9); הַמֶּן-הָעֵץ... אֲכַלָּהּ (3:11).
2. הָאֵלֶךְ וְקִרְאֹתִי לָךְ; הַמָּעַט קִחְתָּךְ אֶת-אִישִׁי אִשָּׁה.¹ (30:15);
3. הֲלָבֵן מֵאָה שָׁנָה יוֹלֵד; יִהְיֶיתָה; יִהְאָמַר (17:17).

In direct, and likewise indirect, interrogation, a particle is used called *Hē Interrogative*:

1. It is usually written with *Hāṭṭef Pāšāḥ*..... ה
 2. Before vowelless consonants, and laryngeals, it is written ה
 3. Before laryngeals with — , it is written (§ 31. 2. c)..... ה
- while rarely, especially with letters which have simple *Š-wā*, it is written with *Dāḡḡš-förtē* separative (§ 15. 4)..... ה.

Note.—Frequently no sign of interrogation appears; then the context must be depended upon to reveal the interrogative character of the statement.

47. *The Inseparable Prepositions*

1. לְהַבְדִּיל (1:14); לְמִינוּ (1:11); בְּתוֹךְ (1:6); בְּרִאשִׁית (1:1).
2. בְּרִמּוֹתָנוּ (1:18); לְמִשַּׁל (1:15); לְמֵאוֹרֹת (1:14); בְּרִקְיעַ (1:26).
3. בְּחִירִי; לְאָמַר *for* לְאָמַר (1:22); לְעֵבֶד (2:5); לְעֵשׂוֹת (2:3).
4. לִיבָשָׁה (1:10); לְרִקְיעַ (1:7); לְחֹשֶׁךְ (1:5); לְאוֹר (1:5); בְּיוֹם (1:18).
5. לְרַעַת (3:22); לָכֶם (1:29); לְמִים (1:6).

Remark 1.—לְאֵלֹהִים (17:7); בְּאֵלֹהִים (3:5); לְאֹדְנִי (18:30, 32); 8).

Remark 2.—לִיהוָה (4:3) *for* לְאֹדְנִי; *proper writing* לִיהוָה.

Three prepositions, בְּ, לְ, לְ, are always *prefixed* to the words

¹ Ex. 2:7.² Job 34:31.³ Joel 1:2.⁴ Ex. 11:8.

which they govern. Their vowel was, originally, —; but now they are found written:

1. Ordinarily, with simple Šwâ reduced from ä..... —
2. Before consonants having simple Šwâ, with ĭ attenuated from ä..... —
3. Before laryngeals having compound Šwâ, with the corresponding short vowel..... —, —, — (ö)
4. Before the Article, with the vowel of the Article.... — or — (ä)
5. Before a tone-syllable, sometimes with tone-long..... — (ä)

Remark 1.—The א of אֲדֹנָי LORD and אֱלֹהִים God loses its consonantal force after the prepositions (§ 43. 1. b).

Remark 2.—The word יְהוָה, which is written יְהוָה, i. e., with the vowels of אֲדֹנָי, rather than יְהוָה as it should be written, appears with the preposition as לִיהוָה (to be pronounced לִאֲדֹנָי).

Note 1.—The original — of the prepositions is usually reduced to —, or rounded to — (ä); it is retained before laryngeals with —, but assimilated to — before —, and to — (ö) before —.

Note 2.—For prepositions with pronominal suffixes, see § 51. 3, 4.

48. The Preposition מן

1. מִן-הָאָרֶץ (2:6); מִן-תַּחַת for מִתַּחַת (1:7); מִקְדָּם (2:8) for מִן-קִדְמָה.
2. מִן-הָאִשׁ (2:23) for מֵאִשׁ; מִן-עַל (1:7) for מֵעַל (6:14); מִחוּץ.

The preposition מן *from*, is really the construct state of an ancient noun and is written separately, chiefly before the Article; elsewhere it is *prefixed* and appears:

1. Usually with its ך assimilated (§ 39. 1)..... מ.
 2. Before ך, rarely with Dāğēš-förtē implied (§ 42. 1. b).... מ
- but before other laryngeals, with — lowered (§ 36. 2. b)..... מ

Note.—On the form of מן before pronominal suffixes, see § 51. 5.

49. *Wāw Conjunctive*

1. וְאֵת (1:1); וְהָאָרֶץ (1:2); וְלַחֲשֹׁךְ (1:5); וְשָׁנִים (1:14);
וְשָׁמַיִם (2:4).
2. וּבֵין (1:4); וּמִלְאֹו (1:22); וּבָעוֹף (1:26); וּלְמִקְוֵה (1:10);
וּנְקֵבָה (1:27).
3. וְעָשָׂה (24:12); וְהָיָה (12:2) *for* וְהָיָה; וְעָשִׂיתֶם (6:17).
4. וְכָהֵן (1:2); וְרָמַשׁ (1:24); וְרַע (2:9); וְנָד (4:12).

The conjunction *and*, originally ׀, is now found written:

1. Ordinarily with simple Šwā (§ 32. 2. R.) ׀
2. Before ך, ם, ף (§ 44. 4), and vowelless consonants ׀
3. Before laryngeals having compound Šwā, with the corresponding short vowel ׀, ׀, ׀ (ō)
4. Before a tone-syllable, sometimes with tone-long ׀ (̄) (§ 31.
1. c) (ā)

Note 1.—׀ with יָהִי gives יִהְיֶה (1:6).

Note 2.—On ׀, the strengthened form of ׀, which is called *Wāw Conversive* and is used with the Imperfect, see § 73.

¹ Deut. 4: 6, 16, 23, 25.

IX. Pronouns

50. The Personal Pronoun

1. The following are the forms of the Personal Pronoun:

| | | | |
|------------------|-----------------|------------------|--------------------|
| <i>He</i> | הוא | <i>They (m.)</i> | הֵם, הֵנָּה |
| <i>She</i> | היא | <i>They (f.)</i> | הֵנָּה, הֵן |
| <i>Thou (m.)</i> | אַתָּה | <i>Ye (m.)</i> | אַתֶּם |
| <i>Thou (f.)</i> | אַתְּ | <i>Ye (f.)</i> | אַתֶּנָּה, אַתֶּן |
| <i>I</i> | אֲנִי, אֲנִיכִי | <i>We</i> | נָחֵנוּ, אֲנַחְנוּ |

2. The following are pausal forms:

אֲנִיכִי; אַתָּה; אַתְּ; אֲנַחְנוּ and אַתֶּנָּה;

3. The following remarks on the forms of the Pronouns are to be noted:

- a.* **היא** *she* is written **הוּא** in the Pentateuch, except eleven times.
- b.* **אַתָּה** *thou (m.)* is written five times defectively **אַתָּ**.
- c.* **אַתְּ** *thou (f.)* was originally **אַתִּי** or **אַתִּין**; seven times **קִּטְו** has **אַתִּי**, which would be pronounced *əttī*.
- d.* **אֲנִי** *I (c.)* is more common than the longer form **אֲנִיכִי**.
- e.* **הֵנָּה** *they (f.)* is more common than **הֵן**, the latter occurring only with prefixes.
- f.* **אַתֶּן** *ye (f.)* occurs but once,¹ **אַתֶּנָּה**, but four times.²
- g.* **אֲנַחְנוּ** *we* is the usual form, **נָחֵנוּ** occurring but six times,³ and a form **אֲנִי** but once.⁴

Note 1.—The **הֵן** which appears in several of the forms was perhaps originally demonstrative, but has lost its force.

Note 2.—The following comparative table of the personal Pronouns in the more important Semitic languages will be of interest:

¹ Ezek. 34:31.

² Gen. 31:6; Ezek. 13:11, 20; 34:17.

³ Gen. 42:11; Ex. 16:7, 8; Num. 32:32; 2 Sam. 17:12; Lam. 3:42.

⁴ Jer. 42:6 (**קִּטְו**).

| Arabic. | Assyrian. | Aramaic. | Hebrew. |
|---------|-----------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| huwā | šū | הוא | הוא |
| hiyā | ši | היא | היא |
| anta | atta | { אַנְתָּה or אַנְתָּ } | אַתָּה |
| anti | atti | | אַתָּ |
| anā | anāku | אֲנִי | אֲנִי |
| hum | šūnu | הֵמוֹן, אֲנֹן, הֵמוֹ | הֵמָּה, הֵם |
| hunna | šina | אֲנֹן, אֲנִין | הֵנָּה, הֵן |
| antum | attuna | אַתְּוֹן, אַתְּוֹן | אַתֶּם |
| antunna | attina | אַתִּין | אַתְּנָה, אַתֶּן |
| naḥnu | anīni | אַנְחֵנָּה | נַחֲנוּ, אֲנַחְנוּ |

Note 3.—We may note here also the expression פְּלִנִי אֶלְמִנִי, equivalent to *a certain one*, and used as an indefinite pronoun.¹

51. Pronominal Suffixes

Tabular View

| 1. Separate Forms. | 2. With <i>me</i> . | 3. With <i>3</i> and <i>4</i> . | 4. With <i>2</i> . | 5. With <i>3</i> and <i>4</i> . |
|-----------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|
| Singular | | | | |
| 3 m. הוּ | אָחוֹ | בּוֹ | כְּמוֹהוּ | מִמֶּנּוּ |
| 3 f. הִי | אֶתָּה | בָּהּ | כְּמוֹתָּהּ | מִמֶּנָּה |
| 2 m. הֶיךָ | אֶתְּךָ, אֶתְּךָ | בְּךָ, בְּךָ | כְּמוֹךָ | מִמֶּךָ |
| | | | | מִמֶּךָ |
| 2 f. הִיךָ | אֶתְּךָ | בְּךָ | — | מִמֶּךָ |
| 1 c. אֲנִי or אֲנִי | אֶתִּי | בִּי | כְּמוֹנִי | מִמֶּנִּי |
| Plural | | | | |
| 3 m. הֵם or הֵם | אֶתְּהֵם, אֶתְּהֵם | בָּהֶם, בָּהֶם | כְּמוֹהֶם, כְּהֵם | מִמֶּהֶם |
| 3 f. הֵנָּה or הֵנָּה | אֶתְּהֵן, אֶתְּהֵן | בָּהֶן | כְּהֵנָּה | מִמֶּהֶן |
| | | | | מִמֶּהֶן |
| 2 m. כֵּם | אֶתְּכֶם | בְּכֶם | כְּמוֹכֶם, כְּכֶם | מִמֶּכֶם |
| 2 f. כֵּן | — | בְּכֶן | — | מִמֶּכֶן |
| 1 c. נוֹ | אֶתְּנוּ | בְּנוּ | כְּמוֹנוּ | מִמֶּנוּ |

¹ Cf. Ruth 4:1; 2 Kgs. 6:8.

When a pronoun is to be governed by a verb, a noun or a preposition, a shortened form must be used:

1. The "separate forms," given above, are the fragments of the pronouns which are thus used. They are attached directly to nominal and verbal forms ending in a vowel, but a so-called connecting-vowel is employed with forms ending in a consonant.

a. The suffixes כֶּם, כֵּן, הֶם and הֵן always receive the accent and are termed *heavy*; all others are *light*.

b. יִ is used with nouns; יְ with verbs.

c. הֶם and הֵן are used with nouns in both singular and plural, but chiefly with the plural; ׁ and ׃ are used with verbs and singular nouns.

Note.—On the union of verbs with suffixes, see § 74.; on the union of nouns with suffixes, see §§ 112, 113. *71/108, 109*

2. When for any reason it is impossible, or undesirable, to attach the suffix directly to a governing verb, it may be written in connection with אֵת, the sign of the definite accusative, which, however, except before כֶּם, assumes the form אֵת or אוֹת ('*eth*).

3. The prepositions בַּ and לְ restore and round their original — before the suffixes (except יִ and יְ); this vowel

a. Contracts with הֵן and forms הֵן (δ), the ה falling out and & contracting with ו; with הֵן the final & is dropped, the & of the preposition is rounded to &, and ה is preserved as a consonant with mǎpplk, the resulting form being הֵן; but elsewhere,

b. It appears as & either before or under the tone.

Note.—While either כֶּם or כֵּם may be used, only כֶּם is found.

4. Between the preposition בַּ and the suffixes, there is generally found an inserted syllable מֵן. This syllable is found in poetry also after בַּ and לְ (but not when suffixes are added).

5. The preposition מֵן before most of the suffixes takes a special form; in some cases,

a. The final ן is assimilated: מֵן for מֵן; מֵן for מֵן; מֵן (from us) for מֵן.

2. *שׁ*, or *שׂ* is in no way connected with *אֲשֶׁר*, but is a distinct pronoun. It is found:

a. Exclusively in the Song of Songs, and frequently in Ecclesiastes.

b. Occasionally in other books, as Judges, 2 Kings, 1 Chronicles, Job, and the later Psalms.

3. *וְ* is in reality a demonstrative (*cf.* *וְ*); but its chief use is as a relative (*cf.* the similar usage of the English *that*, Greek *ὅς*, etc.). It is indeclinable.

54. The Interrogative Pronoun

1. *מִי* *who?* *מָה* *what?*

2. a. *מָה-יִקְרָא* (2:19); *מָה-זֹּאת* (3:13); *מָה-שְׁמוֹ* (Ex. 3:13).

b. *מָה תַּפְאֲתִי* (31:36); *מָה-הוּא*¹; *מָה-הִיא*².

c. *מָה-אֵלֶּה*; *מָה רְאִיתָם*³; *מָה הִנֵּה* (21:29).

d. *מָה-תַּחֲרִל*⁴; *מָה-תַּפְאֲתִי* (20:9); *מָה עֲשִׂיתָ*⁵.

1. *מִי* refers to persons; *מָה*, to things.

2. *מָה* is variously pointed, according to the character of the consonant which follows:

a. Before consonants which can be doubled, it is..... *מָה*.

b. Before strong laryngeals (*ח* and *ך*), it is..... *מָה*.

c. Before weak laryngeals (*א*, *ע*, and *ר*) it is..... *מָה*.

d. Before laryngeals with *־*, it is..... *מָה*.

Note 1.—The Dāğēš-förtē following *מָה* is compensative (§ 15.1), arising from the assimilation of *ח* which was a consonant.

Note 2.—The forms *מָה* and *מָה* are sometimes found before other letters than laryngeals.

Note 3.—In the majority of cases *מָה* is connected with the following word by Mākḳēf, and with *וְ* often forms a single word, *מִזְוֶה*.

Note 4.—By means of *אֵי* (*where?*) prefixed to the demonstrative *וְ* or *זֹאת*, another interrogative is formed.⁶

¹ Num. 16:11.

² Ps. 39:5.

³ Num. 13:18.

⁴ Cf. Jer. 5:7; Eccles. 11:6; 1 Kgs. 13:12.

⁵ Zech. 1:9.

⁶ Judg. 9:48.

X. The Verb

55. Roots

1. ברא (1:1); מְבַדֵּל (1:6) *from* בָּדַל; מְחַלֵּל (3:8) *from* חָלַל; הִמְטִיר (2:3); שָׁבַת; קָם (9:17) *from* הִקְיִמְתִּי; חָלַךְ (2:5) *from* מָטַר; הִפְקִיחָהּ (3:7) *from* פָּקַח.
2. בָּרָא (1:1) *he created*; שָׁבַת (2:3) *he rested*; לָקַח (2:22) *he took*.
 הָלַךְ (3:8) *he walked*; שָׁמַע (3:17) *he heard*; פָּקַח (3:7) *he opened*.
3. מוֹת (3:4) *to die*, מָת *he died*; שָׁם (2:8) *to put*, שָׂם *he put*.

All words are derived from so-called roots; concerning these it may be noted:

1. While there are a very few roots of *four* letters, most Hebrew roots consist of three or two letters, called *radicals*.

2. The root is generally pronounced with the vowels of the third person singular masculine of the Perfect tense (§ 57. 3. N. 1), this being the simplest of all verbal forms.

3. Biliteral roots of the middle-vowel classes are commonly pronounced with the vowel of the infinitive construct.

Note 1.—The root is not in itself a word; it exists solely in the mind of the philologist. ברא is a root, but the word is בָּרָא.

Note 2.—Many of the roots now appearing to be trilateral, were once biliterals; their trilateral forms are a later development.

Note 3.—For many words there has as yet been found no root.

56. Classes of Verbs

1. a. שָׁבַת (2:3); דָּבַק (2:24); מָשַׁל (1:18); בָּרַל (1:4); קָרַשׁ (2:3).

- b. עֹבַד (2:24); הָרַג (4:8); רָחַף (1:2); זָרַע (1:11); שָׁלַח (3:22).
- c. נָתַן (1:17); יָצַר (2:7); בָּרָא (1:1); בָּנָה (Lam. 3:5).
2. a. סָבַב (2:11); חָלַל (4:26); חָנַן (33:5); גָּלְלוּ (29:3).
- b. מוֹת (3:4); יָבִין קוֹם (13:17); יָשִׁים (30:42).

Verbal roots vary in inflection according to the number and nature of the consonants of which they are composed. They are therefore classified as:

1. *Triliteral*, when composed of three consonants. These again subdivide into three classes:

a. *Strong* verbs, i. e., those containing no consonant which will in any way affect the vowels usually employed in a given inflection.

b. *Laryngeal* verbs, i. e., those containing one or more laryngeals, which involve certain variations in vocalization from the so-called strong verb.

c. *Weak* verbs, i. e., those containing one or more consonants which may suffer assimilation (ךְ), contraction and elision (ךְ and יְ), or quiescence (אֵ). Such changes in the consonants, of course, affect the vowels seriously.

2. *Biliteral*, when composed of two consonants. These subdivide into two classes:

a. The so-called 'āyīn-doubled (ע"ע) verbs, in which the consonantal element of the root is emphasized in inflection.

b. The *middle-vowel* verbs, in which the vowel-element is emphasized.

57. Inflection

1. a. בָּרָא (1:1) from בָּרָא; שָׁב (18:33) from שָׁב; סָב (Deut. 2:3) from סָב.
- b. יָלַד (2:3) from יָלַד; לָקַח (3:23) from לָקַח; וַיִּקְרָא (4:26) from וַיִּלְד; סוֹבֵב (2:13) from סוֹבֵב.

¹ Prov. 23:1.

- c. הוֹחַל; מִטָּר (2:5) *from* הִמָּטִיר; פָּקַח (3:5) *from* וַנִּפְקְחוּ (4:26) *from* חָלַל; יָשַׁב (Jer. 6:8) *from* נוֹשְׁבָה.
2. שָׁרְצוּ (1:21) *they swarmed*; שָׁמַעְתִּי (3:10) *I heard*; יִשְׁכַּח (2:2) *he will rest*; אָכַלְתָּ (3:11) *hast thou eaten?*; יָבֵא (4:3) *they were opened*; וַתִּפְקְחֵנָה (17:12) *יָמוּל* (3:7).
3. תֹּאכַלְנָה (3:17) *thou shalt eat it*; יַהַרְגֵהוּ (4:8) *he will kill him*.

The inflection of a verb includes three things:

1. The formation of verb-stems, of which there are,
 - a. The simple verb-stem, generally identical with the root.
 - b. Verb-stems formed by strengthening the simple root in various ways, especially by doubling or repetition of one or more radicals.
 - c. Verb-stems formed by the use of *prefixes*.
2. The addition to the verb-stem of affixes and prefixes for the indication of tense or mood, person, number, gender.
3. The various changes of the verbal forms, which take place when pronominal suffixes are attached as objects.

Note 1.—The Hebrew verb has for each stem (1) a Perfect tense, which indicates finished or completed action, (2) an Imperfect, which indicates unfinished action, (3) an Imperative (except in Passive stems), (4) two Infinitives, and (5) a Participle.

Note 2.—The Perfect and Imperfect, which may be called tenses, are inflected to distinguish number, person, and *gender*.

Note 3.—The Imperative is used only in the second person, masculine and feminine, singular and plural.

58. The Verb-Stems

1. בָּלַל (11:9); יָשַׁב (3:22); לָ-קַח (1:1); בָּ-רָא (2:3); שָׁ-בַח.
2. נִשְׁמַר; נִבְנְהָ; נִסְמַ; נָכוֹן (41:32); נִבְכַּד; וַנִּקְטַּל. *watch one's self*; נִשְׁפָּט *go to law one with another*.

¹ Jer. 30:18.

² 2 Sam. 6:20.

³ Num. 34:4.

⁴ 1 Kgs. 6:7.

3. **קָטַל**; **דָּבַר** (12:4); **יָמַלֵא**; **כָּלָה** (18:33); **בָּרַךְ** (24:1);
לָמַד *learn*; **לָמַד** *teach*; **שָׁרַשׁ** *root*; **שָׁרַשׁ** *uproot*.
4. **קָטַל**; **פָּקַד**; **יָקַרָה**; **לָקַח** *he took*; **לָקַח** *he was taken*.
5. **יָהֵב**; **יָהֵקִים**; **יָהֵחִוִּיק** (39:5); **הִפְקִיד**; **הִקְטִיל**.
6. **הִשְׁלָךְ**; **הִגִּיד**; **הִמְלִיךְ**; **הִפְקִיד**; **הִקְטִיל**.
7. **אֶשְׁתַּמֵּר** (6:6); **יִתְעַצֵּב** (6:9); **הִתְהַלֵּךְ**; **הִתְקַטֵּל**.
- הִתְהַרְוּ**; **יִתְדַכְּאוּ**¹² *for יִתְדַכְּאוּ* (44:16) **נִצְטַדְּקוּ**
for הִתְהַרְוּ.

tema

There are in common use seven verb-stems, each representing a different aspect or development of the primary meaning of the verb.

1. The simple verb-stem is called *Kāl* (קָל), *i. e.*, *light*, since it presents the verb in its simplest form, not encumbered with the additions characteristic of the other stems.

2. *a.* The Passive of the *Kāl* stem is called *Nifāl*.

Note.—In all stems other than the *Kāl*, the stem name is formed from the paradigm-verb used by the Arabic and the Jewish grammarians, viz., **פָּעַל**; thus the name of this stem = **נִפְעַל**.

b. The formal characteristic of this stem is the prefixed **נ**.

c. The meaning of the stem is usually passive, but it occurs also with its original *reflexive* force, and sometimes as *reciprocal*.

3. *a.* The intensive active stem is called *Pī'āl* (trilateral) or *Pōlāl* (biliteral).

b. The formal characteristic of this stem is the doubling or repetition of the second radical of the root.

c. The stem is used as an intensive of the *Kāl*, and expresses various shades of meaning such as (1) intensity, (2) repetition, (3)

¹ Ex. 35:35.

² Judg. 7:8.

³ Dan. 9:1.

⁴ Job 5:4.

⁵ Ex. 38:21.

⁶ Josh. 4:9.

⁷ Josh. 9:24.

⁸ Exr. 6:20.

⁹ Isa. 48:8.

¹⁰ 2 Kgs. 16:18.

¹¹ Dan. 8:11.

¹² Num. 22:6.

¹³ Jer. 6:6.

¹⁴ Ps. 18:24.

causation, and (4) a privative idea, in the case of Pī'ēl from nominal forms.

4. *a.* The intensive passive stem is called *Pū'āl* (trilateral) or *Pōlāl* (biliteral).

b. The formal characteristic of this root is the doubling or repetition of the second radical, with ū or ô under the first radical.

c. The regular usage of this stem is as a passive of the Pī'ēl; but sometimes it serves as passive of the Kāl.

5. *a.* The active causative stem is called *Hif'il*.

b. The formal characteristic of this stem is the prefix $\text{—}\text{ה}$, which undergoes modification in inflection.

c. This stem serves as a causative of the Kāl.

6. *a.* The passive causative stem is called *Hōf'āl*.

b. The formal characteristic is the prefix $\text{—}\text{ה}$, which undergoes change in inflection.

c. The usage of this stem is as a passive of the Hif'il.

7. *a.* The intensive reflexive stem is called *Hithpā'āl*.

b. The formal characteristic of this stem is the prefix $\text{—}\text{ה}$, joined to the Pī'ēl stem.

c. This stem is used primarily as a reflexive of the Pī'ēl stem; but it occurs also with (1) a reciprocal, (2) a passive force, and (3) the force of the indirect Greek middle.

Note.—The ה of the prefix is always *transposed* when it would stand before ד , ז or ז' ; it is transposed and partly *assimilated*, becoming ז , when before ג ; and it is completely assimilated before ק , ח or ת .

XI. The Triliteral Verb

A. THE STRONG VERB

59. General View of the Triliteral Verb-Stems

TABLE

| Original Form. | Form appearing in the Perfect. | Name. | Force. | Characteristics. |
|----------------|--------------------------------|-----------|--|---------------------------|
| 1. קָטַל | קָטַל | Qāṭal | { Simple Root meaning | None |
| 2. נִקְטַל | נִקְטַל | Niṭṭāl | { Reflexive, Reciprocal, Passive | ן |
| 3. קָטַל | קָטַל | Qāṭal | { Intensive Active | Dāḡeš-fōrtē in 2d radical |
| 4. קָטַל | קָטַל | Pū'āl | { Intensive Passive | Dāḡeš-fōrtē and ׀ |
| 5. הִקְטִיל | הִקְטִיל | Hiṭṭil | { Causative Active | ה (ה) |
| 6. הִקְטִיל | הִקְטִיל | Hōf'āl | { Causative Passive | ה (ה) |
| 7. הִתְקַטַּל | הִתְקַטַּל | Hiṭṭpā'āl | { Reflexive, Reciprocal | הָה and Dāḡeš-fōrtē |

REMARKS

1. An original penultimate ׀ is attenuated to ׀, in Niṭṭāl, Qāṭal, and Hiṭṭil.

2. An ultimate ׀ is lowered to ׀, in some Qāṭal, Hiṭṭil and Hiṭṭpā'āl forms.

3. An ultimate ׀ is anomalously lengthened to ׀, in some Hiṭṭil forms.

4. An original penultimate ׀ is deflected to ׀ (ō) in the Hōf'āl.

NOTES:

1. Only 6 verbs out of about 1400 have all seven stems, viz.: **בָּקַע**, **פָּקַד**, **יָלַד**, **יָדַע**, **חָלָה**, **גָּלָה**.

2. 379 verbs are found in **Qāl** only; 40 in **Nif'al** only; 68 in **Pl'al** only; 11 in **Pū'al** only; 58 in **Hif'il** only; 6 in **Hōf'al** only; 19 in **Hiθpā'el** only.

3. In all, 1090 verbs have a **Qāl** stem; 433, a **Nif'al** stem; 405, a **Pl'al** stem; 188, a **Pū'al** stem; 503, a **Hif'il** stem; 104, a **Hōf'al** stem; 177, a **Hiθpā'el** stem.

60. The **Qāl** Perfect (Active)

TABULAR VIEW

| | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------|--|
| 1. <i>He killed</i> | קָטַל | the simple verb-stem. |
| 2. <i>She killed</i> | קָטְלָה = קָטַל | with ה־ (originally ת־), the usual feminine sign. |
| 3. <i>Thou (m.) killedst</i> | קָטַלְתָּ = קָטַל | with תָּ; cf. the pronoun אַתָּה thou (m.). |
| 4. <i>Thou (f.) killedst</i> | קָטַלְתְּ = קָטַל | with תְּ; cf. the pronoun אַתְּ thou (f.). |
| 5. <i>I killed</i> | קָטַלְתִּי = קָטַל | with תִּי, the affix of 1st person in all Perfects. |
| 6. <i>They killed</i> | קָטְלוּ = קָטַל | with וּ, the usual plural sign with verbs. |
| 7. <i>Ye (m.) killed</i> | קָטַלְתֶּם = קָטַל | with תֶּם; cf. the pronoun אַתֶּם ye (m.). |
| 8. <i>Ye (f.) killed</i> | קָטַלְתֶּן = קָטַל | with תֶּן; cf. the pronoun אַתֶּן ye (f.). |
| 9. <i>We killed</i> | קָטַלְנוּ = קָטַל | with נוּ; cf. the pronoun אֲנֵנוּ, אֲנַחְנוּ we. |

¹ Young's *Introduction to Hebrew*, pp. 16, 17.

REMARKS

1. The pronominal elements used in the inflection of the Perfect are always *af-fixed* to the stem.

2. The inflection of the verb exhibits distinctions for number, person and *gender*. Special forms for the feminine occur in the 2d and 3d person sing., and in the 2d person plur.

3. *a.* The original vowels of the Kāl Perfect are *ä*—*ä* (קָטַל). In the form קָטַלְתְּ, the *ä* under the tone remains unchanged, while the *ä* in the open syllable before the tone is rounded to *ā*. The same vowel change takes place in forms 3, 4, 5 and 9.

b. In forms 2 and 6, the vowel-terminations תְּ (= *she*) and ין (= *they*) draw the preceding consonant away from the ultimate vowel (*ä*) of the stem; the change of this vowel to Šwā follows (§ 36. 3) and the *ä* of the preceding syl. being now immediately before the tone-syl. is rounded to *ā*.

c. The heavy terminations תָּ (= *ye* (m.)) and תִּן (= *ye* (f.)) carry the tone; the *ä* in the final syl. of the stem is retained unchanged in the closed unaccented syllable; while the *ä* of the open antepenult is reduced to Šwā (§ 36. 3. N. 2).

61. The Kāl Perfect (Stative)

[For the full inflection, see Paradigm B.]

TABULAR VIEW

| | 3 m. sg. | 3 f. sg. | 3 c. pl. | 2 m. pl. | 1 c. pl. |
|----------|----------|-----------|----------|------------|-----------|
| Middle A | קָטַל | קָטַלְתְּ | קָטַלּוּ | קָטַלְתֶּם | קָטַלְנוּ |
| Middle E | קָטַל | קָטַלְתְּ | קָטַלּוּ | קָטַלְתֶּם | קָטַלְנוּ |
| Middle O | קָטַל | קָטַלְתְּ | קָטַלּוּ | קָטַלְתֶּם | קָטַלְנוּ |

1. דָּבַק (2:24); שָׁרְצוּ (1:21); שָׁמַעְתֶּם (42:22); שָׁמַעְתִּי (3:10).
2. יָקַן (18:12); יָקַנְתִּי (18:13); כָּבַד (12:10); כָּבַדְתָּ (18:20);
אָהַבְתָּ¹; יָיִבְשׁוּ; אָהַב (37:3), *but* אָהַב (27:9); אָהַבוּ (44:20).

¹ Judg. 20:34.

² Joel 1:12.

3. יָכַל (32:26); יִכְלֹ; יָכַלְתִּי (30:8); קָטַנְתִּי (32:11); שָׁכַלְתִּי (43:14).

Certain verbs expressive of physical or mental states of being are called *stative* verbs. They show some characteristic forms in inflection.

1. Stative verbs with — under the second radical of the *Kāl* stem are inflected in the manner described in the preceding section (§ 60.).

2. Verbs with — (lowered from —) under the second radical, do not differ from those with — in the inflection of the Perfect, except that the — appears

a. in the Perfect 3 masc. sing., and

b. when restored in pause (§ 38. 1), or before the tone.

3. Verbs with — (lowered from —) under the second radical retain the *ō* whenever the tone would rest upon it, and in pause.

62. The Remaining Perfects

[For the full inflection, see Paradigm B.]

TABULAR VIEW OF IMPORTANT FORMS

| | 3 m. sg. | 3 f. sg. | 3 c. pl. | 2 m. pl. | 1 c. pl. |
|----------|--------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|
| Nif'al | נִקְטַל | נִקְטְלָה | נִקְטְלוּ | נִקְטְלֶם | נִקְטְלֵנוּ |
| Pū'al | קָטַל | קָטְלָה | קָטְלוּ | קָטְלֶם | קָטְלֵנוּ |
| Höf'al | הִקְטַל | הִקְטְלָה | הִקְטְלוּ | הִקְטְלֶם | הִקְטְלֵנוּ |
| Pr'al | קָטַל ² | קָטְלָה | קָטְלוּ | קָטְלֶם | קָטְלֵנוּ |
| Hyöpä'el | הִתְקַטַּל | הִתְקַטְּלָה | הִתְקַטְּלוּ | הִתְקַטְּלֶם | הִתְקַטְּלֵנוּ |
| Hyf'il | הִקְטִיל | הִקְטִילָה | הִקְטִילוּ | הִקְטִילֶם | הִקְטִילֵנוּ |

1. a. נִדְבַרְנוּ; נִשְׁמְרֶם; נִפְקְחוּ; נִנְסְתָּרָה; נִשְׁמַר (3:5);

- b. יִלְדִּי; יִלְדֶּם; יִלְדוּ (6:1); יִלְדָּה; יִלְדֵּי (4:26);

¹ Ex. 8 : 14.

² Deut. 2 : 4.

³ Or קָטַל.

⁴ Mal. 3 : 13.

⁵ 2 Sam. 20 : 10.

⁶ Jer. 22 : 26.

⁷ Num. 5 : 13.

⁸ Jer. 20 : 14.

- c. הַשְׁפִּירָתִי; הַשְׁלַכְתָּ; הַשְׁלֹכוּ; הִכְרַת; הַפְקֵד.⁵
2. a. הַדְּבַרְתָּם; דְּבַרְוּ (45:15); דְּבַרָּה (39:19); דְּבַר (44:2); דְּבַר.⁶
- b. וְהִתְנַדְּלֹתִי; הִתְקַדְּשֵׁתָם; הִתְקַדְּשׁוּ; הִתְקַדְּשׁ-⁷
- c. הִדְבַּקְתִּי; הִצְדִּיקוּ; הִכְרִיתָה (2:5); הַמָּטִיר;⁸
הַמְלִכָה.¹⁴

Of the remaining Perfects, it will be noticed that

1. Three follow entirely the inflection of the *Kāl* Perfect, viz.,

a. The *Nif'al* (נִקְטַל from נִקְטַל).

b. The *Pū'al* (קָטַל).

c. The *Hōf'al* (הִקְטַל, also sometimes הִקְטַל).

2. Three present slight variations from the inflection of the *Kāl*, viz.,

a. The *Pi'el* (קָטַל and קִטַּל, from קָטַל), in which — appears in the ultima before terminations beginning with a consonant.

b. The *Hithpael* (הִתְקַטַּל and הִתְקַטַּל), in which, also, א appears, but sometimes י is retained.

c. The *Hif'il* (הִקְטִיל, anomalous for הִקְטַל, from הִקְטַל), in which,

(1) before the vowel-terminations הַ and וּ, the anomalous י is retained and *accented*; while

(2) before terminations beginning with a consonant, — every-where appears.

63. The *Kāl* Imperfect (Active)

TABULAR VIEW

- | | |
|-------------------------|---|
| 1. <i>He will kill</i> | יִקְטַל, for יִקְטַל (with י). |
| 2. <i>She will kill</i> | תִּקְטַל, for תִּקְטַל the usual sign of the feminine, here prefixed. |

⁵ Lev. 5 : 23.

⁶ Jer. 8 : 21.

⁷ Lev. 11 : 44.

⁸ Jer. 13 : 11.

⁹ Joel 1 : 9.

¹⁰ Ex. 12 : 32.

¹¹ Ezek. 38 : 23.

¹² 1 Kgs. 3 : 7.

¹³ Jer. 22 : 28.

¹⁴ Isa. 30 : 29.

¹⁵ Lev. 26 : 22.

¹⁶ Isa. 14 : 19.

¹⁷ Num. 11 : 18.

¹⁸ Deut. 25 : 1.

3. *Thou (m.) wilt kill* תִּקְטֹל, for תִּקְטֹל, ת being a pronom. root of 2d pers., cf. אַתָּה thou (m.).
4. *Thou (f.) wilt kill* תִּקְטֹלִי, for תִּקְטֹל (with ת as above), and יִ (cf. הִיא she) used as a sign of fem.; cf. אַתְּ thou (f.).
5. *I shall kill* אֶקְטֹל, for אֶקְטֹל, with א; cf. אֲנִי I.
6. *They (m.) will kill* יִקְטֹלוּ, for יִקְטֹל (with י, see above), and ו, the usual plur. ending of verbs.
7. *They (f.) will kill* תִּקְטֹלְנָה, for תִּקְטֹל (with ת as above), and נָה; cf. הֵנָּה they (f.).
8. *Ye (m.) will kill* תִּקְטֹלוּ, for תִּקְטֹל (with ת as above), and ו, the usual plur. ending of verbs.
9. *Ye (f.) will kill* תִּקְטֹלְנָה, for תִּקְטֹל (with ת as above), and נָה; cf. אֵתְנָה ye (f.).
10. *We shall kill* נִקְטֹל, for נִקְטֹל, with נ, a pronominal root; cf. נִחְנוּ we.

REMARKS

1. The pronominal elements employed in the inflection of the Imperfect are not so clearly recognized as in the Perfect; they are

a. *Pre-fixes:* י, ת, ת, ת, א, י, ת, ת, ת, נ, in all of which — is attenuated to —, but under א is deflected to — (ē).

b. *Af-fixes:* —, —, —, י, —; ו, ו, ו, ו, ו, —

¹ תִּקְטֹל is found in K^{91v} seven times for תִּקְטֹל thou (f.).

2. *a.* The stem of the Imperfect is קטל, whence comes קטל through the influence of the tone. Cf. Arabic *yaktul*.

The original form of the Impf. stem was *kittūl*, and the same stem forms the basis of the Imperative and Infinitive Construct forms. When the preformative of the Impf. was added, it naturally drew to itself a secondary tone, and so the ū of the following syllable was easily lost (cf. *business*, pronounced *biz-ness*). It reappears in certain forms of the Infinitive Construct and Imperative.

b. The ō is often written fully (ו); but this must be regarded as an error, since it is a tone-long vowel.

c. When קטל and similar forms are connected by Mākkēf with a following word, thus losing the tone, the original ū is not lowered to ō, but deflected to ö (ו).

3. The vowel-terminations ו (seldom ו) and ו (seldom ו) draw the preceding consonant away from the ultimate vowel, which then necessarily passes into Šwā (§ 36. 3. *a*).

4. The termination נה (seldom נ) does not receive the tone.

64. The Kāl Imperfect (Stative)

[For full inflection, see Paradigm B.]

TABULAR VIEW OF IMPORTANT FORMS

| | 3 m. sg. | 2 f. sg. | 3 m. pl. | 3 f. pl. |
|--------------|----------|------------|-----------|---------------|
| Impf. with ō | יִקְטַל | תִּקְטְלִי | יִקְטְלוּ | תִּקְטְלֶנָּה |
| Impf. with ā | יִקְטַל | תִּקְטְלִי | יִקְטְלוּ | תִּקְטְלֶנָּה |
| Impf. with ē | יִקְטַל | תִּקְטְלִי | יִקְטְלוּ | תִּקְטְלֶנָּה |

1. יִשְׁבֹּת (2:2); יִסְגֹּר (2:21); יִשְׂרְצוּ (1:20); יִתְפָּרוּ (3:7); יִגְבְּרוּ (7:18).

2. יִשְׁכַּב (30:15) from שָׁכַב; יִגְדֹּל (21:8) from גָּדַל; יִגְבְּרוּ (7:18); אִשְׁכַּב (27:45); יִצְמַח (2:5); יִפְּעַ (2:8); יִשְׁלַח (3:22); תִּגְעֹ (3:3).

3. יִתֵּן (1:17); תִּתֵּן (3:6); תִּלְךָ (3:14); יִצֵּא (4:16).

1. Stative verbs with middle A, with some exceptions, have in the Imperfect the form יִקְטֹל (*orig. yāk-tūl*), the inflection of which is given in § 63.

2. Verbs middle E and verbs middle O, with some verbs middle A, have in the Imperfect a stem with *ä* instead of *ō*; this *ä* is treated like the *ō*.

Remark.—The Imperfect stem קָטַל, instead of קִטַּל, is used also in verbs, whether active or stative, which have a laryngeal for the second or third radical.

3. Some verbs whose first radical is ה, and the verb נָתַן *to give*, have for the Imperfect stem the form קָטַל, i. e., *ē* instead of *ō* or *ä*. No strong verb has this stem.

Note 1.—There were three Perfect stems, קָטַל, קִטַּל, and קִטַּל; and so there are three Imperfect stems, יִקְטֹל, יִקְטַל, and יִקְטַל, the *ä* in each case being original, while the *ē* and *ō* have come from *ī* and *ū* respectively.

Note 2.—It will be seen later that the stem-vowel of the Imperative varies with that of the Imperfect.

65. The Remaining Imperfects

[For full inflection, see Paradigm B.]

TABULAR VIEW OF IMPORTANT FORMS

| | 3 m. sg. | 2 f. sg. | 1 c. sg. | 3 f. pl. |
|-----------|------------------|---------------|------------|-------------------|
| Nif'al | יִקְטֹל | תִּקְטְלִי | אֶקְטֹל | יִקְטְלוּ (טל) |
| Pi'el | יִקְטַל | תִּקְטְלִי | אֶקְטַל | יִקְטְלוּ (טל) |
| Hithpā'al | יִתְקַטֵּל | תִּתְקַטְּלִי | אֶתְקַטֵּל | יִתְקַטְּלוּ (טל) |
| Pū'al | יִקְטַל | תִּקְטְלִי | אֶקְטַל | יִקְטְלוּ (טל) |
| Hōf'al | יִקְטַל | תִּקְטְלִי | אֶקְטַל | יִקְטְלוּ (טל) |
| Hif'il | יִקְטִיל (יקטיל) | תִּקְטִילִי | אֶקְטִיל | יִקְטִילוּ (טל) |

1. יִפְרֹד (2:10); אֶפְתֹּר (4:14); תִּשְׁחַת (6:11); יִפְכְּרוּ (8:2).

2. יִקְדֵּשׁ (2:3); יִדְבֹּר (8:15); תִּדְבֹּר (31:24).

3. הַשְׁתַּכְנָה; יִתְלַקְטוּ (6:6); יִתְעַצֵּב.
 4. הַשְׁלִיכִי; הִתְקַטֵּר; יִסְפֹּר; יִתְלַקְטוּ; יִכְפֹּר.
 5. יִשְׁכֹּן (1:4); יִבְדֵּל; יִתְשַׁבְּחוּ; יִתְשַׁחֲיוּ (3:21); יִלְבֹּשׁ (3:24); תִּשְׁלַח (21:15).

1. *a.* The *stem* of the Nif'āl Imperfect differs from that of the Nif'āl Perfect in two particulars:

- (1) the first radical has a vowel,
- (2) the original form of the Imperfect was *yānāk-āṭil*. Emphasis upon the preformative caused the elision of the second ā, with the consequent assimilation of the n to the following k and its representation by dāḡ. förtē and attenuation of the preformative ā to ī.

Note.—The vowel of the ultima, generally —, is sometimes —; cf. the interchange of these vowels in the Pī'el, and Hīṭpā'el.

b. In the *inflection* of the Nif'āl Imperfect, there is to be noted,

- (1) the use of either — or — before נָה;
- (2) the occurrence of — sometimes instead of — under the pref. נָ.¹⁰

2. *a.* The *stem* of the Pī'el Imperfect is identical with that of the corresponding Perfect, except that the original penultimate — is now retained.

b. In the *inflection* of the Pī'el Imperfect, there is to be noted,

- (1) the use of Š-wā under the preformatives, just as also in the Pū'āl (compound Š-wā under the laryngeal נ); this reduction of the preformative vowel in Pī'el and Pū'āl is due to strong stress on the following syllable.
- (2) the use of either — or — (prevailing the former) before נָ.

3. *a.* The *stem* of the Hīṭpā'el Imperfect is the same as that of the corresponding Perfect, except that ה does not appear in the preformative syllable.

¹ Judg. 11: 3.

² Lam. 4: 1.

³ Isa. 27: 9.

⁴ Isa. 27: 12.

⁵ Ps. 88: 12.

⁶ Lev. 6: 15.

⁷ Ezek. 16: 5.

⁸ Deut. 4: 16.

⁹ Ex. 12: 15.

¹⁰ Always so in the punctuation system of the Babylonian Jews.

b. In the *inflection* of the Hīṭpā'el Imperfect, there is likewise to be noted the use of either — or — (prevailing the former) before הָ.

4. The stem and inflection of the Pū'al and Hōf'al present no new peculiarities.

5. a. The *stem* of the Hif'il Imperfect is identical with that of the corresponding Perfect, except that (1) under the preformatives the original — is retained, and (2) the causative ה is elided, as also in the Hōf'al Imperfect.

b. In the *inflection* of the Hif'il Imperfect, there is to be noted,

(1) the form יִקְטֹל, used as a Jussive (§ 69.), and with Wāw Conversive (§ 70.), the — of which is regularly lowered from —;

(2) the retention and accentuation of the stem-vowel יִ before the vowel-additions יִ, י;

(3) the occurrence of יִ rather than יִ, before הָ.

Note 1.—The following table will be found serviceable:

| | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|------|-------|------|------|-------|-------|--------|
| 1. Name of stem, | Ḳāl, | Nif., | Pi., | Pū., | Hif., | Hōf., | Hīṭpā. |
| 2. Preformative with vowel, | י | י | י | י | י | י | יִתְ |
| 3. First radical with vowel, | ק | ק | ק | ק | ק | ק | ק |

Note 2.—The various elements used as preformatives and affirmatives appear from the following table, the asterisks representing radicals:

| | | | | |
|------|-----------|------|-----------|--------|
| 3 m. | He will | ***י | They will | י**** |
| 3 f. | She will | ***ת | They will | ת****ה |
| 2 m. | Thou wilt | ***ת | Ye will | י****ת |
| 2 f. | Thou wilt | ***ת | Ye will | ת****ה |
| 1 c. | I shall | ***א | We shall | נ**** |

66. The Imperatives

TABULAR VIEW

| | Impf. | Inv. 2 m. sg. | Inv. 2 f. sg. | Inv. 2 m. pl. | Inv. 2 f. pl. |
|------------|---------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Ḳāl with ō | יִקְטֹל | קְטֹל | קְטִילי | קְטִילוּ | קְטִילְנָה |
| Ḳāl with ā | יִקְטֹל | קְטֹל | קְטִילי | קְטִילוּ | קְטִילְנָה |
| Nif'al | יִקְטֹל | הִקְטֹל | הִקְטִילי | הִקְטִילוּ | הִקְטִילְנָה |

stem was probably vocalized קטל. Hence the *i* of fem. sg. and masc. pl. is perhaps thinned from *ü*.

b. The Hif'il Imv. has *ē* as its stem-vowel in the masc. sg., and fem. pl., but *i* in the fem. sg. and masc. pl.

Note 1.—The stem of the Imperative receives no preformatives, and its affirmatives are those of the Imperfect.

Note 2.—On the Imperative with קַח (cohortative) see § 69.

67. The Infinitives

TABULAR VIEW

| קָאָל. | נִיפָאָל. | פִּתָּאָל. | פִּוּאָל. | חִיפָאָל. | חִיפָּל. | חֹפָאָל. |
|--------|----------------------|--------------------|-----------|------------|----------|----------|
| קטול | נִקְטַל { הִקְטַל | קִטַּל { קִטַּל | קטל | הִתְקַטַּל | הִקְטַל | הִקְטַל |
| קטל | הִקְטַל | קִטַּל | קטל | הִתְקַטַּל | הִקְטַל | הִקְטַל |

1. הַשָּׂפָה; גָּזַב (40:15); יָדָבָר (31:30); נָכַסָּף; הִנָּחֵן; יִשְׁמֹר; הִבְדִּיל.

2. a. מִשַּׁל (1:18); שָׁמַר (3:24); *but* שָׁכַב (34:7); הִפְרֹת; הִתְכַּבֵּד (1:18); הִבְדִּיל; בִּקֵּשׁ (17:22); שָׁכַב.

b. מִשְׁחָה¹⁰; רָחַצָה¹⁰; קָרָבָה¹¹.

Each stem has two Infinitives, called Absolute and Construct; but no example is found of a Pū'āl or Hōf'āl Infinitive Construct.

1. The Infinitive *Absolute* has the form of a noun, and is not based upon either the Perfect or Imperfect stem.

a. In the *penult*, an original *ä* becomes *ā* in the Qāl and in one form of the Nif'āl, *i* in the other Nif'āl, and remains unchanged in the P'tēl, Hiṭpā'āl and Hif'il; while original *ü* appears in the Pū'āl and is deflected to *ō* in the Hōf'āl.

¹ Deut. 5:12.

² Isa. 56:3.

³ Ex. 36:2.

⁴ Jer. 32:4.

⁵ Num. 15:31.

⁶ Ex. 30:18.

⁷ Ex. 4:14.

⁸ 1 Sam. 10:2.

⁹ Ex. 29:29.

¹⁰ 1 Sam. 17:16.

¹¹ Nah. 3:15.

b. In the ultima:

(1) *ô* (= *ä*) in the *Ḳāl*, *Nif'āl*, *Pü'āl*, and sometimes in *Pt'el*.

(2) *ë* in the *Hif'il*, *Höf'äl*, *Hiθpā'el* and usually in *Pt'el*.

Remark. 1.—The *Nif'āl* Infinitive Absolute has two forms, one (נִקְטֹל) following the analogy of the Perfect; the other (תִּקְטֹל), following the analogy of the stem appearing in the Inf. Construct and Imperative.

Remark 2.—The *ô* in the Inf. Abs., arising always from *ä*, is seldom written fully. Old noun forms in Arabic likewise show long vowels written defectively.

2. *a.* The Infinitive *Construct* has, in each case, the form of the stem found in the Imperfect and Imperative.

Remark.—Stative verbs, which have *ä* in the Imperfect and Imperative, have, nevertheless, *ô* in the Infinitive Construct. The cases of an Infinitive Construct with *ä* are very few.

b. The *Ḳāl* Inf. Construct not infrequently takes a form with *ת*־. This form is found especially with the preposition *ל*.

Note 1.—The ultimate vowel of the various Infinitives Construct is changeable, while that of the Infinitives Absolute is unchangeable.

Note 2.—Only to the Infinitives Construct may prepositions be prefixed, or suffixes added.

68. *The Participles*

TABULAR VIEW

| <i>Ḳāl</i> Active. | <i>Ḳāl</i> Stative. | <i>Ḳāl</i> Passive. | <i>Nif'āl</i> . | |
|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------|------------|
| קָטַל | קָטֵל | קָטוּל | נִקְטֹל | |
| Pt'el. | Pü'äl. | Hif'il. | Höf'äl. | Hiθpā'el. |
| Impf. יִקְטֹל | יִקְטֵל | יִקְטִיל | יִקְטֹל | יִתְקַטֵּל |
| Part. מִקְטֹל | מִקְטֵל | מִקְטִיל | מִקְטֹל | מִתְקַטֵּל |

1. *a.* רִמֵּשׁ (1:26); חָלַם (41:1); הִלֵּךְ (2:14); עָבַד (4:2); נָתַן (9:12).

b. יָקַן (18:11); כָּבֵד (13:2); שָׁלַם (33:18); גָּדַל (26:13).

c. שָׁבוּר; יִדְרוֹשָׁה; יִכְתּוּב (9:26); כָּרוּךְ.

2. נִשְׁפָּט; יִנְפָּר; יִנְשָׁבֵר; יִנְסָהֵר.

3. מְחַלֵּל (3:8); מְקַדֵּשׁ (37:16); מְבַקֵּשׁ (27:6); מְדַבֵּר (1:6); מְשַׁחֵת (6:13); מְמַטֵּיר (7:4); מְשַׁלֵּל.

1. The *Ḳāl* stem has two participles; the remaining stems, one each:

a. The *Ḳāl active* is קָטַל (sometimes קוֹטֵל) = *kôṭēl* for *kâṭīl*; the *ô* being obscured from an original *â*, the *ē* lowered from *ī*.

b. The *Ḳāl stative* participle has the form of the Perfect 3 masc. sg., קָטַל (= *kâṭēl*); it is not so uniformly used, however, as is the *Ḳāl active*.

c. In the *Ḳāl passive* participle, viz., קָטוּל (= *kâṭûl* for *kâṭûl*); the *û* is unchangeable, but the *â*, rounded from *ä*, is changeable.

2. The *Nif'āl Participle* is the same as the *Nif'āl Perfect*, with the vowel of the ultima rounded, since the Participle is a nominal form (§ 36.).

3. The remaining Participles are made by prefixing מְ to that form of their respective stems which is used in the Imperfect:—

a. This מְ has ׀ under it in the *Pi'el* and *Pü'äl*, while in the other stems it takes the place of the initial הֿ of the stem.

b. The ultimate vowel, if not long in the stem, is changed under the tone, the participle being a nominal form.

Note 1.—The מְ is probably related to the pronouns מִי and מֶה.

Note 2.—For feminine forms of the participle, see § 115.

69. Special Forms of the Imperfect and Imperative

1. אֶהְרֹג (27:41) *I will kill*; אֶנְדֹּל (12:2) *I will make great*; אֶדְבֹּר¹⁰ *I will (= must) speak*; נַלְבְּנָה (11:3) *Let us make*

¹ Deut. 28 : 61.

² Isa. 61 : 1.

³ 2 Sam. 20 : 21.

⁴ Isa. 62 : 12.

⁵ Judg. 4 : 11.

⁶ 2 Sam. 14 : 15.

⁷ Lev. 22 : 22.

⁸ Jer. 2 : 35.

⁹ Ps. 19 : 7.

¹⁰ Ezek. 48 : 11.

brick; נִשְׂרָפָה (11:3) *Let us burn*; נִכְרְתָה (31:44) *Let us cut* (a covenant); נִּזְכְּרָה.¹

2. יִפְקֹד; יִתְסַחֵר; יִכְרֹת; יִקְטֹל (41:34). *cf.* יִקְטֹל.

3. יִחְשְׁבָה; יִחְלָצָה; יִזְכָּרָה. *Think*; *Oh save*; *Attend*.

Remark.—אֶמְלֹטָה-נָא (13:9); אֶשְׁמְעוּ-נָא (19:20).

Some special forms of the Imperfect and Imperative deserve notice:

1. The *Cohortative* Imperfect:

a. This is characterized by the ending הַ, before which a preceding vowel, unless unchangeable, becomes Šwâ. It is found, with few exceptions, only in the first person singular and plural.

b. Its special signification is that of *desire*, *determination*, and, in the plural, *exhortation*.

2. The *Jussive* Imperfect:

a. This is, wherever possible, a shorter form than the regular Imperfect. It is found chiefly in the 2d and 3d persons; and in *strong* verbs only in the Hif'il stem (viz., with ׀ instead of ׀); but in *all* stems of verbs לִּי (§ 82.) and עֵי (§ 86.). The wâw-conversive form of the Imperfect is also that of the Jussive (*cf.* § 70.).

b. Its special signification is that of *wish*, *command*; with a negative, *dissuasion*, *prohibition*.

3. The *Cohortative* Imperative; this, like the Cohortative Imperfect, is characterized by the ending הַ, and is often more emphatic than the ordinary form. The Hif. Inv. changes ׀ to י before הַ.

Remarks.—The modal idea in each of these three forms is intensified or enlivened by the particle נָא, which is frequently found in connection with them.

Note 1.—The regular Imperfect and Imperative forms may without change convey the ideas characteristic of the forms here discussed.

¹ *Ot.* 1 : 4.

² *Ps.* 6 : 5.

³ *Mal.* 2 : 12.

⁴ *Ps.* 5 : 3.

⁵ *Ps.* 27 : 9.

⁶ *Judg.* 13 : 14.

⁷ *Neh.* 5 : 19.

Note 2.—The shorter form of the Imperative corresponding to the Jussive is confined to לִיה verbs, e. g., גַּל for גַּלְה.

70. The Perfect and Imperfect with Wāw Conversive

1. a. .. וַיֹּאמֶר (3)... וְהָאָרֶץ הִיְתָה (2)... בָּרָאשִׁית בָּרָא (1:1)
 .. וַיְהִי (4)... וַיֵּרָא... וַיִּבְדֵּל (5)... וַיִּקְרָא... וְלַחֲשֹׁךְ קָרָא
 .. וַיְהִי... וַיְהִי (6)... וַיֹּאמֶר (7)... וַיַּעַשׂ... וַיִּבְדֵּל... וַיְהִי...
 .. וַיִּקְרָא... וַיְהִי... וַיְהִי (9)... וַיֹּאמֶר... וַיְהִי...
 .. וַיִּקְרָא... וְלִמְקוֹה הַמַּיִם קָרָא... וַיֹּרָא (10)
 - b. (1:14) וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי מֵאֲרֹת בְּרָקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם....
 וְהָיוּ לְאֹתֹת... וְהָיוּ לְמַאֲוֹרֹת....
 (3:22) פֶּן יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וְלָקַח גַּם מֵעֵץ הַחַיִּים וְאָכַל וַחֲיוֹ
 לְעוֹלָם:
 2. a. וַיִּקְדָּשׁ (2:3); וַיִּסְגֹּר (2:21); וַיִּבְדֵּל (1:4); וַיִּשְׁכַּח (2:2);
 וַיִּבְרָךְ (1:22).
 - b. וַיֹּאמְרָה (24:14); וַיִּקְרָא (3:22); וַיִּשְׁכַּח (3:22); וַיִּבְרָךְ (2:24);
 וַיִּשְׁכַּח (3:18); וַיִּבְרָךְ (3:18).
 3. a. וַיִּבְרָךְ (14:15); וַיִּרְדֹּפֶם (1:7); וַיִּבְדֵּל (4:8); וַיְהַרְגֵהוּ (15:6);
 וַיִּחַשְׁבֶּהָ (1:22); וַיִּבְרָךְ (17:3); וַיִּשְׁכַּח (18:16); וַיִּשְׁכַּח (15:10); וַיִּבְרָךְ (2:2).
- Remark.**—וַיִּלְבַּשׁ, but וַיִּלְבַּשׁם (3:21).
- b. וַנְּחַתִּי (3:20); וַשְׁלַחְתִּי (3:16); וַאֲסַפְתִּי (3:13); וַאֲמַרְתִּי (3:21);
 וַנִּגְאֹלְתִי (6:6).

The use of the Perfect and Imperfect with the so-called Wāw Conversive² is one of the most marked peculiarities of the language.

¹ These cases are cited from Exodus.

² The form is usually called Wāw Consecutive; but this name claims too much for the form; the older term *Conversive*, while not ideal, is less objectionable.

Only what relates to the forms of the conjunction, and to the verbal forms to which the conjunction is joined, will here be noticed.

1. The facts in the case, briefly stated, are as follows:

a. In continued narrations of the past, the first verb is in the Perfect, while those that follow, *unless they are separated from the conjunction by intervening words*, are in the Imperfect and connected with the preceding Perfect by means of Wāw Conversive.

b. In the narration of actions which are to occur in the future, or which can only be conditionally realized, or which are indefinite so far as their character or occurrence is concerned, the first verb is in the Imperfect (or Participle, or Imperative), while those that follow, *unless they are separated from the conjunction by intervening words*, are in the Perfect and connected with the preceding verb by means of Wāw Conversive.

Note.—This more common usage is very often modified in various ways; but a consideration of these questions belongs to Syntax, and cannot be taken up here.

2. The form of the conjunction, however, is not the same in both cases:

a. With the *Imperfect*, the conjunction is ׀, but

(1) the following consonant regularly has Dāḡeš-förtē;

(2) the Dāḡeš-förtē may be omitted from a consonant which has only Šwā under it (§ 14. 2), and

(3) before נ, in the first person, the Dāḡeš-förtē being omitted, the preceding — becomes ׀.

b. With the *Perfect*, the conjunction is the same as the ordinary Wāw Conjunctive, with its various pointings (§ 49.).

3. With reference to the verbal form employed,

a. In the case of the *Imperfect*, there is used,

(1) in the first person, a lengthened form exactly similar to that of the Cohortative (§ 69.)¹—a usage which is rare and late;

¹ Cf. וְהָיָה (32:6); וְהָיָה (41:11); וְהָיָה (48:21); וְהָיָה (Num. 8:19); also Ex. 7:27-9:6, in which there are seventeen cases.

- (2) in the second and third persons, a short form like that of the Jussive (§ 69.) and found in many weak and biliteral verbs and in the Hif'il of strong verbs.
- (3) a form with accent on the penult, and the consequent vowel changes; but the penult cannot carry the accent unless it is an open syllable, and the final syllable has a changeable vowel. This form cannot occur in the strong verb.
- (4) the ordinary verbal form unchanged.

Remark.—With Wāw Conversive the Hif'il, therefore, has ē instead of i; but this i is usually restored, though written defectively, before suffixes.

b. In the case of the *Perfect*, the usual verbal form is employed; but, *whenever possible*, this form is marked by a change of accent, the tone passing from the penult to the ultima.

Note.—As a matter of fact, the cases in which there is no change of tone are as numerous as those in which there does occur change. These cases are grouped by Driver¹ as follows: (1) in those forms of the Perfect (3 sg., 2 fem. sg., 3 com. pl., 2 masc. pl., 2 fem. pl.) which are already *Mitrā*; (2) when the Perfect is immediately followed by a monosyllable, or dissyllable accented on the penult; (3) when the Perfect is *in pause*; (4) in the 1 pl. of all conjugations, and in 3 fem. sg. and 3 pl. of the Hif'il; (5) in the Kāl of verbs ל"ל and ל"ה; (6) frequently in those forms of ע"ע and Middle-Vowel Kāls and Nif'āls which end in ך and ך ך.

71. The Verb with Suffixes

[See Paradigm C at end of book.]

1. *a.* קָטַלְתָּ for קָטַלְתָּהוּ (37:20); יִסְמְכֶנִּי; יִלְדֶנִּי; יִשְׁפָּטֶנִּי; יִמְצָאֶנִּי; יִהְיֶה לְךָ; יִנְתֶּנִּי; יִקְרָאֶנִּי; יִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה לְךָ (31:28); יִכְרֶתֶנִּי (40:14).

¹ *Use of the Tenses in Hebrew*, § 110.

² Isa. 63 : 5.

³ Ps. 69 : 3.

⁴ Num. 20 : 14.

⁵ Jer. 15 : 10.

⁶ Judg. 11 : 35.

⁷ Ezek. 16 : 19.

⁸ Zech. 7 : 5.

⁹ Num. 20 : 5.

b. רָפָקוֹם; גָּמְלוֹךְ (50:17) for גָּמְלוֹךְ; [קָטְלוֹ for קָטְלוֹ] (33:13) for רָפָקוֹם.

Remarks.—אֶשְׂרֹנִי (30:13); אֶשְׂכְּחֹנִי (44:20); הִשְׁבִּיעָךְ; יִאֲכַבְּרְךָ (50:6).

c. גָּמְלוֹךְ; יְדִרְשְׁג־הוּ; יִשְׁפְּטוּם; [קָטְלוֹךְ] (50:17).

יִאֲהַבְךָ; יִנְתְּנֶם; יִנְתְּנֶהוּ (31:7) for גָּמְלוֹךְ; יִנְתְּנֶהוּ; יִשְׁפְּטוּם; [קָטְלוֹךְ] (32:18).

יִאֲכַלְתֶּם; יִאֲחֻזְתֶּם¹⁰; [קָטְלֶתְךָ; קָטְלֶתְנָהוּ] see above, 1. a;

Remark.—יִדְעֵתִיו; יִדְרְגֶהוּ (4:25) for יִדְעֵתִיו; יִדְרְגֶהוּ (18:19) for יִדְעֵתִיו; יִדְרְגֶהוּ¹² for יִדְרְגֶהוּ; יִדְעֵתִי (24:16) for יִדְעֵתִי; יִאֲחֻזְתֶּה¹³ for יִאֲחֻזְתֶּה.

When the object of a verb is a pronoun, it is often expressed by the union of **אֵת** and the pronominal suffix. More often, however, the pronominal suffix is joined directly to the verbal form. This occasions certain changes of termination and of stem. When a suffix is added to a verbal form, the form becomes subject, so far as the influence of the tone is concerned, to the laws controlling the vocalization of nouns.

1. In the case of the *Perfect with suffixes*, it is to be noted,

a. In reference to *termination-changes*, that the older endings are in many cases retained, as

(1) the older **תָּ**, for the later **תָּה** (3 sg. fem.);

(2) the older **תִּי**, for the later **תִּי** (2 sg. fem.);

(3) the older **תָּן**, for the later **תָּם** (2 pl. masc.), perhaps after the analogy of **ן** in the 3d plural.

Remark.—**תָּ** occurs for **תָּ** (2 m. sg.), often before **נִי**.

¹ Jer. 2 : 32.

² Num. 22 : 17.

³ Deut. 25 : 1.

⁴ 1 Chron. 13 : 3.

⁵ Josh. 10 : 19.

⁶ Deut. 15 : 16.

⁷ Deut. 15 : 12.

⁸ 1 Sam. 20 : 22.

⁹ Deut. 13 : 18.

¹⁰ Ps. 48 : 7.

¹¹ Hos. 2 : 14.

¹² Ruth 4 : 15.

¹³ Jer. 49 : 24.

b. In reference to *stem-changes*, that, in the *Kāl*,

- (1) the first syllable, being no longer pretonic when a suffix is appended, reduces its original *ā* in the open syllable to *Š·wā*; while
- (2) the *ā* of the second syllable, which has been reduced before personal terminations beginning with a vowel, is retained, and, in the open syllable before the tone, rounded to *ā*.

Remark 1.—The *—* of verbs Middle E appears before suffixes.

Remark 2.—The *Pl'el* and *Hiθpā'el* take *—* in the last syllable before *ך*, *םך*, *ןך*, but elsewhere the vowel is rejected; while the ultimate *i* of the *Hif'il* suffers no change.

c. In reference to the *union of termination and suffix*, that

- (1) to a verbal form ending in a vowel, the suffix is attached directly;
- (2) to a verbal form ending, in ordinary usage, with a consonant, the suffix is attached by means of a so-called connecting-vowel which is generally *ā*, but before *ך*, *םך*, and *ןך*, is *Š·wā*, and before *ך* is *ē*.
- (3) to the 3 sg. fem. termination *לְ*, suffixes forming a syllable are attached without a connecting-vowel; other suffixes have a connecting-vowel, viz., *ē* before *ך*, but *ā* before *ם*; the accent, peculiarly, in every case stays on the feminine ending *לְ*.

Note.—Certain changes are quite frequent: (1) *לְךָ* to *לְךָ*; (2) *לְךָ* to *לְךָ*; (3) *לְךָ* to *לְךָ*; (4) *לְךָ* to *לְךָ*; (5) *לְךָ* to *לְךָ*. In the *third* and *fifth* of these cases, the *dāğ* is, perhaps, in compensation for the *ך*. In the *fifth*, the *ך* of the present form is merely a vowel-letter. In the *fourth* case, the final vowel was dropped, and the *Māppāk* in *ך* shows it to be a genuine consonant, rather than a vowel-letter.

2. a. *לְךָ* for *לְךָ*; *לְךָ*; *לְךָ*.

¹ Job. 19 : 15.

² Jer. 2 : 19.

b. יִפְגֹּשֶׁה; אֲזַכְּרֶה; (32:18); יִשְׁפֹּטֵנִי; וְיִקְטֹלֵנִי;

יִזְכְּרֶה.

יִתְשַׁכַּחֲנִי; (40:23); יִשְׁכַּחֲהוּ; יִלְבַּשְׁנִי; וְיִקְטֹלֵנִי

יִזְכְּרֶה; יִתְלַמֵּד; (3:23); יִשְׁלַחֲהוּ; וְיִקְטֹלֵה; וְיִקְטֹלֵנִי

יִשְׁמִיד; (37:20); נִשְׁלַחֲהוּ; (3:21); יִלְבַּשׁ; וְיִקְטֹלֵנִי

c. יִסְגִּירֻדְנִי¹⁰; תִּכְלִימוּהָ¹¹; תִּשְׁלִיכֶהוּ¹²; see examples under b.

יִתְזַכְּרֶנּוּ; אֲדַרְשֶׁנּוּ (9:5); וְיִקְטֹלֵנּוּ

3. a. אֲמַרְכֶם; אֲכַלְכֶם (3:5); אֲכַלֶּה; וְיִקְטֹלֵה; (2:17); אֲמַרְכֶם; but

בְּבִרְחָה (35:1).

עֲבַדְנִי; אֲמַרְם; (2:15); שְׁמַרְהוּ; (2:15); עֲבַדְהוּ; וְיִקְטֹלֵהוּ

Remarks.—יִדְבָּרִי; יִדְבָּרְכֶם; לִבְקֹשֶׁה; וְיִקְטֹלֵה; (2:17);

לִבְקֹשְׁנִי¹³

b. עֲזֹרְנוּ; שְׁמַרְם; שְׁמַרְנִי; וְזַכְּרִנִי; וְיִקְטֹלֵנִי

עֲבַדְהוּ; תַּפְשׁוּם; עֲזֹרֹנִי; וְיִקְטֹלֵהוּ

הִשְׁמִיעֵנִי; (23:8); שְׁמַעֲנִי; (23:11); וְיִקְטֹלֵנִי

הִשְׁלִיכֶהוּ

2. In the case of the *Imperfect with suffixes*, it is to be noted,

a. In reference to *termination-changes*, that נָה (2 and 3 pl. fem.) always yields to ך. Note the analogy to the 3d. pers. plur. in ך, as also appears in the 2d. pers. plur. masc. (see above).

¹⁰ 1 Sam. 24: 16.

¹¹ Job 29: 14.

¹² Deut. 9: 14.

¹³ Ps. 8: 5.

¹⁴ 1 Kgs. 18: 10.

¹⁵ Judg. 16: 28.

¹⁶ Josh. 10: 4.

¹⁷ Ex. 4: 3.

¹⁸ Ps. 137: 6.

¹⁹ Ps. 13: 2.

²⁰ 1 Sam. 23: 11.

²¹ Jer. 23: 38.

²² Ex. 12: 31.

²³ Ps. 16: 1.

²⁴ 1 Kgs. 20: 18.

²⁵ Ps. 42: 7.

²⁶ Deut. 5: 31.

²⁷ Ruth 2: 15.

²⁸ Ps. 42: 11.

²⁹ Ex. 19: 9.

³⁰ Prov. 4: 21.

³¹ 1 Sam. 7: 3.

³² 1 Sam. 1: 19.

³³ Ps. 57: 10.

³⁴ Ex. 1: 22.

³⁵ Ex. 14: 5.

³⁶ 1 Sam. 27: 1.

³⁷ Josh. 10: 6.

³⁸ Ps. 143: 8.

b. In reference to *stem-changes*, that before suffixes,

- (1) the ū (lowered to ɔ) of Kāl forms ending in a consonant usually becomes ֿ, but ɔ before ָ, ֶ, ֶ, the Š-wā preceding the suffix being vocal;
- (2) the ā of Kāl forms ending in a consonant is retained and rounded to ā;
- (3) the final vowel of Pī'el forms ending in a consonant is ordinarily reduced to ֿ, but is deflected to ě before ָ, ֶ, ֶ; while the ı of Hif'il forms remains.

c. In reference to the *union of termination and suffix*, that

- (1) to verbal forms ending in a vowel the suffix is attached directly; while
- (2) to verbal forms ending in a consonant, the suffix is attached by means of a connecting-vowel, which is generally ē, but ֿ before ָ, ֶ, ֶ; and ě, sometimes ā, before ָ;
- (3) in pausal and emphatic forms, suffixes are often attached to a verbal form ending in *an*, which under the tone becomes ěn, of which the ֿ is generally assimilated.

Note 1.—This syllable, ordinarily treated as a union-syllable and called *Nûn Epenthetic* or *Demonstrative*, is found also before suffixes in old Aramaic. It is probably an old form of the verb.

Note 2.—In the endings ֶֿֿ (3 m. sg.) and ֶֿֿֿ (3 f. sg.), the Dāḡes-förtē in ֿ perhaps is in compensation for the ָ from ָ and ָ respectively.

3. In the case of *Inf.* and *Imvs.* with suffixes, it is to be noted that,

a. The Kāl *Infinitive* (construct) takes

- (1) before ָ, ֶ, ֶ, generally, the form ֶֿֿֿ (ɔ); but
- (2) before other suffixes the form ֶֿֿֿ, the ɔ, in both cases, standing in a closed syllable.

(3) as connecting-vowels, those used in the inflection of nouns.

Remark 1.—The Pī'el *Infinitive* takes ֿ before ָ, ֶ, ֶ.

Remark 2.—The *Infinitive* may take either the *verbal* suffix, ֶֿֿ, or the *nominal* suffix ֶֿֿֿ.

b. The *Kāl Imperative*, taking the connecting-vowel of the Impf.,

- (1) in the 2 masc. sg., follows the analogy of the Infinitive;
- (2) in the 2 masc. pl., suffers no change;
- (3) in the 2 fem. pl., has the form קטל instead of קטלנה, just as in the corresponding form of the Imperf. with suffixes.

Remark 1.—The Imperative in *ā* retains and rounds the *ā*, as does the Imperfect.

Remark 2.—In the *Hif'il*, the form הקטיל is used instead of הקטל.

Note.—The Participles, before suffixes, undergo the same vowel changes as regular nouns of the same formation, and may take either the nominal or the verbal suffixes.

72. General View of the Strong Verb

| Mood or Tense. | 1. Kāl. | 2. Nī'āl. | 3. Prāl. | 4. Hīp'āl. | 5. Pū'āl. | 6. Hīr'āl. | 7. Hōr'āl. |
|-------------------------|---------|----------------------|----------|------------|-----------|------------|------------|
| Perfect (3 m. sg.) | קטל | נקטל | יקטל | יהקטל | קטל | הקטיל | הקטל |
| Imperfect (3 m. sg.) | יקטל | יקטל | יקטל | יתקטל | יקטל | יקטיל | יקטל |
| Imperative | קטל | הקטל | קטל | התקטל | קטל | הקטל | קטל |
| Infinitive Absolute | קטל | קטל נקטל קטל הקטל | קטל | התקטל | קטל | הקטל | הקטל |
| Infinitive Construct | קטל | קטל הקטל | קטל | התקטל | קטל | הקטיל | הקטל |
| Participle Active | קוטל | קוטל | מתקטל | מתקטל | קוטל | מקטיל | מקטל |
| Participle Passive | קטול | נקטל | קטול | קטול | מקטל | מקטל | מקטל |

¹ Cf. also the Middle E and Middle O forms, קטל, קטל.

² Cf. also the form with original — in the ultima, קטל.

³ Cf. also the form with original — in the ultima, הקטל.

⁴ Cf. also the forms with — and —, קטל, קטל.

⁵ Cf. also the form used as a Jussive, and with Wāw Conversive, קטל.

REMARKS

1. The Kāl is the simple verb-stem (§ 58.).
2. The Nif'al has in every form the letter ך; this letter, however, is assimilated and represented by Dāḡēš-förtē in the Imperfect, Imperative, and Infinitives (§ 58.).
3. The Pi'el has everywhere (1) the vowel — under the first radical (except in the Perfect), and (2) a Dāḡēš-förtē characteristic in the second radical (§ 58.).
4. The Hiṯpāl is the same as the Pi'el (except in the Perfect) with the syllable הִת prefixed (§ 58. 5).
5. The Pū'al has everywhere (1) the vowel — under the first radical, and (2) a Dāḡēš-förtē characteristic in the second radical (§ 58. 3).
6. The Hif'il has in all forms (except the Perfect) the vowel — under the *preformative* (§ 58. 1).
7. The Hōf'al has in all forms the vowel ö (or ü) under the *preformative* (§ 58. 3).

B. THE LARYNGEAL VERB

73. Classes of Laryngeal Verbs

1. עֹזֵב (2:24); הָפֵךְ (3:24); אָבַל (18:11); עָצַר (20:18).
2. רָחַף (1:2); שָׁחַט; בָּעָרָה; שָׂאֵל; נָבְהַל.
3. שָׁמַע (3:8); שָׁלַח (3:22); בָּטַח (7:11); פָּתַח (42:27); נָבְהַ.

Remark.—וִיבְרַךְ (1:28); יִקְרַבְתִּי; יִתְרַמְסֶנָּה.

A Laryngeal Verb is one the root of which contains one or more laryngeal radicals. They fall into three classes, viz.:

1. Pē ('פ) Laryngeal, of which the first radical is a laryngeal (§ 74.).
2. 'Āyīn ('ע) Laryngeal, of which the second radical is a laryngeal (§ 75.).

¹ Isa. 24: 7.

¹ 1 Sam. 28: 21.

¹ Isa. 46: 13.

¹ Jer. 39: 6.

¹ Ps. 28: 7.

¹ Num. 11: 3.

¹ Isa. 55: 9.

¹ Judg. 5: 25.

¹ Isa. 28: 3.

3. Lāmēd (ל) Laryngeal, of which the third radical is a laryngeal (§ 76.).

Remark.—Verbs with ל as first or second radical show some of the characteristics of laryngeal verbs, especially in the refusal of ל to take Dāğēš-fōrtē.

Note.—The terms Pē Laryngeal, etc., are based upon the order of the radicals in the old paradigm-verb, פִּעַל, the first radical being designated by פ, the second by ע, and the third by ל.

74. Verbs 'פ Laryngeal

[For full inflection, see Paradigm D]

TABULAR VIEW

| | KMI with ם in Impf. | KMI with ם in Impf. | NIFAL. | HIFIL. | HOFAL. |
|-------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|---------|---------|
| Perf. | עָטַל | עָטַל | נָעַטַל | הָעָטַל | הָעָטַל |
| Impf. | יַעְטַל | יַעְטַל | יַעְטַל | יַעְטַל | יַעְטַל |
| Imv. | עָטַל | עָטַל | הָעָטַל | הָעָטַל | — |
| Inf. abs. | עָטוּל | עָטוּל | { נָעַטַל הָעָטַל } | הָעָטַל | הָעָטַל |
| Inf. const. | עָטַל | עָטַל | הָעָטַל | הָעָטַל | |
| Part act. | עָטַל | עָטַל | | מַעְטַל | |
| Part. pass. | עָטוּל | עָטוּל | נָעַטַל | | מַעְטַל |

1. [יַעְטַל]; וְתָרָאָה (1:9); אֶחָבָא (3:10); יֶאֱכֹל (6:21); יִהְיֶה־פֶּךָ.¹
2. a. [יַעְטַל]; יַעֲלֶה (2:6); תַּעֲבֹד (4:12); יַעֲבֹד- (2:24); יַעֲשֹׂו (3:7).
- b. [יַעְטַל]; נָעַטַל; הָעָטַל; יַחֲזֹק (41:56); יִנְהַפֶּךָ; יִתְחַדֵּל; יִתְחַזֵּק (47:21); הָעָבִיר; יִתְחַיֶּה (1:29); יִתְחַיֶּה (31:32); יֶאֱסֹף (29:22).

¹ Ex. 14: 5.

² Ex. 7: 15.

³ Ruth 1: 18.

⁴ Deut. 22: 25.

3. a. עֲשׂוֹת (2:4); עָבַד (2:5); אָכַלָּה (2:17); אָרְוָה (3:17);
 הָרְגוּ (4:25); עָשָׂה (6:14); אָמַר whence לֵאמֹר (1:22);
 אָכַל (47:24); אָסַף.¹
- b. נָעֲשָׂה (1:26); אָעֲשָׂה (2:18); [הָעֲמַל] נִחָמָד (2:9);
 יַחֲשָׁבָה; יַחְזֹר; יִנְהַפֵּךְ; יִתְחַדֵּל (15:6).
- c. נִהְפָּכוּ; יַעֲבֹדוּ (27:29); יַעֲבֹדוּ (37:28); יַהֲרִיגוּ (4:8);
 נִהְפָּכוּ.⁶
- d. יִהְיֶה עֲמָדָה,⁶ but יִהְיֶה עֲמָדָה; יִאֲסֹף (29:22) but יִאֲסֹפוּ.⁶

Verbs, whose first radical is a laryngeal, exhibit the following peculiarities (§ 42. 1-3):

1. *The laryngeal refuses to be doubled*; hence the Dāḡeš-förtē, representing ך, in the Nif'al Impf., Imv., and Inf., is rejected, and the preceding — becomes — (even before ח).

2. *The laryngeal prefers before it the a-class vowels*; hence

a. In the Qāl Impf. with ō, and in the Qāl Impf. of verbs that are also לָ"ה (§ 81.), the original ā of the preformative is retained; while

b. In the Qāl Impf. with —, in the Nif'al Perf. and Part., and in the Hif'il Perf., the original preformative vowel is deflected to ě, for the sake of euphony.

Remark 1.—A few cases occur of forms like יַעֲמַל or יַעֲמַל.

Remark 2.—In הִיָּה and הִיָּה the preformative vowel is regularly attenuated to ĩ as in the strong verb.

Remark 3.—In the Hif. Pf. 3d sg. masc. and fem. and 3d pl., the ě of the preformative is due to the influence of the other six forms in which ā is the stem-vowel and the preformative vowel undergoes deflection on its account.

3. *The laryngeal prefers compound to simple Š*wā*; hence

a. When the first radical is initial and, according to the inflection of the strong verb, would have a simple Š*wā, it takes instead —, or, particularly in the case of א, —.

¹ Num. 21 : 16.

⁶ Ex. 7 : 17.

¹ Ruth 1 : 18.

⁶ Ps. 31 : 9.

⁶ Ex. 7 : 15.

⁶ Num. 3 : 6.

⁶ Lev. 8 : 7.

⁶ Ex. 4 : 29.

b. When the first radical is medial, it may either, according to the inflection of the strong verb, have under it a silent Šwâ or, in order to facilitate the pronunciation, it may receive a compound Šwâ as a helping-vowel, which always corresponds to the preceding vowel; thus, $\overline{\text{v}}\overline{\text{i}}$ — $\overline{\text{v}}\overline{\text{e}}$, $\overline{\text{v}}\overline{\text{i}}$ — $\overline{\text{v}}\overline{\text{e}}$, $\overline{\text{v}}\overline{\text{i}}$ — $\overline{\text{v}}\overline{\text{e}}$ (δ).

c. When, in inflection, a compound Š•wâ would come to stand before a simple Š•wâ, as when vowel-additions are made to a word, the compound Š•wâ gives way to its corresponding short vowel.

d. The combination $\overline{\text{ti}} - \overline{\text{ti}}$ very frequently becomes $\overline{\text{ti}} - \text{ti}$, when, in inflection, the tone is removed to a greater distance.

Note.—The ה and ח of הֶחֶה and חֶחֶה have a silent Šwâ according to *b* (above), when medial and vowelless; but a compound Šwâ (וַיְ), when initial and without a full vowel.

75. Verbs 'y Laryngeal

[For full inflection, see Paradigm E]

TABULAR VIEW

| | קָאָל. | נִירָאָל. | פִּרָאָל (1). | פִּוּאָל (1). | פִּרָאָל (2). | פִּוּאָל (2). | חִתְּפָאָל. |
|-------------|---------|-----------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|
| Perf. | קָאָל | נָקָאָל | קָאָל | קָאָל | קָחַל | קָחַל | הִתְקָאָל |
| Impf. | יִקָאָל | יִנָקָאָל | יִקָאָל | יִקָאָל | יִקְחַל | יִקְחַל | יִתְקָאָל |
| Imv. | קָאָל | הִקָאָל | קָאָל | | קָחַל | | הִתְקָאָל |
| Inf. abs. | קָאוּל | נָקָאוּל | קָאָל | | קָחַל | | |
| Inf. const. | קָאָל | הִקָאָל | קָאָל | | קָחַל | | הִתְקָאָל |
| Part. act. | קָאָל | | מְקָאָל | | מְקָחַל | | מִתְקָאָל |
| Part. pass. | קָאוּל | נָקָאוּל | | מְקָאָל | | מְקָחַל | |

1. a. בְּנֵאֵץ; בְּנֵאֵר; שְׂאֵלוּ; but also מֵאֲנָהם; בְּנֵאֲלָנוּ; בְּבֵאֵר (1:22); וּבְכֶרֶךְ (3:24); גְּרִשְׁתָּ (4:14); כֶּרֶךְ (28:6); יִכְרֶךְ.

¹ Deut. 1 : 5.

¹ Lam. 2:7.

³ Mal. 1:7.

* Num. 16 : 30.

^a Ex. 16 : 28.

' 2 Sam. 7 : 29.

⁴ Ps. 109 : 10.

b. מְרַחֵץ (1:2); נִחְמֵתִי (6:7); שָׁחַת (6:17); יִנְחֵמוּ; יִרְחֹץ; מִהֲרָתָם; יִבְעֵר; כִּפְעֹנוֹנִי; וּבְעֵרָתָּ; הִטְהָרוּ (45:13); יִמְהַר (18:6).

2. a. אַחֵר (34:19); שָׂאֵל¹¹; גָּאֵל¹⁰; יִבְעֵר; יִתְגַּאֵל; יִבְחַר¹²; לֵהֵט¹³.

b. מִחְנִי¹⁴; שְׂאֵבִי¹⁶; עֵעֵקִי¹⁵; נִחְמֵנוּ¹⁴; מִטְעֵנוּ¹³; שָׁחַטְנוּ¹³; שְׂאֵלִי¹⁰.

c. יִמְהַר¹⁵; יִבְעֵר (6:11); תִּשְׁחַת¹²; יִגְאֵל¹¹; גָּאֵל¹⁰; שְׂאֵל¹⁰ (18:6).

3. נִבְהִלּוּ¹²; כִּפְעֹנוֹנִי¹⁵; cf. also the words cited under 2. b.

Verbs, whose second radical is a laryngeal, exhibit the following peculiarities (§ 42. 1-3):

1. *The laryngeal refuses to be doubled; but*

a. While in the case of א (generally), and of ר (always), the preceding vowel is changed (ä to â, ĩ to ē, ũ to ō),

b. In the case of the stronger laryngeals, viz., ע (prevailing), ה and ח (almost always), the preceding vowel is retained short, the doubling being implied (§ 42. 1. b).

Note 1.—Lowering of ũ to ō in the Pū'āl takes place frequently in verbs which retain the ĩ or ä of the P'ēl.

Note 2.—In a few verbs, especially those with א, the vowel is changed in some parts of the inflection, but in other parts retained.

Note 3.—The vowel which is strengthened on account of the rejection of Dāḡēs-fōrtē is unchangeable.

2. *The laryngeal prefers the a-class vowels; this is seen*

a. In the occurrence of ä, after the laryngeal, in the Kāl Impf. and Imv., rather than ō, even in Active verbs; and sometimes in the P'ēl Perf., rather than ē.

¹ Isa. 40 : 1.

² Deut. 32 : 21.

³ Ex. 3 : 3.

⁴ Ex. 12 : 21.

⁵ Nah. 3 : 14.

⁶ Ruth 4 : 4.

⁷ Prov. 30 : 12.

⁸ 1 Kgs. 14 : 10.

⁹ Ruth 4 : 6.

¹⁰ Gen. 45 : 17.

¹¹ Isa. 47 : 2.

¹² Lev. 25 : 30.

¹³ Gen. 35 : 2.

¹⁴ Gen. 13 : 11.

¹⁵ Deut. 4 : 32.

¹⁶ Isa. 40 : 1.

¹⁷ Jer. 48 : 19.

¹⁸ Ex. 15 : 15.

¹⁹ Deut. 13 : 6.

²⁰ Ruth 4 : 4.

²¹ Mal. 3 : 19.

²² Jer. 22 : 20.

²³ Josh. 15 : 18.

b. In the occurrence of *ä*, before the laryngeal, in the *Ḳāl* Imv. fem. sg. and masc. plur. But it is to be noted that

c. In the *Ḳāl* Inf. const., the usual *ō* remains; and likewise the ultimate *ē* in the *Nif'āl* and *Pf'el* Imperfects.

Note.—As a matter of fact, the laryngeal exerts less influence on a following than on a preceding vowel.

3. The laryngeal prefers compound to simple *Š'wâ*; this is seen in the almost universal occurrence of — under the second radical instead of — .

76. Verbs ל Laryngeal

[For full inflection, see Paradigm F]

TABULAR VIEW

| | Ḳāl. | Nif'āl. | Pf'el. | Hif'il | Hithp'āl. |
|-------------|---------|-----------|----------|------------|------------|
| Perf. | קָטַח | נִקְטַח | קָטַח | הִקְטִיחַ | הִתְקַטַּח |
| Impf. | יִקְטַח | יִקְטַח | יִקְטַח | יִקְטִיחַ | יִתְקַטַּח |
| Imv. | קָטַח | הִקְטַח | קָטַח | הִקְטַח | הִתְקַטַּח |
| Inf. abs. | קָטוּחַ | נִקְטוּחַ | קָטַח | הִקְטַח | — |
| Inf. const. | קָטַח | הִקְטַח | קָטַח | הִקְטִיחַ | הִתְקַטַּח |
| Part. act. | קָטַח | | מְקַטַּח | מְקַטִּיחַ | מִתְקַטַּח |
| Part. pass. | קָטוּחַ | נִקְטַח | | | |

1. a. יִצְמַח (2:5); יָפַח (2:7); יָשַׁע (2:8); יִשְׁלַח (3:22); יִשְׁלַח.¹

b. יִדְרַע (41:31); יִשְׁבַּע (31:53); יִהְלַקַח; יִשְׁלַח; יִנְגַּע (12:17);

יִשְׁלַח (8:7); יִשְׁלַח; יִשְׁלַח [Inf.] (8:10); יִצְמַח (2:9);

יִשְׁבַּע (50:25); יִהְיֶה; יִהְיֶה; יִתְנַגַּח; יִתְדַרַּע (45:1);

But cf.: יִדְרַע (1:29); יִדְרַע (3:5); יִמּוֹבַח; יִמְשַׁח; and

יִשְׁלַח¹⁰; פָּתַח¹¹; הִגִּיבַח¹²; הִשְׁבַּע¹³; הִמְלַח¹⁴.

¹ Ex. 4: 4.

² Jer. 31: 7.

³ 1 Sam. 21: 15.

⁴ Ex. 13: 19.

⁵ 1 Sam. 4: 19.

⁶ Prov. 9: 9.

⁷ Deut. 22: 7.

⁸ Ezek. 16: 4.

⁹ Ex. 9: 7.

¹⁰ Dan. 11: 40.

¹¹ Isa. 58: 6.

¹² Ex. 4: 23.

¹³ 1 Kgs. 3: 3.

¹⁴ Isa. 7: 11.

- c. מִזְרִיעַ (1:11); תַּצְמִיחַ (3:18); יִזְרַע; יִפְתּוֹחַ; יִשְׁמַע; יִשְׁמָע;
 יִשְׁמָע; יִשְׁמָע; יִשְׁמָע; יִשְׁמָע;
 יִשְׁמָע;¹⁰ יִשְׁמָע;¹¹

[See also the cases cited above, in fourth and fifth lines under b.]

- d. הִמְלִיחַ; הִשְׁבַּעַת; שְׂכַחַת; לִקְחַת; יִדְעַת.¹²
 2. לִקְחַת (3:19); יִדְעַת (4:9); שְׂמַעַת (3:10); תַּפְקַחְנָה (3:7);
 נִשְׁלַחְךָ (26:29); בִּשְׁלַחְךָ; שְׁלַחְךָ; שְׁלַחְךָ.

Verbs whose *third* radical is a laryngeal exhibit, according to § 42. 1-3, the following peculiarities:

1. *The laryngeal prefers the a-class vowels*; this is seen

a. In the occurrence of *ä* before the laryngeal, in the Kāl Impf. and Imv. (where *ä* was a collateral form), rather than *ō*, even in Active verbs.

b. In the retention of the original stem-vowel *ä* (§ 59.) in all forms where in the strong verb it becomes *ē*, except Inf. abs., and Participles.

c. In the insertion of a Pāθāḥ-furtive (§ 42. 2. d) under a final laryngeal when the latter is preceded by a heterogeneous vowel, viz.:

(1) by a naturally long vowel, יִ, ם, or ם, or

(2) by a vowel essential to the form, as *ō* in the Kāl Inf. construct; or

(3) by the tone-long *ē*, which is retained in *pause* and also in the Inf. abs. and Parts., because they are really nominal forms.

d. In the insertion of a helping-vowel, viz., Pāθāḥ, under the laryngeal, in the 2 fem. sg. of the various Perfects.

2. *The laryngeal prefers compound to simple Šwā*; but this preference is indicated only before pronominal suffixes; the simple Šwā

¹ Ps. 97: 11.

² Esth. 3: 13.

³ 1 Sam. 1: 13.

⁴ Ezek. 22: 12; cf. 1 Kgs. 14: 3.

⁵ Ezek. 27: 33.

⁶ Deut. 15: 18.

⁷ Num. 19: 15.

⁸ Isa. 45: 1.

⁹ Job 28: 10.

¹⁰ 1 Kgs. 14: 3.

¹¹ Ezek. 16: 4.

¹² Deut. 15: 8.

¹³ Ps. 106: 5.

¹⁴ Ex. 5: 2.

¹⁵ Isa. 17: 10; cf. Jer. 13: 25.

¹⁶ Jer. 28: 15.

¹⁷ Num. 22: 37.

¹⁸ Deut. 21: 4.

¹⁹ 1 Kgs. 2: 15.

²⁰ 1 Sam. 21: 3.

being retained under the third radical wherever in ordinary inflection the strong verb would have it.

Note 1.—The Nif'al Inf. abs. is נִקְטַח following the analogy of the Perfect stem, rather than that of the Imperfect (§ 67.).

Note 2.—The Pi'el Inf. abs. and Inf. const. are the same (cf. the 'ע laryngeal verb), except that the former, being treated as a noun, changes its ä through i to — and takes Păθāḥ-furtive.

Note 3.—Verbs with ה (i. e., ה with Mäpplḥ) as their third radical are ל laryngeal, and are carefully to be distinguished from verbs with the vowel-letter ה (§ 82.).¹

C. THE WEAK VERB

77. *Classes of Weak Verbs*

1. נָחַן (1:17); נָטַע (2:8); נָפַל (4:6); נָגַשׁ (33:7); נָכַח (32:12).
2. אָמַר (1:3); אָכַל (2:16); אָהַב (27:9); אָחַז (25:26); אָבַח (24:5); אָפַח (40:1).
3. יָשַׁב (4:16), *for* וּשַׁב (2:8); יָבֵשׁ (8:14); יָלַד (4:18).
4. יָטַב (12:13); יָקַץ (9:24); יָנַק (21:7); יָיֵשׁ (13:10).
5. שָׁקַח (2:6); בָּנָה (11:5); נָטַח (33:19); גָּלָה (35:7); עָשָׂה (1:11).
6. בָּרָא (1:1); קָרָא (1:5); מָצָא (2:20); מָלָא (1:28); נָשָׂא (4:7); טָמֵא (34:5).

Those verbs the roots of which contain one or more weak consonants are called Weak Verbs. The consonants in question are such as either easily contract, or quiesce, or suffer elision. The following classes of Weak Verbs are recognized:

1. Pē Nûn (נ״פ), in which the first radical is ן (§ 78.).
2. Pē 'Alēf (א״פ), in which the first radical is א, and is in some forms quiescent (§ 79.). There are six such verbs.
3. Pē Wāw (ו״פ), in which the first radical is ן and is sometimes contracted and sometimes elided (§ 80.).

¹ The following is a list of these verbs: נָבַח *be high*; נָבַח *long for*; קָחָה (in Hithpael) *delay*; נָגַן *shine*; נָקַח *be astonished*.

² Jer. 18:4.

4. Pē Yôḏ (י'פּ), in which the first radical is י' and is contracted (§ 81.).

5. Lāmēḏ Hē (ה'ל), in which the last radical ך or י is often dropped. Many such forms close with the vowel-letter ה, whence the verb gets its name (§ 82.).

6. Lāmēḏ 'Ālēf (א'ל), in which the last radical is א, which frequently quiesces (§ 83.).

Note 1.—The Weak Verbs were in all probability once Bi-literal Verbs, and should be treated in Chapter XII. They are kept here, however, for the sake of simplicity of presentation to students just entering upon the study of the language.

Note 2.—A single verb sometimes contains more than one weak radical and so combines characteristics of more than one class.

78. Verbs Pē Nûn (י'פּ)

[For full inflection, see Paradigm G, p. 201.]

TABULAR VIEW

| | KĀl. Impf. w. ō. | KĀl. Impf. w. ā | NIFĀl. | HIFĪl. | HOFĀl. |
|-------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|----------|---------|
| Perf. | פָּטַל | פָּטַל | פָּטַל | הִפְטִיל | הִפְטַל |
| Impf. | יִפְטַל | יִפְטַל | יִפְטַל | יִפְטִיל | יִפְטַל |
| Imv. | פָּטַל | פַּטַּל | הִפְטַל | הִפְטַל | — |
| Inf. abs. | פְּטוּל | פְּטוּל | { פְּטַל הִפְטַל } | הִפְטַל | הִפְטַל |
| Inf. const. | פָּטַל | פָּטַל | הִפְטַל | הִפְטִיל | הִפְטַל |
| Part. act. | פָּטַל | פָּטַל | | מִפְטִיל | |
| Part. pass. | פְּטוּל | פְּטוּל | פָּטַל | | מִפְטַל |

1. a. נָשַׁת; נָשַׁת; נָשַׁת; but cf. נָשַׁת (יָשַׁת) (20 : 6).

¹ Ex. 34 : 30.

² 2 Sam. 14 : 10.

³ Eccl. 3 : 2.

⁴ Num. 4 : 5.

b. גָּע; יָשַׁל (27:26); גָּשׁוּ; גָּשׁ (45:4);

Remark.—גָּפְלוּ; גָּנְחוּ; גָּנְצוּ; כָּנְפוּל; לָנָדָר; כָּנְבָל;

2. a. נָצְבִים (6:7); נִתְמַחִי (3:3); תָּגְעוּ (2:8); יָשַׁע (2:7); יָפָח (18:2).

b. יָקָם (4:15); וַיִּפֹּל (2:21); הָשִׂיא (3:13); הָגִיד (3:11); יָגֵד (22:20).

Remark 1.—יִתְנַחֵם;¹⁰ יִתְנַחֲמוּ;¹¹ יִתְנַחֵף;¹² יִתְנַחֲרוּ;¹³ יִתְנַחֵשׁ.¹⁴

Remark 2.—לָקַח (4:11); קָח (6:21); יָקַח (2:15); לָקַח (2:22); קָחָה (4:11).

Remark 3.—נָתַח (41:43); נָתַח (1:29); יָתַן (1:17); תָּתַן (14:21); נָתַן (4:12).

Verbs whose first radical is נ exhibit the following peculiarities:

1. The *loss* of נ takes place (§ 40. 1) when initial and with only a Šwā to sustain it:

a. Generally in the Kāl Inf. Const. of verbs whose stem-vowel in the Impf. and Imv. is ä; in this case the ending ת is taken on in compensation and the form becomes a Seğolate.

b. In the Kāl Imv. of verbs which have ä in the Imperfect.

Remark.—The Kāl Infinitive and Imperative of verbs with ö in the Imperfect do not often lose the initial נ.

2. The *assimilation* of נ takes place (§ 39. 1) when, having under it a silent Šwā, it closes a preformative syllable,

a. In the Kāl Imperfect, and Nifāl Perfect and Part.

b. Throughout the Hif'il and Höf'äl.

Note 1.—The original preformative vowel ü appears in the Höf'äl, on account of the sharpened syllable (§ 36. 6. a).

Note 2.—Care must be taken not to confuse with verbs נָחַץ, (1) those verbs נָחַץ which assimilate נ (§ 80.) or drop it (in Inf. Const. and Imv. Kāl); (2) those so-called נָחַץ forms which have a

¹⁰ 2 Sam. 1:15.

¹¹ Deut. 23:23.

¹² Hos. 10:8.

¹³ Jer. 51:44.

¹⁴ Ex. 3:5.

¹⁵ 2 Sam. 3:34.

¹⁶ Isa. 5:29.

¹⁷ Isa. 58:3.

¹⁸ Ps. 144:5.

¹⁹ Ps. 34:14.

²⁰ Jer. 23:31.

²¹ Deut. 31:26.

²² Isa. 34:4.

²³ Ps. 58:7.

²⁴ Lev. 20:10.

Dāḡeš-fōrtē (§ 85.); and (3) the Middle Vowel Nif'al Impf. which also has Dāḡeš-fōrtē.

Remark 1.—The נ remains *un*-assimilated in verbs 'ע laryngeal, and in a few isolated instances besides.

Remark 2.—The verb לקח take treats ל like נ in the Kāl and Hōf'al, but in the Nif'al (נלקח) the ל is retained.

Remark 3.—The verb נתן is peculiar (1) in its Inf. Const. נתת (= תתן = תתן), which has as its stem-vowel i, (2) in the appearance of the same vowel i changed to ē, in the Imv. (תן) and Imperf. (יתן), and (3) in the assimilation of the third radical in inflection.

79. Verbs Pē 'Alef (א"פ)

[For full inflection, see Paradigm H, p. 202.]

1. ויאמר (1:3); תאכל (2:16); נאכל (3:2); ותאמר (3:2); אכל (3:12).

2. תאכל (2:16), but תאכל (3:6); נאכל (3:2), but יאכל (3:6); ויאמר (1:3).

Remark.—אכלך (2:17); לאמר (1:22), for לאמר; יאכל (6:21); יאמר (10:9).

Of the verbs having א for their first radical, there are six (see § 77.) which show certain peculiarities in the Kāl Imperfect:

1. The first radical א loses its consonantal character, and the vowel of the preformative, orig. ā, is ō (rounded from â, which was lengthened from ā in compensation for the quiescence of א).¹

Note.—This א is retained orthographically, except in the first sing., where it is dropped after the preformative א (= I).

2. The Imperfect stem-vowel is ē (from i) in pause; but elsewhere generally ā; when the accent recedes, it is ě.

Remark.—Outside of the Kāl Imperfect, these verbs are treated as verbs 'פ laryngeal (§ 74.).

Note.—A few verbs are treated sometimes as א"פ, sometimes as 'פ laryngeal.

¹ Cf. ויאמר for יאמר (Num. 11 : 25).

80. *Verbs Pē Wāw* (פ')]

[For full inflection, see Paradigm I, p. 203.]

TABULAR VIEW

| | Kāl. Impf. w. š. | Kāl. Impf. w. š. | Nifāl. | Hifl. | Hōfāl. |
|-------------|------------------|------------------|---------|------------|--------|
| Perf. | יָטַל | יָטַל | נוֹטַל | הוֹטִיל | הוֹטַל |
| Impf. | יִטַּל | יִיטַּל | יִנְטַל | יִהְיוּטַל | יִטַּל |
| Imv. | טַל | יָטַל | הוֹטַל | הוֹטַל | — |
| Inf. abs. | יְטוּל | יְטוּל | — | הוֹטַל | — |
| Inf. const. | טַלְתָּ | יָטַל | הוֹטַל | הוֹטִיל | הוֹטַל |
| Part. act. | יֹטֵל | יֹטֵל | | מוֹטִיל | |
| Part. pass. | יְטוּל | יְטוּל | נוֹטַל | | מוֹטַל |

1. יָדַע (4:26); יָלַד (4:18) for יָדַע; יָדַע (4:1) for יָדַע.

2. a. יָצָא (4:16); וַיָּשָׁב (4:16); וַיִּתְּלָד (4:1).

יָדַע (4:17); יָלַד (18:13); יָלַד (3:16); יָלַד (24:55); יָדַע (3:7).

יָצָא (8:16); יָלַד (12:1); יָשָׁב (20:15); יָדַע (20:7); יָלַד (4:2); יָדַע (3:22).

b. יָהִירָאוּ (21:10); יָהִירָאוּ (2:21); יָהִירָאוּ (2:21); יָהִירָאוּ (2:21).

Remark 1.—יָלַד (4:2); יָרָשָׁת (3:22); יָדַע (3:22); יָלַד (4:2).

יָלַד (8:7); יָבִישָׁת (8:7); יָבִישָׁת (8:7); יָבִישָׁת (8:7).

Remark 2.—יָלַד (11:3); יָרָדָה (45:9); יָשָׁבָה (27:19); יָלַדָה (11:3).

Remark 3.—יָלַד (12:4); יָלַד (26:16); יָלַד (11:31); יָלַד (3:15).

3. a. יָלַד (4:18); יָוִתָר (32:25); יָוִתָר (45:11); יָוִתָר (21:5); יָוִתָר (21:5).

¹ Ps. 13: 4.² Ex. 2: 4.³ Isa. 51: 16.⁴ Gen. 20: 8.⁵ Isa. 37: 3.⁶ Deut. 9: 28.⁷ Deut. 1: 29.⁸ Josh. 22: 25.⁹ Num. 22: 6.¹⁰ Lev. 20: 24.¹¹ Isa. 27: 11.¹² Ps. 2: 10.

b. נוֹדַע; (21:3); הוֹלִיד; (11:27); הוֹלִיד; (5:4); וַיִּוֹלֶד; (5:3).

c. יוֹבֵל; (39:1); הוֹרֵד; (39:1); יוֹבֵל; (39:1).

4. יָצַע; (28:18); יָצַק; (28:18); יָצַח; (28:18); יָצַח; (28:18); יָצַח; (28:18).

Verbs whose first radical was originally ך exhibit the following peculiarities:

1. The original ך passes over into ך (§ 44. 1. a) whenever it would be initial, as in the *Ḳāl*, *Pt'el* and *Pü'āl* Perfects and Inf. Abs., the *Ḳāl* Part., and the strong form of the *Ḳāl* Inf. Const.; and frequently also after the prefix הַ (§ 44. 1. b).

2. In the *Ḳāl* Imperfect, Imperative and Inf. Const., two treatments exist, according as the radical ך (or ך) is rejected or retained:

a. In those verbs which reject the radical ך,

(1) the *Imperfect* has for its stem-vowel ē (from ĭ), or (before laryngeals) ä, while the preformative takes unchangeable ê in compensation for the loss of ך.

(2) the *Imperative* has the same vowel as the Imperfect;

(3) the *Infinitive construct*, taking on the ending ת in compensation (cf. verbs פָּ, § 78. a), assumes the form of an *a*-class *Seḡolate* noun מְלֶת (for מְלֶת, § 89.).

b. In those verbs which retain the radical ך, the *Imperfect* has for its stem-vowel ä, while the ך, changed to ך, unites with the vowel (ĭ) of the preformative and gives ĩ.

Note.—Only three verbs¹ retain ך (ך) in the *Imperative*, and these are verbs which have no third radical.

Remark 1.—The Inf. Const. has most frequently the form מְלֶת (= מְלֶת), before suffixes מְלֶת; several cases, however, occur of the form מְלֶת; the form מְלֶת is found a few times, while מְלֶת seldom occurs.

Remark 2.—Seemingly for compensation, the Imperative often assumes the cohortative ending הַ (§ 69.).

¹ Ex. 2 : 14.

² Ps. 45 : 16.

³ Isa. 18 : 7.

⁴ Isa. 58 : 5.

⁵ Isa. 14 : 11.

⁶ Isa. 9 : 17.

⁷ Jer. 11 : 16.

⁸ Josh. 8 : 8.

⁹ יָצַח, יָצַח, יָצַח; cf. also the pausal form יָצַח (Deut. 33:23).

Remark 3.—The verb **הלך** *walk* forms its **Ḳāl Imperf.**, **Imv.** and **Inf. Const.** and its **Hif. Perf.** and **Imperf.** on the analogy of the **Pē Wāw** verb.

Remark 4.—The verb **לקח** *take* follows the analogy of this class of verbs in its **Imperative** and **Inf. Const.** **Ḳāl** where **ל** is dropped. In **Ḳāl Imperf.** it assimilates **ל** as some **Pē Wāw** verbs treat **ל** and as **נ** is regularly treated in **Pē Nūn** verbs.

3. The first radical (**ל**), when medial, remains; but

a. It appears as a consonant only when it would be doubled, as in the **Nif'āl Imperf.**, **Imv.** and **Inf. Const.** (§ 44. 5 c).

b. It unites with the preformative vowel **ä**, and forms **ל** (**ä + w = ö**), in the **Nif'āl Perfect** and **Participle**, and throughout the **Hif'il** (§ 44. 3. a).

c. It unites with the preformative vowel **ü**, and forms **ל** throughout the **Höf'āl** (§ 44. 3. e).

Note.—The form **יכל** (from **יכל** *be able*) is regarded by some as a regular **Höf'āl Imperf.**; by others, as a **Ḳāl Passive Imperf.**

4. In a few verbs **פ**, the **י** (= **ל**) is assimilated, just as **נ** of verbs **פ** (§ 78.) was assimilated.

81. Verbs **Pē Yōd** (**פ**)

[For full inflection, see Paradigm I, p. 202.]

TABULAR VIEW

| | Ḳāl. | Nif'āl. | Hif'il. | Höf'āl. |
|--------------------|-------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| Perf. | יטל | | היטיל | |
| Impf. | יטל | No | יטיל | No |
| Imv. | — | forms | היטל | forms |
| Inf. abs. | יטול | occur. | היטל | occur. |
| Inf. const. | יטל | | היטיל | |
| Part. | יטל | | מיטיל | |

b. יָהִיָּה (1:29); יַעֲלֶה (2:6); אֲכַלֶּה (24:45); אֶבְנֶה (30:3);
יִכֶּה.¹

c. עֲשֶׂה (1:11); רָעָה (4:2); מִמְכֶּה; מִמְכָּה; מִשְׁתַּאֲחָה (24:21).

Remark.—עֲשֶׂה²; רָעָה (4:2); בָּנֶה.³

d. יִהְיֶה (15:1); הִרְבֵּה; יִקְוֶה; יִנְגַּלֶּה (18:18); בִּכֶּה.⁴

e. עָשׂוֹת (2:3); רָאוֹת (2:19); הִתְבַּנּוּת¹⁰; הִתְחַלּוּת¹¹.

f. הִרְאָה¹⁶; יִהְיֶה¹⁵; כָּלָה¹⁴; יִהְיֶה¹³; עָנָה¹²; עֲשֶׂה (6:14).

Verbs whose third radical is ך are very few, the ך in nearly every case having passed over into ך. Verbs whose third radical is ך present the following peculiarities:

1. When the third radical (ך) would be final, it appears nowhere except in the *Qāl* passive Participle. Its place is generally supplied by the vowel-letter ך, and hence these verbs are commonly termed לִיִּך. The following treatments of final ך occur:

a. It is wholly rejected, and â, rounded from ä (§ 36. 2), appears as the vowel of the second radical in all *Perfects*.

b. It unites with the stem-vowel, and ê, contracted from äy (§ 36. 2), appears as the vowel of the second radical in all *Imperfects*.

c. It unites with the stem-vowel, and ê, contracted from äy (§ 36. 2), appears as the vowel of the second radical in all *Participles*, except the *Qāl* passive.

Remark.—In the construct form of the participle ך contracts with the preceding vowel (ä), yielding the form ê (ך).
d. It is lacking, and ô (rounded from â) and ē, the usual vowels, appear as the stem-vowels of the *Inf.* absolute (the latter (ē) in *Hif.* *Höf.*, and sometimes in *Pi'el* and *Nif.*).

e. It is lacking, and ô (either rounded from â, or contracted from ä and w) with the ending ך, appears as the ending of all *Inf.* *Const.*

¹ Ex. 21: 20.

² Ps. 147: 2.

³ Deut. 13: 2.

⁴ Josh. 9: 20.

⁵ Job 9: 22.

⁶ 1 Sam. 1: 10.

⁷ Hag. 1: 2.

⁸ Ps. 59: 14.

⁹ Ex. 2: 11.

¹⁰ 1 Sam. 2: 27.

¹¹ 2 Sam. 13: 2.

¹² Ezek. 6: 11.

¹³ Mal. 2: 17.

¹⁴ Ps. 40: 2.

¹⁵ Mic. 6: 3.

¹⁶ 1 Kgs. 18: 1.

f. It unites with the preceding vowel, and ê (written הֶ), arising from the contraction of יֶ, appears in all Imvs. (2 masc. sg.).

2. יָרְדוּ (1:26) for יִרְדּוּ; יָבֹלוּ (2:1); יָקֻוּ (1:9); הָיוּ (1:14);
יִתְבָּעִיו; יִבְכּוּ; יִאֲתִיו; יִחַסּוּ; פָּרוּ (1:22); רָבוּ (1:22);
יִרְבּוּ; יִכְסִימוּ.

3. a. הִרְאִיתָ (45:19); צִוִּיתָ; יִחַלִּיתָ; נִהְיִיתָ; נִדְמִיתָ.¹⁰
b. קִנִּיתִי (4:1); עָשִׂיתָ (3:14); וְהִיִּיתָ (3:5); יִבְכּוּ; יִאֲתִיו; יִחַסּוּ; פָּרוּ (1:22); רָבוּ (1:22);
יִרְבּוּ; יִכְסִימוּ.
c. הִתְעַשִּׂינָה (19:33); וְהִתְעַשִּׂינָה (41:36); בְּכִינָה.²⁰

4. הִיִּיתָ (1:2); עָשִׂיתָ (27:17); רָאִיתָ (38:14); נִרְאִיתָ (9:14);
הִשְׁתַּחֲוִיתָ (24:46); בָּלַתָּ; הִפְנַתָּ.

2. *Before vowel-additions*, the radical י is usually lacking, together with its preceding vowel; it appears, however, in pausal and emphatic forms.

3. *Before consonant-additions*, the radical י unites with the preceding stem-vowel, always ä, forming the diphthongal ay, which appears as

a. ê (יֶ) in the Perfects of the passive stems (rarely it is יֶ);

b. ĩ (יֶ), thinned from ê, generally in the Perfects of active stems, though Pī'el and Hif'il stems very frequently have יֶ;

c. ê (יֶ), contracted from ay, in Imperfects and Imperatives.

4. The Perfect 3 sg. fem. of all stems lacks the third radical (י) and takes the old feminine ending תֶּ, to which הֶ is added.

Note.—This תֶּ is probably the usual feminine ending, added after the analogy of other verbs.

¹⁰ Deut. 32 : 37.

¹¹ Ex. 15 : 5.

¹² Isa. 14 : 10.

¹³ Ex. 32 : 7.

¹⁴ Deut. 3 : 21.

¹⁵ Jer. 49 : 24.

¹⁶ Isa. 41 : 5.

¹⁷ Deut. 8 : 13.

¹⁸ Ex. 26 : 30.

¹⁹ Ex. 33 : 1.

²⁰ Deut. 1 : 44.

²¹ Hos. 11 : 6.

²² Isa. 33 : 7.

²³ Ezek. 32 : 2.

²⁴ Ex. 17 : 5.

²⁵ Ezek. 31 : 15.

²⁶ Lev. 4 : 2.

²⁷ Isa. 21 : 12.

²⁸ Deut. 27 : 9.

²⁹ Deut. 4 : 19.

³⁰ Ps. 32 : 5.

³¹ 2 Sam. 1 : 24.

5. a. הַרְבֵּה for הָרַב; צִוּוּ for צִוּוּ; גִּלְגַּל for גִּלְגַּל;
הַעֲלֵה for הָעֵל; הַרְסָה for הָרַס; הָרַח for הָרַח.

- b. (1) **וַיֵּשֶׁב**; **וַיִּפֹּת**⁶;

- (24:46) וְאִשָּׁה; (27:38) וַיִּבֶר; (9:21) וַיֵּשֶׁת (2).

- (33:19) וַיִּקֶן; וַיִּיקֶר;⁸ וַיִּיפֶן; יִרְבּ (1:22); וַיִּבֶן (2:22); (3)

- (4) וַתֵּרָא (43:34); וַתֵּרָא (3:6); וַתֵּרָא¹¹; וַתֵּרָא¹⁰ (4).

- (1:7); וַיַּעַשׂ (4:5); וַתַּהַר (4:1); וַיַּיָּשׁ (4:4); (5)
הָעֵשׂ (22:12).

- ¹²תגל (6); ¹³וארא (12:7); וירא

- (7) וַיִּתְּנָל (9:21); וַאֲצוֹ ¹⁵; וַיִּמָּן ¹⁴; וַיַּצּוֹ (2:16); וַיִּכַּל (2:2).

- (8) וַיִּפֹּן (9:27); יָפֶת (29:10); וַיִּשְׁק (8)

5. Forms lacking any representation of the third radical are found as follows:

a. Without 𐤀 in the Pʾēl, Hifʾīl and Hithpāʾēl Imperatives; in Hifʾīl forms, a helping 𐤀 or 𐤁 is often inserted.

b. Without $\Pi_{\overline{w}}$ in the Imperfect when used as a Jussive, or with Wāw Conversive (§§ 69. b, 70. d). In the absence of the $\Pi_{\overline{w}}$,

- (1) the verbal form may stand without change; or
- (2) it may have the vowel of the preformative modified; or
- (3) it may receive the helping-vowel $\bar{\text{a}}$; or
- (4) it may receive the helping-vowel $\bar{\text{a}}$, and also have the vowel of the preformative modified;
- (5) in laryngeal forms $\bar{\text{a}}$ is employed as the helping-vowel;
- (6) in the Nif'al there is no further change;
- (7) in the Pi'el and Hiθpā'el there is naturally the absence of the characteristic Dāğēš-förtē;
- (8) in the Hif'al the helping vowel $\bar{\text{a}}$ is frequently employed, in which case the $\bar{\text{a}}$ of the preformative is deflected to ě (§ 36. 2).

¹ Ps. 119 : 18.

⁵ Ex. 8:1.

• Ruth 2 : 3.

¹² Ex. 6:3.

• Deut. 3 : 28.

• Job 31 : 27.

²⁰ 1 Kgs. 10 : 13.

¹⁴ Jon. 2 : 1.

³ Judg. 20 : 38.

7 Num. 21 : 1.

¹¹ Deut. 2:1.

¹⁵ Deut. 3 : 18.

• Deut. 9 : 14.

¹ Ex. 2:12.

¹² Isa. 47 : 3.

¹⁰ Judg. 15:4.

83. *Verbs Lamed 'Alēf* (ל'א)

[For full inflection, see Paradigm N. p. 210.]

TABULAR VIEW

| | Kāl. | Nī'āl. | Prāl. | Hif'il. | Hifp'al. |
|-------------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|------------|
| Perf. | קָטָא | נָקָטָא | קָטָא | הִקְטִיא | הִתְקַטָּא |
| Impf. | יִקְטָא | יִקְטָא | יִקְטָא | יִקְטִיא | יִתְקַטָּא |
| Imv. | קָטָא | הִקְטָא | קָטָא | הִקְטָא | הִתְקַטָּא |
| Inf. abs. | קִטּוּא | נִקְטָא | קָטָא | הִקְטָא | — |
| Inf. const. | קָטָא | הִקְטָא | קָטָא | הִקְטִיא | הִתְקַטָּא |
| Part. act. | קָטָא | | מְקָטָא | מְקִטִּיא | מְתִקְטָא |
| Part. pass. | קִטּוּא | נִקְטָא | | | |

1. קָרָא ¹for יִקְרָא; נִקְרָא (2:20); מָצָא בָּרָא (1:1) ²for בָּרָא; תִּדְרָשָׁא (1:11).
2. a. יִקְרָאֲנִי (2:22); וַיִּבְאֶה (25:24); יִמְלָאוּ (1:28);
b. לְהַבְרִיאֲכֶם; וַיִּצְיֹאֲךָ; וַיִּשְׁאֲךָ; וַיִּמְצֹאֲךָ; וַיִּשְׁאֲךָ;
3. a. מִמְּצֹאתֶם (26:32); מָצָאנוּ (6:7); בָּרָאתִי (17:19); קָרָאתִי;
b. שָׁנֵאתִי¹¹; יִרְאֶתֶם (31:31); יִרְאֶתִי¹⁰; מִלְּאֶתִי⁹; מִלְּאֶתֶּךָ¹²; נִתְבָּאֶת¹⁷; בָּרָאתִי¹⁶; טִמַּאתִי¹⁴; חִטַּאתִי¹³; נִקְרָאתִי;
c. קָרָאֲךָ²⁰; תִּקְרָאֲנָה (3 f. pl.)¹⁹; תִּקְרָאֲנָה (2 f. pl.)¹⁸; תִּמְלָאֲנָה²¹.

Remark 1.—שָׁאֵת (36:7) or שָׂאֵת (24:11) ³for שָׂאֵת; שָׂאֵת (4:7) ⁴for שָׂאֵת.

¹ Deut. 28 : 10.² 1 Kgs. 18 : 12.³ Job 36 : 17.⁴ Esth. 4 : 11.⁵ 1 Sam. 19 : 2.⁶ Ex. 2 : 16.⁷ Isa. 58 : 12.⁸ Deut. 4 : 37.⁹ Jer. 6 : 11.¹⁰ Ex. 29 : 36.¹¹ Ruth 1 : 20, 21.¹² Ps. 89 : 27.¹³ 1 Sam. 2 : 29.¹⁴ Deut. 5 : 5.¹⁵ Ezek. 5 : 11.¹⁶ Ruth 4 : 17.¹⁷ Deut. 1 : 31.¹⁸ Judg. 14 : 12.¹⁹ Ps. 5 : 6.²⁰ Josh. 17 : 15.²¹ Ruth 1 : 20.

Remark 2.— בָּאֲנִי for בָּאֲנִי ; נִתְּחַתֵּם ; צִמְתִּי ; תִּשְׁנָה .

Remark 3.— נִתְּמִינוּ ; נִשְׁוִי ; צִמַּח for צִמְחַת ; דִּבְּאַת ; מִלֵּאת .

Verbs whose third radical is \aleph exhibit the following peculiarities:

1. *Final* \aleph always quiesces (§ 43. 1); this does not affect any preceding vowel except \check{a} , which, in an open syllable, then becomes \bar{a} , as in the \aleph Perf., Imperf. and Imv.; throughout the Pū'āl and Hōf'āl forms, and in the Nif'āl Perfect.

Note.—The \aleph Imperf. and Imv. have \check{a} for their stem-vowel, after the analogy of verbs לִי laryngeal (§ 76.).

2. *Medial* \aleph is treated as a consonant (larynge),

a. Before all vowel-additions.

b. Before the Š-wā which precedes the suffixes ךָ , כֶּם , כֵּן .

3. *Medial* \aleph quiesces (i. e., loses its consonantal character) before all consonant-additions, the preceding vowel becoming

a. ־ , rounded from \check{a} , in the \aleph Perfect (active).

b. ־ , lowered from \check{i} , in the \aleph Perfect (stative), and in the remaining Perfects.

Note.—This use of \bar{e} in the Perfects parallels the usage in לִי verbs (§ 82.).

c. ־ (\bar{e}), after the analogy of the לִי verb, in the Imperfects and Imperatives.

Remark 1.—In addition to instances indicated under 3 (above), \aleph shows a tendency to become silent in many isolated cases.

Remark 2.— \aleph , losing its consonantal character, is frequently dropped.

Remark 3.—There are numerous examples of verbs לִי with the inflection of verbs לִי (§ 82.), there being an evident confusion, in many cases, of the one class with the other.

¹ 1 Sam. 25 : 8.

² Job 18 : 3.

³ Jer. 29 : 10.

⁴ Josh. 2 : 16.

⁵ Ps. 32 : 1.

⁶ Judg. 4 : 19.

⁷ Ruth 2 : 9.

⁸ Ruth 1 : 14.

⁹ Ps. 89 : 11.

XII. Bi-literal Verbs

84. Classes of Bi-literal Verbs

1. קָלוּ (8:8); יִשְׁכּוּ (8:1); יָרַע (21:12); וַיַּחַל (29:20); חַי (3:22).
2. יִשְׁוּף (3:15); יָמוּת (38:11); שָׁב (18:33); הִשּׁוּב (3:19); וַיִּקָּם (4:8).

The Semitic vocabulary in general and the Hebrew in particular are predominantly *tri-literal*; *i. e.*, words are, for the most part, made upon the basis of three radical consonants. Hebrew grammars have long taught that all Hebrew words might be explained upon the tri-literal basis; and many still so teach. But it now appears to be true that originally, not only in the Semitic languages as a whole, but also in Hebrew, there were two kinds of words, those organized as *tri-literals*, and those organized as *bi-literals*. But the tendency of the language was toward tri-literality. The bi-literals gradually yielded to this influence and sought in various ways to achieve tri-literality, or its equivalent, for themselves. Some carry the marks of their bi-literal origin more plainly visible than do others. It is probable indeed that all of the Weak Verbs were originally of the bi-literal order; but for the sake of convenience they have been treated here as tri-literals. But there are two classes of verbs which from every point of view are best treated frankly as bi-literals. These are:

1. The 'Āyīn-doubled (ע"ע) verb, the main characteristic of which is the doubling of the second radical.

Note.—An accurate name for this class awaits discovery. 'Āyīn must here be understood as designating the second radical, rather than the middle radical, since these roots have only two consonants.

2. The Middle-Vowel verbs, commonly called 'Āyīn Wāw (ו"ע) and 'Āyīn Yōd (י"ע).

Note.—The name "Middle-Vowel verb" is chosen here rather for convenience than for accuracy.

85. The 'Āyīn-Doubled Verb

[For full inflection, see Paradigm L, p. 206.]

TABULAR VIEW

| | Kāl. | Nīfāl. | Hīfāl. |
|-------------|------------------|------------------|--------------|
| Perf. | { קט קטט } | נָקט נָקט | הִקט הִקט |
| Impf. | { יִקט יִקט } | יִקט | יִקט |
| Imv. | קט | הִקט | הִקט |
| Inf. abs. | קטוט | { הִקט הִקט } | הִקט |
| Inf. const. | קט | הִקט | הִקט |
| Part. act. | קטט | | מִקט |
| Part. pass. | קטוט | נָקט | |
| Höfāl: Pf. | הוֹקט; | Impf. יוֹקט; | Part. מוֹקט |

1. a. הִקְסִי; יִהְיֶה; נָסְכוּ (19:4); רָבַח (18:20); יִשְׁכּוּ (8:1);
נָסַב; יִסַּב; יִמְסֹבֵת.

b. יִקְדֹּ (24:26); יִמְלֹךְ (47:15); יֵאָכֵל; יֵאָכֵל; יֵאָכֵל.

Remark.—יִסַּב¹⁰; יֵאָכֵל¹¹; יִמְסֹבֵת¹²; יִקְדֹּ¹⁴.

2. a. נִדְרָה; צָלְלוּ¹⁵; גָּלְלוּ (29:3); חָנַן (33:5); בָּלַל (11:9).

b. שָׁדַד; שָׁדַד²¹; שָׁדַד²⁰; סֹבַב¹⁹; חִצֵּץ¹⁸; וּזְלַל¹⁷.

c. וּלְבַב²⁸; חֲשַׁמֵּם²⁶; לְחַמֵּם²⁴; לְסַלֵּב²³; לְשַׁלֵּל²².

¹ Judg. 20 : 40.² Num. 34 : 4.³ Job 24 : 24.⁴ Ex. 23 : 21.⁵ Deut. 21 : 20.⁶ Judg. 5 : 27.⁷ Isa. 47 : 14.⁸ Cant. 6 : 5.⁹ Ps. 30 : 13.¹⁰ Ex. 13 : 18.¹¹ Isa. 24 : 12.¹² Prov. 30 : 27.¹³ Isa. 10 : 6.¹⁴ Mic. 6 : 13.¹⁵ Ex. 28 : 11.¹⁶ 1 Sam. 5 : 8.¹⁷ 2 Kgs. 22 : 4.¹⁸ Ex. 15 : 10.¹⁹ 2 Kgs. 6 : 15.²⁰ Jer. 47 : 4.²¹ Job 11 : 12.²² 1 Kgs. 7 : 15.²³ Deut. 9 : 21.²⁴ Deut. 1 : 44.²⁵ Isa. 10 : 31.²⁶ Mic. 2 : 4.²⁷ Num. 21 : 4.

One group of bi-literal verbs sought to approximate tri-literality by strengthening the consonantal element of the root. As a rule, the second radical was therefore doubled whenever possible. The vowel used before this doubled consonant was the same as that found as characteristic stem-vowel in the corresponding forms of the tri-literal strong verb.

1. *a.* The second radical is regularly doubled, except when final, throughout the *Qāl*, *Nif'al*, *Hif'il* and *Höf'al* stems.

b. Some verbs double the first instead of the second radical in the *Qāl* Imperf. This is the regular form in Aramaic for these verbs; this form of the Imperf. therefore is commonly called the Aramaic Imperf.

Remark.—Such forms occur sporadically in the *Hif'il* and *Höf'al*.

2. Certain forms of the *Qāl*, *Nif'al*, *Hif'il* and *Höf'al* become fully tri-literal by writing the second radical twice and vocalizing as in the tri-literal strong verb. These are:

a. The *Qāl* Perfect of verbs denoting action or movement in all the forms of the 3d pers.

b. The *Qāl* Participles and Infin. Absol. The naturally long vowels of these forms made any other method of strengthening them impossible.

c. A few sporadic forms.

3. *a.* הִסְבּוֹת; הִשְׁמוֹת; הִנְקְלוֹתִי; יִסְבּוֹת; יִסְבּוֹתִי; יִנְקְלוֹתִי

b. תִּסְבְּיָנָה (37:7); וְתִחְלִינָה (41:54); תִּצְלִינָה.⁷

c. וְיִסְבּוֹתָם; וְיִסְבּוֹתָם; וְיִסְבּוֹתָם.

4. *a.* תִּסְבְּיָנָה (37:7); יִסְבְּנִי¹⁰; בִּחְקוֹ¹¹; תִּמְי¹²; תִּסְבְּנִי¹³; רִבְבָם¹⁴

b. וְיִמְדֵּם¹⁵; וְיִרְנֵם¹⁶; וְיִרְנֵם¹⁷ (but וְיִרְנֵם).¹⁸

c. וְיִסְבּוֹ¹⁹; אֶחָל²⁰

¹ Josh. 5 : 9.

² Job 16 : 7.

³ Ezek. 41 : 24.

⁴ Ps. 139 : 13.

⁵ Isa. 54 : 1.

⁶ 1 Sam. 22 : 22.

⁷ 1 Kgs. 18 : 37.

⁸ Ps. 49 : 6.

⁹ Deut. 7 : 7.

¹⁰ Isa. 12 : 6.

¹¹ Ex. 40 : 3.

¹² 1 Sam. 3 : 11.

¹³ Prov. 8 : 27.

¹⁴ Ruth 3 : 15.

¹⁵ Ezek. 1 : 9.

¹⁶ 2 Sam. 6 : 22.

¹⁷ Josh. 6 : 3.

¹⁸ Jer. 27 : 8.

¹⁹ Jer. 31 : 7.

²⁰ Ezek. 22 : 26.

d. הַחֵל (6:1); מִחֵל; מִסֵּב; הִסְבִּי; הַשְׁמוֹת;
וַיַּחֲל (9:20) וַיַּחֲלֵינָה (41:54); וַיַּחֲלֵינָה.

3. When terminations beginning with a consonant are attached to forms containing a doubled second radical, a *separating vowel* is inserted to make it possible to retain the doubling of the radical.

a. The forms in the perfect take *ô* as the separating vowel.

b. The Imperfect takes *ê* (ֵ) before the termination נָה.

c. The separating vowels regularly carry the tone except before the heavy terminations ׁ and ׂ.

Note.—The origin of these separating vowels is not clear, but the probability is that they arose after the analogy of the לִי־הָ verb forms.

4. The following variations from the form of the *stem-vowel* as it appears in corresponding forms of the tri-literal strong verb are found:

a. The original *ü* regularly appears in the *Qāl Imperf.*, *Inf.*, and *Imperative*, whenever the tone leaves the root-syllable by reason of the addition of affixes or suffixes.

b. The original *ü* is deflected to *ö* in the *Qāl Imperf.* when the tone recedes to the preformative upon the addition of *Wāw-conversive*; and frequently also in cases covered by 4 a.

c. In the *Nif'al Imperf.* and *Imv.*, where *ē* appears in the strong verb, the original *ä* is retained unchanged.

d. In the *Hif'il stem* throughout, the attenuated *ī* is not lengthened to *î* as in the strong verb, but

(1) is lowered to *ē* when it has the tone;

(2) is retained as *ī* when it loses the tone by reason of the addition of affixes or suffixes, and

(3) is deflected to *ě* when the tone recedes on account of *wāw-conversive*.

Note.—A naturally long vowel before a doubled consonant is contrary to usage in Hebrew, being rarely, if ever, found.

¹ Jer. 25 : 29.

² 1 Sam. 3 : 11.

³ Jer. 21 : 4.

⁴ Judg. 13 : 25.

⁵ Cant. 6 : 5.

⁶ Job 16 : 7.

5. a. יָנֹסֵב, *but* תָּסַבְינָה (37:7); יָנֹסֵב, *but* יִנְשְׁדָנוּ; יָנֹסֵב, *but* וְיִסְבְּנִי.¹

b. הַבּוֹק תְּבוֹק; יִיֶדֶם; יִיֶסֶב; יִיֶהֱמֶם.¹¹

c. וְהִשְׁכַּחְתִּי; וְהִשְׁמַחְתִּי; וְהִקְלַחְתִּי; וְהִמַּחְתִּי (6:1); הַחֵל.¹²

Remark.—אֶקַּל (16:5); יִיחַת; יִיחַתִּים.¹⁷

d. מוֹסְבוֹת; וְיִשְׁדָּ; הַחֵל (4:26); הַחֵל.¹⁹

5. Certain variations occur in the *vowel of the preformative syllable* from the vowel forms in the corresponding places in the strong verb. These are:

a. In the regular Kāl Imperf., the Nif'al Perf. and Part., and the Hif'il Imperf. and Imv., the original *ä* of the preformative syllable is rounded to *â* when pretonic, but is reduced to Šwâ when the tone moves farther away.

b. In the Nif'al Imperf., Imv., and Infins. and in the so-called Aramaic Imperf. of the Kāl, the *ä* of the preformative is attenuated to *ī* in the unaccented sharpened syllable and remains without further change.

c. In the Hif'il Perf. and Part., the original *ä* of the preformative is attenuated to *ī* and then lowered to *ē* when pretonic; but when the tone moves away original *ä* is reduced to compound Šwâ (—).¹

Remark.—The *intransitive* Kāl Imperf. with *ä* as stem-vowel also has *ē* in the preformative syllable, but probably here it arises from an original *ī*.

d. The preformative *ü* of the Höf. stem regularly lengthens to *û*. This is probably due to the influence of the Middle-Vowel verb (§ 86.).

Remark.—Frequently forms appear with *ü* unchanged and the first radical doubled; e. g., הִמְכַּר.²⁰

¹ 1 Kgs. 7 : 15.

² Ezek. 47 : 2.

³ 1 Sam. 5 : 8.

⁴ 2 Sam. 19 : 44.

⁵ Isa. 7 : 8.

⁶ Num. 34 : 4.

⁷ 2 Sam. 5 : 23.

⁸ Ps. 30 : 13.

⁹ Job 16 : 7.

¹⁰ Hos. 10 : 14.

¹¹ Mic. 2 : 4.

¹² Deut. 2 : 24.

¹³ Isa. 24 : 3.

¹⁴ Num. 17 : 20.

¹⁵ Ezek. 41 : 24.

¹⁶ 2 Chr. 14 : 6.

¹⁷ Ps. 68 : 3.

¹⁸ Jer. 25 : 29.

¹⁹ Deut. 19 : 6.

²⁰ Job 24 : 24.

6. a. מחקק (49:10); יִמּוּלֵל; יִדּוּמְמָתִי; יִתְרַצֵּצוּ (25:22);
פּוֹרְרֶת; יִרְצִצוּ.
b. הִתְרַעְעָה; הִתְפּוֹרְרָה; מִחֲלָל; עוֹלָל.
c. מִמְכַּרְכַּר; עֲרָעַר; הִצְפִּצָּף; גִּלְגְּלִיתִי; קִלְקַל;
הִתְמַהֲמַהֲנִי (43:10).
d. רִכְכָּה (20:7); יִתְפַּלֵּל; יִקְלָל; הִלָּלוּ; הִלָּל;
יִקְלָל.¹⁷
7. See forms cited under 3 a, b, c, 4 a, d, 5 a, c.
8. אֲמַשֶּׁךְ (27:21), for בָּחֶקוּ; לְבוֹר¹⁸, for לָבַר; יִרְץ¹⁹, for יִשְׁוֹר; יִשְׁוֹר²⁰, for יִרְן; אֲמַשֶּׁךְ.

6. The *Intensive Stems* assume special forms in these verbs. These are:

- a. The *Pôlêl* stem, as active intensive, with its reflexive *Hîṭpôlêl*.
b. The *Pôlâl* stem, as passive of the *Pôlêl*, with its reflexive *Hîṭpôlâl*.
c. The *Pîlpêl* stem appears as an active intensive in a few verbs.

Note.—These stems serve both for this verb and for the Middle-Vowel verb (§ 86.). In the *Pôlêl* and *Pôlâl* forms, the double writing of the 2d radical gives the desired tri-literality; and to express the intensive idea, the vowel of the penult is lengthened (and rounded) in place of another doubling of the 2d radical. In the *Pîlpêl*, the entire bi-literal root is doubled.

d. A few verbs write the 2d radical twice and make intensive stems from this lengthened root exactly as in the tri-literal verb proper. These are forms that developed late.

7. The *tons* generally stays upon the stem-syllable. As a rule, it

¹ Ps. 90 : 6.
² Lam. 1 : 12.
³ Jer. 51 : 25.
⁴ Ps. 10 : 3.
⁵ Isa. 65 : 20.
⁶ Ps. 91 : 6.

⁷ Ps. 131 : 2.
⁸ Isa. 53 : 5.
⁹ Isa. 29 : 4.
¹⁰ Ps. 104 : 35.
¹¹ Eccl. 9 : 1.
¹² Isa. 42 : 4.

¹³ Judg. 10 : 8.
¹⁴ Isa. 24 : 19.
¹⁵ Jer. 51 : 58.
¹⁶ Lev. 20 : 9.
¹⁷ Prov. 8 : 29.

¹⁸ Ps. 74 : 13.
¹⁹ Eccl. 10 : 10.
²⁰ 2 Sam. 6 : 14.
²¹ Isa. 1 : 6.
²² Prov. 29 : 6.

leaves that syllable only when the separating vowels are used or when pronominal suffixes are added.

8. The forms of this verb sometimes exchange with similar forms of the Middle-Vowel verb (§ 86.).

86. The Middle-Vowel Verb

[For full inflection, see Paradigm M, p. 208.]

TABULAR VIEW

| | KAL. Middle a. | Middle i. | NIFAL. | HIFIL. | HOFAL. |
|-------------|-------------------|----------------|------------------|--------|--------|
| Perf. | { קל קל } | קל | נקול | הקיל | הוקל |
| Impf. | יקול | יקיל | יקול | יקיל | יוקל |
| Imv. | קול | קיל | הקול | הקל | |
| Inf. abs. | קול | קל | { הקול נקול } | הקל | |
| Inf. const. | קול | קיל | הקול | הקיל | הוקל |
| Part. act. | קל | { קל קל } | | מקיל | |
| Part. pass. | קול | { קיל קול } | נקול | | מוקל |

1. a. יִרְמָה; יִסְרוּ; יִסְרָתָם; יִשְׁבְּתִי; יִקְמָתָה (18:33); שָׁב; יִדָּשׁ; יִשְׁבְּחָה

Remark.—מָת (42:38); אֹר (44:3); יָבוֹשׁ; יָטוֹב; מָתוּ (7:22).

- b. נָפְּצוּ (41:33); נָכוֹן (41:32); הָמוּל (17:10); יָמוּל (17:12); נָפְּצוּנִי; נִסְּוֹנִי; נִקְשָׁתָם (10:18); נָפְּצוּ

¹ 2 Sam. 12: 21.

² 1 Sam. 2: 1.

³ Deut. 5: 30.

⁴ Zech. 1: 16.

⁵ Ruth 1: 15.

⁶ Ezek. 20: 43.

⁷ Mal. 2: 8.

⁸ 1 Chr. 21: 20.

⁹ Isa. 50: 5.

¹⁰ Deut. 9: 12.

¹¹ Jer. 48: 39.

¹² Ps. 38: 9.

c. נָאֹת ³; יֵאָתוּ ²; יֵאָר ¹; יֵבֹא ^{32:9};

d. אָקִים (17:21); הָאִיר (1:17); הָשִׁיב (14:16); הִבִּיא (4:4);

הִקְמֹתִי ⁴; לְהִקְיָם (9:9); יָשִׁיב (50:15);

תָּשֵׁב (50:15); הָשִׁב (38:8); הָשִׁיבֵנוּ (44:8);

וְהִקְמֹת ⁶; וַיִּקֶּם ⁵; תִּשְׁכְּנָה (4:3); יָבֵא (24:8);

וְהִבֵּאתִי (27:12); הִבֵּאתָ (20:9); וְהִרְמֹתָ

e. שׁוּב (31:3); קוּם (13:17); תָּשׁוּב (3:19); יָמוּת (38:11);

שְׁכְּנָה ¹⁰; יִקְמְנָה (42:2); נָמוּת (19:2); סוּרוּ

Remark.—וַיִּרְץ (18:2); וַיִּקֶּם (4:8); וַיִּתְּקֵץ ¹⁴; תִּתְּנֹר ¹³; יִשְׁבֹּר ¹¹; יָרֹם

וְתִשְׁכְּנָה ¹⁵; וַיִּנָּס (39:12); וַיִּגָּר (20:1); וַיִּשָּׁב (26:18);

f. לָלִין (24:23); יָדִין (49:16); אָשִׁית (3:15); יָשִׁים (30:42);

בֵּין ¹⁸; בֵּינָה ¹⁷; יִבִּין ¹⁶;

Remark.—וַיִּשָּׁם (2:8); וַיִּשֶׁם ²¹; וַיִּגַּל ²⁰; וַיִּבֹן ¹⁹;

וַיִּבֶן ²²;

g. לָאֵט ²⁷; קָאֵם ²⁶; קָמָה ²⁵; וָב ²⁴; שָׁב ²³;

The Middle-Vowel verb is a bi-literal verb which seeks to approximate tri-literality, mainly by emphasizing the characteristic stem-vowel. Hence

1. Wherever the stem-vowel is characteristic of the form, it becomes naturally long, if the consonantal environment permits.

a. The *ä* of the *Qāl Perf.* becomes *â*, except before terminations beginning with a consonant.

Remark.—Stative verbs have *ē* or *ō* in the *Qāl Perf.*

¹ Isa. 29: 22.

² Job 20: 10.

³ Isa. 32: 9.

⁴ Jer. 16: 5.

⁵ Ps. 5: 2.

⁶ 1 Sam. 22: 15.

⁷ Mic. 7: 6.

⁸ 2 Sam. 2: 32.

⁹ Judg. 2: 16.

¹⁰ Ruth 1: 8.

¹¹ Prov. 3: 11.

¹² Prov. 23: 1.

¹³ 1 Sam. 3: 8.

¹⁴ 2 Sam. 18: 31.

¹⁵ 2 Kgs. 12: 9.

¹⁶ Ex. 26: 30.

¹⁷ Num. 24: 7.

¹⁸ 1 Sam. 7: 14.

¹⁹ Jer. 9: 11.

²⁰ Jer. 30: 18.

²¹ Hos. 10: 14.

²² Num. 7: 1.

²³ Num. 31: 23.

²⁴ Judg. 7: 3.

²⁵ Ps. 19: 13.

²⁶ Ps. 13: 6.

²⁷ Jer. 49: 9.

²⁸ Judg. 4: 21.

b. The original *ä* of all Nif'al forms is lengthened to *â* and rounded to *ô*.

Note.—This *ô* gives way to *û* in some forms of the Perf., for the sake of euphony.

c. The same change to *ô* takes place in certain verbs having *ä* as the original stem-vowel of the Käl Imperf.

d. The original *ä* of the Hif'il attenuates to *i*, which lengthens to *î* in all forms except the Inf. Abs., the Imv. 2d sing. masc., the Jussive form of the Imperf., the Imperf. with Wâw-conversive, sometimes in the Imperf. before the ending *יִנְּךָ*, and in some exceptional forms.

Note.—The *i* in Hif'il of the tri-literal strong verb is probably due to the influence of this *i* in the Middle-Vowel verb.

e. An original *û* is lengthened to *û* in the Käl Imperf. and Infin. Const., and in the Imv. except in the 2d fem. pl., where *û* is lowered to *ô* before the affix *יִנְּךָ*.

Remark.—In the Jussive form of the Käl Imperf., *û* is merely lowered to *ô*; and in the form with Wâw-conversive, *û* is deflected to *ô*, except where it carries the tone and becomes *ô*.

f. An original *i* lengthens to *î* in the Käl Imperf., Imv. and Infin. Const. of the Middle *i* verb.

Remark.—In the Jussive this *i* becomes *ë*; and with wâw-conversive *i* is deflected to *ë*.

g. The Käl Active Part. takes *â* (sometimes with *א* as vowel-letter), the vowel so characteristic of the penult of this Part. in the tri-literal verb, though in its rounded form *ô*; here it remains as *â*. The Käl Infin. Absol. rounds its *â* into *ô*, as in the characteristic syllable of the corresponding tri-literal form.

2. a. הַשִּׁיבֵנוּ; הִקְיִצְתִּי; הִרְמֵתִי (6:18); הִקְיִצְתִּי (14:22);

הִנְבֵּנְתִּי; הִנְפִּוּגְתִּי; הִנְסוּגְתִּי; (44:8);

b. הִתְמוֹתְנָה; הִתְשַׁבֵּינָה; הִתְעוּפִינָה; הִתְמוֹטִינָה;

הִתְחַיֵּמְנָה; הִתְבַּיֵּאִינָה.¹⁰

¹ Ps. 139: 18.

² Isa. 54: 10.

³ Lev. 7: 30.

⁴ Isa. 50: 5.

⁵ Isa. 60: 8.

⁶ Mic. 2: 12.

⁷ Ps. 38: 9.

⁸ Ezek. 16: 55.

⁹ Isa. 10: 13.

¹⁰ Ex. 13: 10.

2. Forms which lengthen the stem-vowel, as indicated above, take certain *separating vowels* before terminations beginning with a consonant. These make it possible to retain the lengthened stem-vowel and, in addition, give a longer form.

a. In the Nif'al and Hif'il Perfects the separating vowel is *ô* (וּ).

b. In the Kāl Imperf. and rarely in the Hif'il Imperf. the separating vowel *ê* (יְ) is used.

c. These separating vowels regularly carry the tone, except before the heavy terminations *הם* and *הן*.

Note.—Just as in the ע"ע verb, the separating vowels are perhaps due to the analogy of the ל"ה verb.

3. a. יָמוּת (38:11); יִשְׁפָּךְ (3:15); נָמוּת (42:2); יִשְׁוּבוּ (8:3);
הָאֵיר (1:17); הָשֵׁב (50:15); אָקִים (17:21); יִשְׁיב
(50:15); נִפְצֹו (10:18); יִנְכָּנוּ; יִתְשַׁבְּנָה; יִנְסוּגָתִי;
נִפְּוֹגָתִי; וַיָּקֶם (4:8); נָבֹון (41:33); יִנְבֹּנִים.

b. יִמָּוֶל (17:26); יִמּוּל (17:12); הִמּוּל (17:10); יִהְיוּ; יִהְיוּ;
(34:24); יִתְלַוּ.

c. הִבִּיא (4:4); הָשִׁיב (14:16); מָקִים (9:9); יִהְיוּ;
יִהְיוּ; הִקְמָתִי (6:18); הִרְמָתִי (14:22); יִהְיוּ;
יִהְיוּ.¹¹

d. See examples cited under 1 c above.

3. The vowel of the preformative syllable, when the latter is open, necessarily undergoes change:

a. The original *ā* rounds to *ā* when pretonic, and is reduced to *ō* when ante-pretonic, in the Kāl Imperf., Nif'al Perf. and Part., Hif'il Imperf., Imv., and Infinitives.

b. The original *ā* attenuates to *i* in the Nif'al Imperf., Imv., and Infinitives, and remains without further change in the sharpened syllable, just as in the tri-literal strong verb in the corresponding forms.

¹ Isa. 42 : 17.

² Deut. 1 : 13.

³ Lev. 14 : 12.

⁴ Job 20 : 10.

⁵ Ezek. 38 : 7.

⁶ Ezek. 27 : 26.

⁷ Isa. 50 : 5.

⁸ Ex. 16 : 7.

⁹ 2 Chr. 15 : 16.

¹⁰ Ps. 38 : 9.

¹¹ Josh. 4 : 9.

c. The original *ä* of the Hif'il Perf. and Part. is attenuated to *i* and lowered to *ē* when pretonic, but is reduced to *šwā* when antepretonic.

d. In the preformative of the Kāl Imperf., with *ä* as stem-vowel (1 c above) of some *intransitive* verbs original *i* undergoes the same changes as the attenuated *i* of the preformative of the Hif'il Perfect.

4. הַמּוֹשֵׁב (42:28); יְהוֹקֵם; יְיוֹמֵת; יְיוֹרֵם; יְהוֹכֵן (43:12); מוֹסֵר; יוֹשֵׁב.

5. a. אֶחָבוּן; יִכּוּן; בּוֹנֵן; בּוֹנֵת; יְעוֹפֵף (1:20); בּוֹן.

b. יִתְּבוּן (2:24); יִתְּבֹשׁוּ; חוֹלְלֵת; בּוֹנֵנוּ.

c. כָּלְכַל; כָּלְכַלְתִּי (45:11); וְכָלְכַלְתִּי (47:12); יְכַלְכַּל; מְטַטְלֵךְ; הִתְחַלְחַל.

d. לָקִים; קִימָנִי; קִימָמָה; קִימָמוּ; קִים.

4. The Höf'al stem, having its characteristic vowel in the preformative syllable, naturally strengthens that vowel rather than the stem-vowel. Consequently *ü* is lengthened to *û* (י), which is of course without further change. The inflection is otherwise as in the strong verb.

5. The Middle-Vowel verb, having no middle radical to double, forms its intensive stems in a different way.

a. The intensive actives, corresponding to the P'tēl and Hīṭpā'ēl of tri-literal verbs, are known as the Pōlāl and Hīṭpōlāl.

b. The corresponding intensive passive is known as the Pōlāl.

Note.—For an explanation of the origin of these forms, see § 85.

c. Some Middle-Vowel verbs make an intensive stem by simply doubling the bi-literal root as a whole and vocalizing the resulting form like a regular tri-literal P'tēl, etc. These forms are known as the Pūlpāl, Pūlpāl, and Hīṭpūlpāl.

¹ Isa. 30 : 33.

² Ex. 10 : 8.

³ Isa. 62 : 7.

⁴ Prov. 24 : 3.

⁵ Isa. 22 : 17.

⁶ Ps. 119 : 28.

⁷ Ex. 40 : 17.

⁸ Isa. 17 : 1.

⁹ Job 23 : 15.

¹⁰ Jer. 20 : 9.

¹¹ Esth. 9 : 31.

¹² Ruth 4 : 7.

¹³ Num. 15 : 35.

¹⁴ Ps. 9 : 8.

¹⁵ Ps. 67 : 23.

¹⁶ 1 Kgs. 20 : 27.

¹⁷ Esth. 9 : 27.

¹⁸ Lev. 4 : 10.

¹⁹ Ps. 99 : 4.

²⁰ Job 15 : 7.

²¹ Esth. 4 : 4.

²² Ps. 119 : 106.

d. *Pī'āl* forms of Middle-Vowel verbs are found only in the later literature. These were probably made after the analogy of genuine Middle-Wāw verbs, such as עוֹת, עוֹל, עוֹה, etc.

6. יִשְׁבוּ (8:3); בָּאוּ (7:9); מָתוּ (7:22); נָפְצוּ (10:18); יָמְלוּ (34:24); הִקְמָתִי (6:18); הִרְמָתִי (14:22); הִתְשַׁבֵּינָה; נִקְטַחָם; הִתְעוֹפִינָה

7. יָרִין (49:16); יָשִׁים (30:42); אָשִׁית (3:15); לָלִין (24:23); גִּילּוּ; יָבִין; בִּינָה

Remark.—רִיבּוֹת; בִּינּוֹתִי; דִּיגּוֹ.

8. בָּז¹⁰ (from בּוּז; as if from בָּזוּ); נָמַר¹¹ (for נָמור, from מור; as if from מָרַר); יִרְמּוּ¹² (from רוּם; as if from רָמַם); יִסַּג¹³ (from סוּג).

6. The tendency of the Middle-Vowel verb being to stress the stem-vowel, the tone naturally stays upon this strengthened vowel wherever possible. It loses the tone only when (a) the endings הֶם and הֵן are added, which carry the tone; or (b) the separating vowels *ō* or *ē* are used, which always carry the tone themselves except before הֶם and הֵן; or (c) in forms with Wāw-conversive, etc., in which the stem-vowel was never strengthened.

7. Middle-*ē* verbs differ from Middle-*ū* only in the *Qāl* Imperf., Inv. and Inf. Const., and sometimes in the *Qāl* Passive Part., in all of which *i* appears instead of *ū*.

Remark.—A few Middle-*ē* verbs seem to show a characteristic form of the *Qāl* Perf. with *i* instead of *ā*. But these forms are perhaps better considered as *Hif'īl*s with the preformative dropped.

8. Since the Middle-Vowel verb and the so-called 'Āyīn-doubled verb are fundamentally the same, it is natural that the two should often interchange forms. As a matter of fact, the same root some-

¹⁰ Ezek. 16: 55.

¹¹ Prov. 23: 1.

¹² Job 33: 13.

¹³ Mic. 2: 6.

¹ Isa. 60: 8.

² Ps. 2: 11.

³ Zech. 4: 10.

⁴ Ezek. 20: 43.

⁵ Jer. 16: 16.

⁶ Jer. 48: 11.

⁷ Ps. 5: 2.

⁸ Dan. 9: 2.

⁹ Ezek. 10: 15, 17.

times develops two sets of forms, one with strengthening of consonants, the other with strengthening of vowels, *e. g.*, בָּוֹן and בִּוֹן; צוֹר and צָרָר, etc. More often, only sporadic forms of a second development appear.

87. A Comparative View of the Verb Forms

1. THE KĀL PERFECT AND IMPERFECT

| | Perfect. | Impf. with ־ | Impf. with ־ | Impf. with ־ |
|------------|--------------------|--------------------------|--------------|-------------------|
| | [kātāl] | [yāktūl] | [yāktāl] | [yāktāl] |
| Active | קָטַל | יִקְטֹל | יִקְטַל | יִקְטַל (יִקְטַל) |
| Stative | { קָטַל קָטַל } | | | |
| פ' laryng. | עָטַל | יִעְטֹל | יִעְטַל | — |
| ע' laryng. | קָעַל | יִקְעֹל | יִקְעַל | — |
| ל' laryng. | קָלַח | — | יִקְלַח | — |
| פֿן | נָטַל | יִטֹּל | יִטַּל | יִטַּל |
| פֿא | אָטַל | — | יִאטַּל | יִאטַּל |
| פֿו | יִטַּל | — | יִיטַּל | יִטַּל |
| פֿי | יִטַּל | — | יִיטַּל | — |
| ע"ע | { קָטַט קָטַט } | { יִקְטֹט יִקְטֹט } | יִקְטַט | — |
| ל"א | קָטֵא | — | יִקְטֵא | — |
| ל"ה | קָטֵה | — | יִקְטֵה | — |
| ע"ו | קָל (א) | { יִקְוֹל יִקְל } (א) | יִקְל (א) | — |
| ע"י | קָל (א) | — | — | יִקְל |

¹ Or יִעְטַל; also יִעְטַל.

² Jussive and with Wāw-convers. in pause.

³ Also יִקְטַל.

⁴ Only in verbs פֿן and פֿי laryng.

⁵ Only in יִקְל.

2. THE PĪ'ĒL AND PŪ'ĀL PERFECTS AND IMPERFECTS

| | Pr'el Perfect. | Pū'āl Perfect. | Pr'el Impf. | Pū'āl Impf. |
|------------|----------------|----------------|-------------|-------------|
| | [kättäl]) | [küttäl] | [y'kättäl] | [y'küttäl] |
| Strong | קָטַל, קָטַל | קָטַל | יִקְטַל | יִקְטַל |
| 'פ laryng. | עָטַל | עָטַל | יַעְטַל | יַעְטַל |
| 'ע laryng. | קָחַל, קָחַל | קָחַל, קָחַל | יִקְחַל | יִקְחַל |
| 'ל laryng. | קָטַח | קָטַח | יִקְטַח | יִקְטַח |
| פִּן | נָטַל | נָטַל | יִנְטַל | יִנְטַל |
| פִּז | יָטַל | יָטַל | יִיטַל | יִיטַל |
| לִ'א | קָטַא | קָטַא | יִקְטַא | יִקְטַא |
| לִ'ה | קָטַה | קָטַה | יִקְטַה | יִקְטַה |
| עִ'ע | קָטַט | קָטַט | יִקְטַט | יִקְטַט |
| עִ'ע | קָטַט | קָטַט | יִקְטַט | יִקְטַט |
| עִ'ע | קָטַט | קָטַט | יִקְטַט | יִקְטַט |
| עִ'ז | קָטַז | קָטַז | יִקְטַז | יִקְטַז |
| עִ'ז | קָטַז | קָטַז | יִקְטַז | יִקְטַז |
| עִ'ז | קָטַז | קָטַז | יִקְטַז | יִקְטַז |
| עִ'ז | קָטַז | קָטַז | יִקְטַז | יִקְטַז |

3. THE HĪ'ĒL AND HŪ'ĀL PERFECTS AND IMPERFECTS

| | Hir'el Perf. | Hūr'el Perf. | Hir'el Impf. | Hūr'el Impf. |
|------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|--------------|
| | [hättäl] | [hüttäl] | [yättäl] | [yüttäl] |
| Strong | הָקַטַל | הָקַטַל ("ה") ¹¹ | יִהְיֶה | יִהְיֶה |
| 'פ laryng. | הָעָטַל ¹⁰ | הָעָטַל ¹² | יַהְיֶה ¹³ | יַהְיֶה |
| 'ע laryng. | הָקָאֵל | הָקָאֵל | יִהְיֶה | יִהְיֶה |
| 'ל laryng. | הָקָטַח | הָקָטַח | יִהְיֶה | יִהְיֶה |

¹ Forms with a under the second radical are quite frequent.² In pause קָטַל.³ Pū'āl.⁴ Pū'āl.⁵ Rare.⁶ Pū'āl.⁷ Also קָטַל.⁸ In pause יִהְיֶה.⁹ Also יִהְיֶה.¹⁰ Also הָקָטַל.¹¹ There are a few forms like הָקָטַל.¹² Also הָקָטַל.¹³ Also יִהְיֶה.

| | Hif'ni Perf. | Höf'ni Perf. | Hif'ni Imperf. | Höf'ni Imperf. |
|------|--------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|
| | [hăktāl] | [hūktāl] | [yăktāl] | [yūktāl] |
| פִּן | הַטִּיל | הָטַל | יִטִּיל | יָטַל |
| פִּו | הוֹטִיל | הוֹטַל | יֹוִטִיל | יָוִטַל |
| פִּי | הִיטִיל | — | יִיטִיל | — |
| לֵא | הִקְטִיא | הִקְטֵא | יִקְטִיא | יִקְטֵא |
| לֵה | הִקְטָה | הִקְטָה | יִקְטָה | יִקְטָה |
| עֵע | הִקֵּט | הִקֵּט | יִקֵּט | יִקֵּט |
| עִז | הִקִּיל | הִקִּיל | יִקִּיל | יִקִּיל |

4. THE NIF'AL AND HIF'AL PERFECTS AND IMPERFECTS

| | Nif'al Perf. | Nif'al Impf. | Hif'al Perf. | Hif'al Impf. |
|------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| | [năktāl] | [yīkḵātāl] | [hīṯḵātāl] | [yīṯḵātāl] |
| Strong | נִקְטַל | יִקְטַל | הִתְקַטַּל | יִתְקַטַּל |
| 'פ laryng. | נִעְטַל | יִעְטַל | הִתְעַטַּל | יִתְעַטַּל |
| 'ע laryng. | נִקְאֵל | יִקְאֵל | הִתְקַאֵל | יִתְקַאֵל |
| 'ל laryng. | נִקְטַח | יִקְטַח | הִתְקַטַּח | יִתְקַטַּח |
| פִּן | נִטַּל | יִנְטַל | הִתְנַטַּל | יִתְנַטַּל |
| פִּז | נוֹטַל | יֹוֹטַל | הִתְיַטַּל | יִתְיַטַּל |
| לֵא | נִקְטֵא | יִקְטֵא | הִתְקַטֵּא | יִתְקַטֵּא |
| לֵה | נִקְטָה | יִקְטָה | הִתְקַטָּה | יִתְקַטָּה |
| עֵע | נִקֵּט | יִקֵּט | הִתְקַטֵּט | יִתְקַטֵּט |
| עִז | נִקִּט | יִקִּט | הִתְקַטִּט | יִתְקַטִּט |
| עִז | נִקּוּל | יִקּוּל | הִתְקַלּוּל | יִתְקַלּוּל |
| עִז | נִקְלַק | יִקְלַק | הִתְקַלְּק | יִתְקַלְּק |

¹ Rarely נִקְטַל.

² Also נִעְטַל.

³ Also הִתְקַטַּח.

⁴ Also הִתְקַטַּח.

5. THE VARIOUS INFINITIVES CONSTRUCT

| | KÄI. | NIRÄI. | PIÄI. | HIRÄI. | HÖRÄI. |
|------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------------|------------|-----------|
| | [k'äül] | [hikkäätäl] | [kättäl] | [hättäl] | [hüttäl] |
| Strong | יָקַטַל | הִקְטַל | קָטַל | הִקְטִיל | הִקְטַל |
| 'פ laryng. | עָטַל | הִעָטַל | עָטַל | הִעָטִיל | הִעָטַל |
| 'ע laryng. | קָאָל | הִקָּאָל | { קָאָל קָחַל } | הִקָּאִיל | הִקָּאָל |
| 'ל laryng. | קָטַח | הִקְטַח | קָטַח | הִקְטִיחַ | הִקְטַח |
| 'פִּן | { נָטַל טָלַת } | הִנָּטַל | נָטַל | הִנָּטִיל | — |
| 'פִּו | { יָטַל טָלַת } | הִיָּטַל | יָטַל | הִיָּטִיל | הִיָּטַל |
| 'פִּי | יָטַל | — | — | הִיָּטִיל | — |
| 'לֵא | קָטַא | הִקְטַא | קָטַא | הִקְטִיא | הִקְטַא |
| 'לֵה | קָטַוַת | הִקְטַוַת | קָטַוַת | הִקְטִיוַת | הִקְטַוַת |
| 'עֵע | קָטַט | הִקְטַט | קָטַטַט | הִקְטַט | — |
| 'עֵו | קָוַל | הִקְוַל | קָוַלֵּל | הִקְוַל | — |
| 'עֵי | קָיַל | — | — | — | — |

¹ Rarely קָטַל.

XIII. Nouns

88. The Inflection of Nouns

1. אָמַר *Saying*, from אָמַר; דָּבַר *Word*, from דָּבַר; מָוֹת *Death*, from מָוֹת.
2. חַיָּה (1:24); רֵאשִׁית (1:1); יָמִים-יָם (1:22); אֶתֶת-אוֹת (1:14); עֵינַיִם (3:6).
3. פָּנִי-פָּנִים (1:2); דָּגַת-דָּגָה (1:26); רִקִּיעַ-רִקִּיעַ (1:14); חֵיתוֹ-אָרֶץ (1:24); מַלְכֵי-צָדֵק (14:18).
4. אִישׁ-אִישׁ (3:16); עֵינֵיכֶם-עֵין (3:5); יָדוֹ-יָד (3:22); צִפְנָה (13:14); אֶרְצָה (20:1).

The inflection of nouns includes,

1. The formation of the noun-stems from the root, or from other nouns;
2. The addition of affixes for gender and number;
3. The changes of stem and termination in the formation of the construct state;
4. The addition of pronominal suffixes and affixes.

89. Nouns with One, Originally Short, Formative Vowel

1. a. קָטַל [for kätl]; אָרֶץ *Earth*; עָרַב *Evening*; אָבֶן *Stone*; שָׂרַץ *Swarm*.
- b. קָטַל [for kätl]; עֵשֶׂב *Herb*; סֵפֶר *Book*; עֹזֵר *Help*; עֵדֶן *Eden*.
- c. קָטַל [for kätl]; בֹּקֶר *Morning*; חֹשֶׁךְ *Darkness*; אָמַר *Saying*.
2. a. זֶרַע *Seed*; נֶצַח *Perpetuity*; אֶרֶץ *Path*; נָעַר *Youth*; תַּחַת *Under*.
- b. אָף (= אֲנָפִי) (cf. אֲנָפִי=אֵפִי) *Nose*; עֹז (= עֲנֹז) *Goat*.
- c. פֶּרִי *Fruit*; תְּהוֹ *Desolation*; בְּהוֹ *Waste*; בִּכּוֹ *Weeping*.

3. דְּבִשׁ *Honey*; מְעַט *A little*; בֹּאֵשׁ *Stench*; בְּיָר *Well*.

4. a. מַלְכָּה *Queen*; נַעֲרָה *Maiden*; שְׁלֹחַ *Rest*.

b. סְתָרָה *Covert*; שְׂמֵחָה *Gladness*; אָמְרָה *Saying*; מְנִיחָה *Gift*.

c. אֹכֶלָּה *Food*; חֲכָמָה *Wisdom*.

1. These nouns, called *Seğolates*, had, originally, one short vowel (ă, ĩ or ŭ), which, generally, stood with the first radical. A helping-vowel was then inserted under the second radical, and the formative vowel was then changed: ă to ě; ĩ to ē; ŭ to ô.

2. When the root contains one or more weak radicals, certain changes occur:

a. In 'ע or 'ל laryngeal stems, ă is the helping-vowel, instead of ě; and, in 'ע laryngeal *a*-class stems, the original formative *a* stands unchanged.¹

b. In 'ע stems, ך is assimilated, represented in the following consonant by Dăğěš-förtě, and then rejected from this consonant whenever it is not followed by a vowel.

c. In 'ל stems occur formations ending in י, ך and ך.

Note.—For so-called ע"ע, ע"ע and ע"ע *Seğolates*, see § § 100. and 109.

3. In a small number of nouns, the formative vowel stands under the second radical, instead of under the first; in these, ă suffers no change; but ĩ and ŭ, under the tone, become ē and ô; no helping-vowel is needed.

4. Many feminine nouns are formed from *Seğolate* stems; the feminine ending being added to the primary form (קְטִיל, קְטִיל, קְטִיל); but an original ŭ is generally deflected to ô.

Note 1.—The *Kāl* Infinitive Const. (kūṭil = k-ṭil and k-ṭil) is with some suffixes treated like a *Seğolate* noun; while the Inf. Const. of verbs פ"ן and פ"ן (טִלְתָּ = טִלְתָּ) is a *Seğolate* formation.

¹ Cf., however, לֶחֶם *bread*, וּמִן *womb*.

Note 2.—Seğolates in the plural form look like two-vowel nouns. Whether this is a survival of an original two-vowel form in these nouns or is a later development of a one-vowel form by analogy is not clear.

90. Nouns with Two, Originally Short, Formative Vowels

1. a. *קָטָל* for *kātāl*; *אָדָם* *Man*; *חָכָם* *Wise*; *דָּבָר* *Word*; *יָשָׁר* *Upright*; *בָּשָׂר* *Flesh*; *גָּמֶל* *Camel*; *דָּגָן* *Corn*; *חָמָם* *Violence*.

שָׂדֶה (=sādāy) *Field*; *יָפָה* *Beautiful*; *הָרָה* *Pregnant*.

- b. *קָטָל* for *kātāl*; *זָקֵן* *Old man*; *כָּבֵד* *Heavy*; *אָמֵן* *Truly*; *עָקֵב* *Heel*; *עֵיף* *Weary*; *דָּשֵׁן* *Fat*; *חָסֵר* *Deficient*.

- c. *קָטָל* for *kātūl*; *עָגֹל* *Round*; *עָמֵק* *Deep*; *נֶקֶד* *Spotted*; *עָרֵם* *Naked*; *קָטָן* (cf. *קָטָנִים*) *Small*; *אָדָם* *Red*.

- d. *קָטָל* for *kātāl*; *לֵב* *Heart*; *צֵלַע* *Rib*; *חֲמֹר* *Bitumen*.

2. *קָטָלָה*; *צִדְקָה* *Righteousness*; *אֲדָמָה* *Ground*; *עֲגָלָה* *Chariot*; *קָטָלָה*; *בְּהֵמָה* *Cattle*; *קָטָלָה*; *אֲחֻזָּה* *Possession*.

A second class includes nouns which are formed by the employment of two, originally short, vowels, ā—ā, ā—ī, ā—ū, ī—ā. These nouns are, for the most part, adjectives or participles:

1. a. Original ā—ā, in strong stems, are rounded to ā—ā; in *לִּי* stems, the second ā is deflected, after the loss of ך or ך, to ě; in a few cases of *לִּי* stems, the final ך is lacking.

- b. Original ā—ī, in strong stems, are changed to ā—ē.

- c. Original ā—ū are changed to ā—ō; the latter (ō), however, goes back to ū before additions for gender and number, a Dāğēš-förtē being inserted in the final consonant.

- d. Original ī—ā are changed to ē—ā.

2. The feminines of these stems are made by the addition of ך; this addition requiring a change of tone, the vowel of the first radical is reduced to Šwā.

91. *Nouns with One Short and One Long Formative Vowel*

1. a. $\text{קָטוּל} = \text{קָטַל}$ for kāṭāl ; גָּדוּל *Great*; קָדוּשׁ *Holy*; כְּבוֹד *Honor*; שָׁלוֹם *Peace*; אֲדוֹן *Lord*; טָהוֹר *Pure*; מָתוֹק *Sweet*.
- b. קָטִיל for kāṭīl ; אֲסִיר *Captive*; יָמִין *Right hand*; נָשִׂיא *Prince*; מְשִׁיחַ *Anointed*; נָבִיא *Prophet*; פֶּקִיד *Overseer*; זָעִיר *Little*.
- c. קָטוּל for kāṭūl ; אָרוּר *Cursed*, and all Kāl pass. parts.; עָצוּם *Strong*; עָרוּם *Cunning*; שָׁבוּעַ *Week*; עָבוּר *Grain*; שָׁכוּל *Bereaved*.
- d. קָטַל or קָטוּל for kīṭāl ; כָּתַב *Writing*; קָרַב *War*; עָבַד *Work*; אֱלֹהִי *God*; אָנוּשׁ *Man*; חָמוֹר *Ass*; חֲלוֹם *Dream*; יָאֵר *River*.
- e. קָטִיל for kāṭīl or kūṭīl ; בְּדִיל *Tin*; כָּסִיל *Fool*; נִצִּיב *Column*; פָּסִיל *Idol*; חֲזִיר *Swine*.
- f. קָטוּל for kīṭāl or kūṭāl ; גְּבוּל *Limit*; לְבוּשׁ *Dress*; גְּמוּל *Benefit*; עֲזוּז *Strength*; כְּרוּב *Cherub*; רְכוּשׁ *Property*.
2. גְּדוּלָּה *Great* (f.); נְבִיאָה *Prophetess*; אָרוּרָה *Cursed* (f.); בְּתוּלָּה *Virgin*; חֲגוּרָה *Girdle*; נְחִילָה *Flute*; אֱמוּנָה *Truth*.

A third class includes nouns which are formed by the employment of an originally short vowel in the penult, and an originally long vowel in the ultima. These nouns are, for the most part, abstract substantives, neuter adjectives, or passive participles:

1. a. Original $\text{ā} - \text{ā}$ become $\text{ā} - \text{ō}$, the first vowel being rounded to ā , the second to ō ; this formation is to be distinguished from that with ō , described in § 90. Here belongs the Kāl Infinitive absolute.

b. Original $\text{ā} - \text{ī}$ become $\text{ā} - \text{ī}$; here belong many nouns with a *passive*, and a few with an active signification.

c. Original \dot{a} — \hat{u} become \dot{a} — \hat{u} ; here belong all $\dot{K}\dot{a}l$ passive participles.

d. Original \dot{I} — \dot{a} become $\text{—}\dot{a}$ or $\text{—}\hat{o}$, the first vowel being reduced, the second (\dot{a}) being sometimes retained, but more frequently rounded to \hat{o} .

e. Original \dot{I} — \dot{I} or \ddot{u} — \dot{I} become $\text{—}\dot{I}$, the first vowel being reduced.

f. Original \dot{I} — \hat{u} or \ddot{u} — \hat{u} become $\text{—}\hat{u}$, the first vowel being reduced.

2. The feminines of these stems are generally made by the addition of η — — , the vowel of the first radical becoming $\check{S}w\dot{a}$.

92. Nouns with One Long and One Short Formative Vowel

1. קֹטֶל *for kätäl*; עוֹלָם *Eternity*; אוֹצֵר *Treasury*; עֹשֶׂה (*for* 'ôsäy) *Making*; רֹמֶשֶׁת (*for* רֹמֶשֶׁת) *Creeping*.

2. קֹטֵל *for kätäl*; אוֹיֵב *Enemy*; חוֹבֵל *Pilot*; כֹּהֵן *Priest*; יֹצֵא *Going forth*; רֹמֵשׁ *Creeping*; הֹלֵךְ *Walking, etc.*

3. קֹטֶל *for kätäl*; עוֹגֵב *Flute, organ*; שׁוֹעַל *Fox*.

Remark.—קִטְלוֹ *for kätäl*; קִטְמֹר *Smoke*; שִׁיחֹר *Nile*; קִימוֹשׁ *Nettle*.

A fourth class includes nouns with a naturally long vowel in the penultima, and an originally short vowel in the ultima.

1. Original \dot{a} — \dot{a} become \hat{o} — \dot{a} ; here belong, besides some substantives, all לִיָּה $\dot{K}\dot{a}l$ active participles, and also the $\dot{K}\dot{a}l$ act. part. fem. (in תִּ— or תִּ—) of strong forms. The vowels do not change before af-fixes of gender and number.

2. Original \dot{a} — \dot{I} become \hat{o} — \dot{e} ; here belong a few substantives, and all strong $\dot{K}\dot{a}l$ participles; also those feminines of the form קִטְלָה.

3. Original \hat{u} — \dot{a} become \hat{u} — \dot{a} .

Remark.—There are a few nouns with an originally long vowel in both penult and ultima; the former, however, is probably long in compensation for an omitted Dāğēš-förtē (§ 30. 2. c).

93. Nouns with the Second Radical Reduplicated

1. קָטַל for kăttâl]; אֵיל *Hart*; שַׁבָּת *Sabbath*; כְּבֹל *Burden*;
יְבֹשֶׁת *Dry land*; חַטָּאָה *Sin*; מַגְדָּלָה *Magnificence*.

Remark.—גַּנָּב *Thief*; טָבַח *Cook*; חָרַשׁ *Artificer*; קָנָא *Jealous*.

2. קָטַל for kăttâl]; מִקֵּל *Shoot, rod*; קָדַשׁ *To consecrate*.
3. קָטַל for kăttâl]; אֵלִים *Dumb*; עֵוֶר *Blind*; חֵרֶשׁ *Deaf*; עֲקֹשׁ
Perverse; פֶּקֶחַ *Clear-sighted*; חֵבֶל *Mast*; אֲוִלָּה *Folly*;
אֲוִרָה *Blindness*.

4. a. קָטַל = kăttâl]; see examples under 1. R. above.
b. קָטַל = kăttâl from kăttâl]; אֶכָר *Husbandman*; 1. R. above.
c. קָטַל = kăttâl]; גִּבּוֹר *Hero*; שָׂכּוֹר *Drunkard*; צַפּוֹר *Sparrow*.

5. קָטַל]; אֲדִיר *Great*; אֲמִיץ *Strong*; צַדִּיק *Righteous*; אֲסִיר
Fettered.

6. קָטַל]; עֲמוּד *Pillar*; יָטוּל *Childless*; חַנוּן *Merciful*.

7. קָטַל]; לָמוּד *Learner*; נְחָמִים *Consolation*.

Remark.—שִׁקּוּץ *Abomination*; גִּלּוּל *Idol*; צִיּוֹן *Pillar*; פְּגוּלָה
Unclean Thing.

A fifth class includes nouns whose second radical is reduplicated. This doubling intensifies the root-idea, giving it greater force or greater firmness:

1. Formations like kăttâl are frequent, but with no special significance.

Remark.—It is a question whether nouns of this form indicative of occupation have â or â (see 4. a below); the corresponding Arabic have â, yet some of these have ă in the Construct state.

2. Formations like kăttâl are rare, except as Pt'el Infinitives Construct.

3. Formations like ḵ ṯ ṯ ḗ l are, mostly, adjectives designating deformities and faults, physical or moral.

4. *a.* Formations like ḵ ḅ ṯ ṯ ḗ l are, properly, nouns indicative of occupation; but see 1. R. above.

b. The form ḵ ṯ ṯ ṯ ḗ l is the same as ḵ ḅ ṯ ṯ ḗ l with the penultimate ḅ attenuated to ṯ .

c. The form ḵ ṯ ṯ ṯ ô l is the same as ḵ ṯ ṯ ṯ ḗ l with ḗ rounded to ô .

5. Formations like ḵ ḅ ṯ ṯ l l are adjectives expressing a personal quality.

6. Formations like ḵ ḅ ṯ ṯ û l are descriptive epithets of persons or things.

7. Formations like ḵ ṯ ṯ ṯ û l are, for the most part, abstracts, and are often used in the plural.

Remark.—This is a favorite formation for terms designating or characterizing idolatrous objects and ideas.

94. Nouns with the Third Radical Reduplicated

1. שָׁאֵן *Tranquil*; רֵעֵן *Green*; נְאוֹה (= נְאוֹי) *Comely*; אִמָּלֵל *Faint*; שִׁפְרוֹר *Splendor*; חֲבִלִּיל *Dark*; נִהְלֵל *Pasture*; נִאֲפֹפִים *Adulteries*.
2. פְּתִלְתֵּל *Full of twists*; הִפְכִּפֵּךְ *Full of turns*; אֲרָמָדִים *Reddish*; שֶׁחֶרְחֵר *Blackish*; אַסְפָּסוּף *Rabble*; עֲקֻלְקֵל *Crooked*.

A sixth class, closely related to the fifth class, includes:

1. Noun-formations with the third radical reduplicated, the signification being, in general, the same as when the second radical is doubled.
2. A few words in which the second and third radicals are reduplicated, the signification being that of intensity, or repetition; in the case of adjectives of color, there is a diminutive force.

95. Nouns with א and י Prefixed

1. אֶצְבַּע *Finger*; אֲגִרְף *Fist*; אֵיתָן *Lasting*; אֲכֹר *Violent*.
2. יֶצֶהָר *Oil*; יִלְקוּט *Pouch*; cf. the proper names יִצְחָק , יִפְתָּח .

A seventh class includes nouns formed by prefixing א, or י:

1. A few nouns are formed by means of a prosthetic א; this א is merely euphonic and has no significance.

2. Nouns with a prefixed י occur rarely as appellatives; but frequently as proper names, where however they are really verbal forms.

96. Nouns with מ Prefixed

1. מִקְטָל for מִקְטֵל; מֵאֵכֶל *Food*; מִמְלָכָה *Kingdom*; מֵאֲכָלָת *Knife*; מִתָּן (= מִנְתָּן) *Gift*; מוֹצֵא (= מוֹצֵא) *Exit*; מֵרָאָה (= מֵרָאִי) *Appearance*.
2. מִקְטָל for מִקְטֵל; מִשְׁכָּן *Dwelling-place*; מִדְבָּר *Desert*; מִשְׁפָּט *Judgment*; מִלְחָמָה *War*; מִשְׁמֶרֶת *Watch*; מִקְנֵה (= מִקְנִי) *Property*.
3. מִקְטָל for מִקְטֵל; מִרְבֵּק *Stall*; מִפְתָּח *Key*; מִזְלָג *Flesh-hook*; מִרְחָשָׁה *Plough*; מִגְפָּה *Smiting*; מוֹקֵשׁ (= מוֹקֵשׁ) *Snare*.
4. מִקְטָל for מִקְטֵל; מוֹבֵחַ *Altar*.
5. מִקְטָל for מִקְטֵל; מֵאֲכָלָת *Fuel*.
6. מִקְטָל for מִקְטֵל; מִחְסוֹר *Want*; מִלְקוֹחַ *Booty*; מִזְמוֹר *Song*; מִכְשׁוֹל *Stumbling-block*.
7. מִקְטֵל for מִקְטֵל; מִבְדִּיל *Dividing*; מִמְטִיר *Raining*.
8. מִקְטָל for מִקְטֵל; מִלְבוּשׁ *Garment*; מִנְעוּל *Bolt*; מֵאָבוֹם *Granary*.

An eighth class includes nouns formed by prefixing מ, the same element which is used in the formation of participles. So far as concerns the vowels employed the following combinations may be noted:

1. ä—ä, the latter of which is rounded from ä. Feminines in מִתְּ and מִתְּ occur. In מִתְּ stems, נ is assimilated; in מִתְּ stems, aw

becomes *ô*; in לִיָּה forms, the second *ä* becomes *ê* (probably a contraction of *äy*).

2. *ī*—*ä*, the former of which is attenuated, the latter rounded from an original *ä*; the usual vowel changes take place in weak stems.

3. *ä*—*ê*, the latter of which is lowered from *ī*; the usual vowel changes take place in weak stems.

4. *ī*—*ê*, the *ī* of which is the attenuation of *ä* (cf. 3.).

5. *ä*—*ô*, the *ô* of which is lowered from an original *ü*.

6. *ä*—*ô*, *ī*—*ô*, of which *ô* is rounded from *ä*, while *ī* is attenuated from *ä*.

7. *ä*—*î*, used only in the formation of Hif'il participles (m.).

8. *ä*—*û*, not used to any great extent.

For מ-formations from bi-literal roots, see § 100.

97. The Signification of Nouns with מ Prefixed

1. מַשְׁחִית Destroyer; מִשְׁכִּיל A didactic poem (= instructor);
מַעְרִיץ He who inspires terror; מִפֵּל What falls off, chaff;
מִכְסֶּה Covering.
2. מִאֲכָל Food; מִלְקוֹחַ Booty; מִתֵּן Gift; מִזְמוֹר Psalm; מִצְעָר
That which is small; מִרְחָק That which is remote.
3. מִאֲכַלַּת Knife; מִפְתָּח Key; מִלְמַד Goad.
4. מִשְׁכָּן Dwelling-place; מִדְבָּר Desert; מִזְבֵּחַ Altar.
5. מִנֶּפֶשׁ Smiting; מִרְוּחַ Sickness; מִיֶּשֶׁר Straightness; מִלְחָמָה
War.

The letter מ is from מִי (who) or מַה (what), and is used in the formation of nouns:

1. To denote the *subject* of an action; cf. its use denoting agency in P'el, Hif'il and Hithp'al participles.

2. To denote the *object* of an action, or the *subject* of a quality; cf. its use in Pü'al and Höff'al participles.

3. The *instrument* by which an action is performed.

4. The *place* (or *time*) in which an action is performed.

5. The *action* or *quality* which is contained in the root.

98. Nouns Formed by Prefixing ת

1. תִּקְטָל for תִּקְטֹל; תִּחְמָם (?) תוֹשֵׁב *Tenant*; תוֹכַחַת *Reproof*; תִּימָן *South*; תוֹדָה *Thanks*; תוֹרָה *Law*.
2. תִּקְטָל for תִּקְטֹל; תִּדְהָר *Elm*; תִּפְאָרָה *Glory*; תִּקְוָה *Hope*.
3. תִּקְטָל for תִּקְטֹל; תִּשְׁכָּךְ *Checkered cloth*; תִּרְדָּמָה *Deep sleep*.
4. תִּקְטִיל for תִּקְטֹל; תִּלְמִיד *Disciple*; תִּכְרִיךְ *Cloak*; תִּכְלִית *Completeness*.
5. תִּקְטֹל; תִּחְלָאִים *Diseases*; תִּנְחֹם *Consolation*; תִּלְאָבָה *Drought*; תִּעְצָמוֹת *Might*.

Remark.—תִּרְדָּמָה *Deep sleep*; תִּשְׁוּעָה *Deliverance*; תִּפְאָרֶת *Glory*.

A ninth class of nouns includes those with the prefix ת. This prefix is the same as that used in the Impf. 3 fem. It is used in a neuter sense, and is employed in the formation of abstract nouns, but rarely of concrete nouns. The cases cited above exhibit the various forms assumed by nouns of this class, as well as the vowel changes which take place in formations from weak stems.

Remark.—Nouns with ת prefixed have also, in the majority of instances, the feminine ending תָּ.

99. Nouns Formed by means of Affixes

1. כִּרְמֶל *Garden*; בְּרִזָּל *Iron*; גִּבְעָל *Cup of a flower*; קִרְסָל *Ankle*; חִרְטָם (?) *Sacred scribe*.
2. a. אַחֲרוֹן *Last*; רִאשׁוֹן *First*; אֶבְיוֹן *Poor*; עֲלִיוֹן *Most high*.
 b. קִנְיָן *Gain*; שְׁלָחַן *Table*; קִרְבָּן *Offering*; אֲבָדָן *Destruction*.

- c. פְּתָרוֹן *Interpretation*; כְּשָׁרוֹן *Success*; עִוְרוֹן *Blindness*;
בְּטָחוֹן *Confidence*; זְכוֹרוֹן *Memorial*; עֲצָבוֹן *Pain*; גְּאוֹן
Majesty.

A tenth class of nouns includes those with affixes, ל, מ, and נ:

1. Nouns formed by the addition of ל and מ are few, and have no special significance; they should perhaps be regarded as quadriliterals and may reflect some foreign influence.
2. Nouns formed by the addition of נ are numerous, including
 - a. Adjectives formed either from a noun-stem or from a root.
 - b. Abstract substantives ending in םn.
 - c. Abstract substantives ending in םn, rounded from םn.

100. Nouns from Bi-Literal Roots

1. a. רב *Great*; רך *Tender*; דל *Weak*; מר *Bitter*; תם *Complete*;
כלה *Bride*; מצה *Unleavened bread*; כפּים *Hands*.
אם *Mother*; תל *Mound*; לב *Heart*; שן *Tooth*; צל *Shadow*;
מדה *Measurement*; מלה *Word*; בצה *Swamp*; בזה *Spoil*;
אמו *His mother*.
תם *Completeness*; כל *All*; חק *Statute*; דב *Bear*; רב *Mul-*
titude; תמה *Integrity*; חקה *Statute*; כלם *All of them*.
- b. קם *Kāl act. ptep. of ע"י and ע"י verbs*.
מץ *Chaff*; תור *Turn*; שור *Ox*; שוק *Leg*.
גר *Stranger*; נר *Lamp*; מת *Dead*; רע *Noise*.
רום *Inf. Const. of ע"י verbs*.
גילה *Joy*; גיל *Sort*; ריב *Strife*; דין *Judgment*; בנה *Understanding*;
קינה *Dirge*.
2. גלגל *Wheel*; חתחת *Frightful*; כדכד *Ruby*; קדקר *Crown*
of head; גלגלת *Skull*; בקבוק *Flask*; קלקל *Worthless*;
תעאעם *Scorn*.

3. a. מָסַךְ *Cover*; מִסָּב *Circle*; מַרַע *Evil*; מִצָּר *Distress*; מִשְׁמָחָה *Desolation*; מָגֵן *Shield*; מְגִלָּה *Roll*; מְגָנָה *Covering*; מְזֻמָּה *Purpose*; מְסִלָּה *Highway*; מַחֲתָה *Terror*; מִסָּב *Divan*; מְסָכָה *Covering*; מְשָכָה *Hedge*.
- b. מְאֹר *Luminary*; מְרוֹם *Height*; מְקוֹם *Place*; מְנוּרָה *Terror*; מְבוֹא *Entrance*; מְנוּחַ *Rest*; מְנוּסָה *Flight*; מְנוֹרָה *Lampstand*; מְנוּרָה *Terror*; מְחוּלָה *Dancing*; מְצוּק *Pillar*; מְרוּצָה *Running*; מְשׁוּבָה *Apostasy*; מְנוּחָה *Rest*; מְבוּכָה *Weeping*; מְרִיבָה *Strife*; מְדִינָה *Province*.
- c. מְסָב *Surrounding* (?); מְסָכָה *Coverer* (?); מְסָרָה *Removed*.
- d. מְתָם *Soundness*; מְרָךְ *Weakness*.
4. a. תְּהִלָּה *Praise*; תְּחִלָּה *Beginning*; תְּחִנָּה *Favor*; תְּפִלָּה *Prayer*.
- b. תְּבוּנָה *Understanding*; תְּרוּמָה *Offering*; תְּמוּנָה *Likeness*; תְּמוּתָה *Death*; תְּמִוּרָה *Exchange*; תְּבוּסָה *Ruin*; תְּבוּאָה *Product*.
5. תְּנִפָה *Waving*; תְּנִיחָה *Rest*; תְּפִינָה *Cessation*; תְּאִיר *To shine*; תְּקִים *To raise*; תְּסִב *To cause to turn*.
6. תְּכִוֵּן *Established*; תְּשִׁמָּה *Desolated*.
7. תְּקִים *Being*; תְּרִיב *Adversary*.
8. תְּסָלָה *Ladder*; תְּסִלָּה *Porch*; תְּעִירָה *Naked*; תְּעִירָה *Naked*.
9. תְּמָם *Melting*; תְּמָפָה *Contempt*.

Under this head are treated those nouns which are formed upon the foundation of two radicals and have not progressed to complete tri-literality by actually writing one of those radicals twice and vocalizing the resultant form as a tri-literal noun, *e. g.* מְקַלָּל. There is a relatively wide range of forms in bi-literal nouns.

1. Monosyllabic nouns of various forms:

a. Those with one of the original short-vowels as the primary form. The vowels *i* and *ü*, and occasionally *ä*, change under the tone to *ē*, *ō* and *â* respectively. When affixes are added, the second radical takes *Dāḡeš-fōrtē* and the stem-vowel remains short. These all come from so-called *ʔʔ* roots.

b. Those with an unchangeable vowel, which of course is unaffected by the addition of affixes; but *â* regularly is rounded to *ō*, except in the *Kāl* act. ptc. These all come from *Middle-Vowel* roots.

2. Nouns made by reduplication of the bi-literal stem.

3. Nouns with the prefix *נ*. These assume several forms:

a. Those which in the primary form have the prefix *mā* with a short stem-vowel. These (1) regularly change both vowels, *mākāl* becoming *mākāl*; *mākīl* becoming *mākēl*; and *mākūl* becoming *mākōl*; (2) when affixes are added, the second radical of the stem receives *Dāḡeš-fōrtē*, the original stem-vowel remains unchanged, and the *ä* of the preformative syl. is reduced to *Šwâ* (נְ); (3) those having *ä* as the original stem-vowel generally retain it without change, but the preformative syllable has *ē*, probably from an original *i*. This formation occurs only in the so-called *ʔʔ* roots.

b. Those which in the primary form have the prefix *mā* and a naturally long stem-vowel. The preformative *ä* becomes *â* in the absolute singular form, but is reduced to *Šwâ* whenever affixes are added. This formation is characteristic of *Middle-Vowel* roots.

(1) The stem-vowel may be either *ō* (נֹ), *ū* (נֻ), or *i* (נִ).

(2) With the stem-vowel *i* (נִ), the preformative vowel becomes *ē*, either by assimilation to the stem-vowel, or after the analogy of the *Hif'il* perfect. This is the form of the *Hif'il* ptc. of *ʔʔ* and *ʔʔ* verbs.

c. Those having the prefix *mū*, with the stem-vowel *ä*, which is rounded to *â*. This is the form of the *Höf'al* participle of bi-literal verbs.

d. A few exceptional forms.

4. Nouns with the prefix *נ*. These nearly all have the feminine ending and fall into two classes:

a. Those having *i* as stem-vowel followed by *Dāḡēš-förtē* in the second radical of the stem. The preformative vowel is reduced to *Šwā* upon the addition of the feminine affix.

b. Those having *û* as stem-vowel, without a following *Dāḡēš-förtē*, but with the same reduction of the preformative *ā* to *Šwā* upon the addition of the feminine affix.

5. Nouns with the prefix *ן*. These are few, aside from the Infinitives of the *Hif'il*, *Hof'al* and *Nif'al* of bi-literal verbs and are practically all verbal nouns.

6. Nouns with the prefix *nā*. These are practically confined to the *Nif'al* participle and Infin. of bi-literal verbs, in which the *ā* of the prefix regularly is rounded to *ā* before the tone and is reduced to *Šwā* when not pretonic.

7. A few nouns are made with the prefix *y* (י).

8. A few bi-literal nouns with affixes occur, viz. (a) the affix *ām*; (b) the affix *ūm*. There is room for doubt as to the origin of these nouns.

9. A few isolated formations appear.

101. Nouns Having Four or Five Radicals

1. עֶקְרָב *Scorpion*; גִּזְבָּר *Treasurer*; חֶרֶם־שׁ *Sickle*; חֶנֶּמֶל *Frost*;
חֶלְמִישׁ *Flint*; פְּלִגֵּשׁ *Concubine*; עֶטְלָף *Bat*.
2. אֶרְגָּמָן *Purple*; שְׁעֵטָנוֹ *A kind of cloth*; אֶחָשְׁתָּרָן *Mule*.

1. Nouns with four radicals are comparatively few; they have no special classification or signification.

2. Nouns with five or more radicals are still fewer, and, for the most part, of foreign origin.

102. Compound Nouns

1. מְאוֹמָה *Anything*; בְּלִיעַל *Worthlessness*; אֶתְמוֹל *Formerly*.
2. מֶלֶךְ־צֶדֶק *King of righteousness*; יִשְׁמְעָאל *God hears*.

1. Compound words, as common nouns, are few and doubtful.

2. Compound words, as proper names, are very numerous.

103. Nouns Formed from Other Nouns

1. שַׁעַר *Porter* (cf. שַׁעַר *Gate*); כַּרֶם *Vine-dresser* (cf. כַּרֶם *Vine-yard*).
2. מַעְיָן *Place of the fountain* (cf. עַיִן *Fountain*); מְרִגְלוֹת *Place of feet* (cf. רֶגֶל *Foot*).
3. אַחֲרוֹן *Last* (cf. אַחֲרֵי *After*); עִוְרוֹן *Blindness* (cf. עִוֵּר *Blind*).
לִוְיָתָן *Coiled, serpent* (cf. לִוְיָה *Wreath*); נְחֹשֶׁתָּן *Brazen* (cf. נְחֹשֶׁת *Bronze*).
4. a. שְׁלִישִׁי *Third* (cf. שְׁלֹשׁ); חֲמִישִׁי *Fifth*; etc.
b. מוֹאָבִי *Moabite*; אֲרָמִי *Aramæan*; גֵּרְשֹׁנִי *Gershonite*; עִבְרִי *Hebrew*.
צַפּוֹנִי *Northerner*; נִכְרִי *Foreigner*; פְּרוֹי *Villager*.
5. רֵאשִׁית *Beginning*; מַלְכוּת *Kingdom*; אֶלְמָנוּת *Widowhood*.

Nouns formed from other nouns, and not directly from the root, are termed denominatives. The most common formations are:

1. Nouns with the form of the Kāl active participle, indicating *agency*.
2. Nouns with the prefix מְ, indicating the *place* where a thing is found.
3. Adjectives and nouns formed by the affix יוֹן or יוֹתָם (seldom יוֹנִין).
4. Adjectives formed by the affix יָ; these are,
 - a. Ordinals formed from cardinals;
 - b. Gentilics and patronymics; and a few others.
5. Nouns formed by the affixes יוֹתָם and יוֹתָם, designating abstract ideas.

104. The Formation of Noun-Stems

From §§ 88-103. it has been seen that noun-stems are formed,

1. *Directly from the root*:

- a. By means of *vowels* given to the root; as in the case of
(1) nouns with one, originally short, vowel (§§ 89, 100.);

- (2) nouns with one originally long vowel (§ 100.);
- (3) nouns with two (originally) short vowels (§ 90.);
- (4) nouns with one (originally) short and one long vowel (§ 91.);
- (5) nouns with one long and one (originally) short vowel (§ 92.);

b. By a reduplication of one or more of the consonants of the root; as in the case of

- (1) nouns with the second radical doubled (§ 93.);
- (2) nouns with the third, or the second and third radicals doubled (§ 94.);
- (3) nouns with the entire root doubled (§ 100.);

c. By prefixing vowels and consonants to the root; as in the case of

- (1) nouns with א, ה, or י prefixed (§§ 95, 100.);
- (2) nouns with מ prefixed (§§ 96, 97, 100.);
- (3) nouns with נ prefixed (§§ 98, 100.);

d. By affixing vowels and consonants to the root; as in the case of

- (1) nouns with ל, מ, or נ affixed, with a vowel (§§ 99, 100.);
- (2) nouns with four or five radicals (§ 101.);
- (3) nouns compounded of two distinct words (§ 102.).

2. *From other nouns* (and called denominatives), by the various means indicated above (§ 103.).

105. The Formation of Cases

1. מְתוּשָׁלַם *in* מְתוּשָׁלַם (4:18); שְׁמוּאֵל *in* שְׁמוּאֵל; פְּנִי *in* פְּנִי (32:32).

Remark.—תִּיתֹא-אֶרֶץ (1:24); בָּנִי בָּעָר; בָּנִי צָפָר; מַעֲיָנוּ מִיָּמִים.¹

2. a. צַפְנָה (13:14); יָמָה (13:14); אֶרֶץ הַנֶּגֶב (20:1); הָאֱהָלָה (18:6).

b. יוֹמָם (29:15); חֶגְגִּים (31:2) *for* מִלְּשָׁמָה.

¹ 1 Sam. 1:20

² Num. 24:3, 15.

³ Num. 23:18.

⁴ Ps. 114:8.

⁵ Ex. 13:21.

Very slight evidence of case-endings is found in Hebrew:

1. The only possible case of a nominative ending is the *û* in the first part of a few proper names; as in the examples cited above, *מָתוּ* = *man of*; *שְׁמוּ* = *name of*; *פָּנּוּ* = *face of*. This is open to serious doubt since the words to which *û* is attached do not function as nominatives in these cases.

Remark.—An old ending *î* = *δ*, appears in a few forms, but its origin and significance are unknown.

2. The *accusative* had the ending *a* and appears only

a. In the so-called *Hē directive* (*הֵ*), which

(1) is used to denote *direction* or *motion*; but

(2) is often used in a weaker sense to designate the place *where*, and

(3) in many cases seems to be entirely without force.

b. In the syllables *âm* and *ôm* (the latter by the rounding of *â*), which are found in certain adverbs.

3. No *genitive* ending appears in our texts.

106. Affixes for Gender and Number

1. אוֹר (1:3); טוֹב (1:4); יוֹם (1:5); בֹּקֶר (1:5); רִקְיעַ (1:6).

2. a. אִמְרָתִי (4:23); אִשְׁתּוֹ (2:24); מִנְחָתוֹ (4:5).

חַיָּה (חַיָּה) (1:25); חַיָּתוֹ (1:24); גִּנְבָּתִי (31:39); דִּנָּת
(דִּנָּה) (1:26); נִשְׁמָה (נִשְׁמָה) (2:7).

b. רִאשִׁית (1:1); דְּמוּת (1:26); מְרִתְּפָה (1:2); רִמְשֵׁת
(1:21).

מִתְחַפֶּכֶת (3:24); מְשַׁלֵּת (1:16); לִדָּת (4:2); דַּעַת
(2:9); קָחַת (4:11).

c. יִבְשָׁה (1:9); בְּהֶמָּה (1:24); חַיָּה (1:24); אֲדָמָה (2:5);
אִשָּׁה (3:4).

3. אֶתָּה (1:14); תְּגִלָּת (3:7); תּוֹלְדוֹת (2:4).

4. a. אֱלֹהִים (1:1); יָמִים (1:22); יָמִים (1:14); מוֹעֲדִים (1:14);
שָׁנִים (1:14).

- b. פָּנִי (1:2); יָדַעַי (3:5); נָשִׁי (4:23); בְּנֵי (6:4); אֲנָשִׁי (6:4).
 5. שָׁנִים, whence שָׁנִי (1:16); עֵינַיִם (3:6), but עֵינִי (3:7).

The Hebrew has two genders,—masculine and feminine; and three numbers,—singular, dual and plural.

1. The *masculine singular* has no particular indication.

2. The sign of the *feminine singular* is תְּ. This feminine sign has a threefold treatment:

a. It is retained, with such change of its vowel as may be necessary, whenever the noun of which it is a part is in close connection with what follows; as when it (the feminine-sign, תְּ) stands

(1) before a pronominal suffix (§ 108);

(2) at the end of a noun in the Construct state (§ 107.).

b. It appears as תָּ (with laryngeals תַּ), in the formation and inflection of many nouns, participles and infinitives.

c. תְּ gives way to הָ, which then ceases to be pronounced, but is retained orthographically as a mere symbol of final & rounded from ä. *This form is the more usual indication of the feminine gender.*

3. The *feminine plural* is indicated by the ending וֹת (øθ for æθ), which is unchangeable.

4. The *masculine plural* is indicated by the endings,

a. יִם (īm) in the Absolute state (§ 107.).

b. י (ē) in the Construct state (§ 107.).

Note.—Many masculine nouns have plurals in øθ, and many feminine nouns have plurals in īm.

5. The *dual*, used chiefly of objects which go in pairs, is indicated by the endings,

a. יַיִם (äyīm) in the Absolute state.

b. י (ē) in the Construct state.

107. The Absolute and Construct States

1. אֱלֹהִים (1:1); הַשָּׁמַיִם (1:1); הָאָרֶץ (1:1); הָאֵוֶר (1:3); רִקְיעַ (1:6).
2. פְּנֵי תְהוֹם (1:2) *faces-of abyss*; רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים (1:2) (the) *spirit-of God*; בְּרָקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם (1:14) *in-(the)-expanse-of the heavens*.

Of two nouns closely related, the second, in Latin or Greek, is in the genitive, *e. g.*, *dominus dominorum*. The same relation is indicated in Hebrew by pronouncing the second noun in close connection with the first. The effort thus to unite the two words in pronunciation as one phrase results invariably in a shortening of the *first* word, because the tone hastens on to the second, but involves also a retention of some old endings which hold their place in the phrase.

1. A noun which is not thus dependent upon a following substantive or pronoun is said to be in the *Absolute state*.

2. A noun which is thus dependent on a following substantive or pronoun is said to be in the *Construct state*.

Note.—It is the *first* of two nouns, therefore, and not the *second*, which suffers change.

3. רָעָה (4:2), cf. רָעָה; מְקוֹה (1:10), cf. מְקוֹה; עֵלָה (3:7), cf. עֵלָה; חַי (42:15), cf. חַי; חַיָּא,¹ חַיָּא.²

4. דָּגָה (1:25) instead of דָּגָה; דָּגָה (1:26) instead of דָּגָה.

5. חֵיתוֹ (1:24); גִּבְתִּי (31:39); בָּנוּ;³ מַעֲנִינוּ;⁴ בָּנוּ (49:11); עֲזָבִי;⁵ שִׁכְנִי.⁶

6. פָּנִי (1:2), cf. פָּנִים; יָמִי (3:17), cf. יָמִים; דָּמִי (4:11), cf. עֵינַיִם;⁷ עֵינִי (3:7), cf. עֵינַיִם; שָׁנִי (1:16), cf. שָׁנִים; דָּמִים.

Remark.—*Abs.*, פָּרִי (1:11), *Const.*, פָּרִי (1:29); *Abs.*, עֶבְרָא,⁷ *Const.*, עֶבְרָא;⁸ *Abs.*, יָרָא (32:12), *Const.*, יָרָא (22:12); *Abs.*, מֶלֶךְ (14:17), *Const.*, מֶלֶךְ (14:1); *Abs.*, סִפֵּר,⁹ *Const.*, סִפֵּר (5:1); *Abs.*, נָעַר (37:2), *Const.*, נָעַר.¹⁰

So far as concerns *endings* or *affixes*, the Construct state differs from the Absolute in the following particulars:

3. Final הָ (i. e., *el* = ay) gives place to הֶ (i. e., *eh* = ay).

Note.—Compare with this the fact that in לִי verbs, the Imperfect ends in הָ (el), but the Imperative in הֶ (eh).

¹ Josh. 15 : 8.

² Deut. 33 : 16.

³ 2 Kgs. 5 : 5.

⁴ Num. 21 : 20.

⁵ Zech. 11 : 17.

⁶ 1 Sam. 2 : 13.

⁷ Num. 23 : 18.

⁸ Num. 1 : 3.

⁹ Ps. 114 : 8.

¹⁰ Deut. 4 : 19.

4. The original form of the feminine affix $\text{נִּ$, preserved by its close connection with what follows, appears instead of the later נָ .

5. The endings δ (י) and י (יִ) appear occasionally in Construct forms, serving as connecting vowels binding the Construct to its genitive.

6. The affix יִ (=ay) appears instead of the ordinary plural and dual endings ִיִּם and ִיִּי .

Remark 1.—The feminine plural affix $\delta\theta$ is the same in Absolute and Construct.

Remark 2.—Final vowels, other than those just mentioned, as well as final א when followed by ס , and Seğolates in the singular (strong and laryngeal) do not suffer change in the Construct state.

Remark 3.—The Construct form may best be explained by understanding that it is really a constituent element of a phrase which tends somewhat toward becoming a compound word. The Construct itself, therefore has no primary tone, the tone having passed on to the next word.

108. The Pronominal Suffixes

[See Paradigms A. and O.]

TABULAR VIEW

| | Masc. sg. | Masc. plur. | Fem. sg. | Fem. plur. |
|-------------------|-----------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| Absolute | סֹם | סֹמִים | סֹמָה | סֹמוֹת |
| Construct | סֹם | סֹמִי | סֹמַת | סֹמוֹת |
| Sing. 1 c. | סֹמִי | סֹמִי | סֹמַתִּי | סֹמוֹתִי |
| 2 m. | סֹמֶךָ | סֹמֵיךָ | סֹמַתְךָ | סֹמוֹתֶיךָ |
| 2 f. | סֹמֶךְ | סֹמֵיךְ | סֹמַתְךָ | סֹמוֹתֶיךָ |
| 3 m. | סֹמוֹ | סֹמֵיו | סֹמַתּוֹ | סֹמוֹתָיו |
| 3 f. | סֹמָה | סֹמֵיהָ | סֹמַתָּה | סֹמוֹתֶיהָ |
| Plur. 1 c. | סֹמֵינוּ | סֹמֵינוּ | סֹמַתֵּנוּ | סֹמוֹתֵינוּ |
| 2 m. | סֹמֶכֶם | סֹמֵיכֶם | סֹמַתְכֶם | סֹמוֹתֵיכֶם |
| 2 f. | סֹמֶכֶן | סֹמֵיכֶן | סֹמַתְכֶן | סֹמוֹתֵיכֶן |
| 3 m. | סֹמָם | סֹמֵיהֶם | סֹמַתָּם | סֹמוֹתֵיהֶם |
| 3 f. | סֹמָן | סֹמֵיהֶן | סֹמַתָּן | סֹמוֹתֵיהֶן |

1. a. לְמִינֵהוּ (1:11) *for* לְמִינֵהוּ יָדוּ (3:22) *for* יָד־הוּ ; צֵאנוּ (4:4).
 וְרָעָה ; אִישׁ־הָ (3:6) *for* אִישָׁה ; לְמִינֵהָ (1:24) *for* לְמִינָה (3:15).
 לְבָבִין ; יְקוֹלִין ; יְיוֹמִים ; יְדִרְכִּים ; יְאָרְצִים ; יְקוֹלִים .
 אֲכָלְכֶם (3:5); וְרָעָה (3:15); גְּחֹנֶה (3:14); קָלָה (3:10).
 b. עֲלִמָּנוּ (3:16); אִישׁ־הָ (3:16); הָרִנֵּה (3:16); שָׁר־הוּ (23:9); (1:26).
 פִּיָּה (4:11); אָחִיו (4:8); אָחִיָּה (4:9); אָבִיו (2:24).
 2. חִבְרָתִי *but* חִבְרָה (4:23); אֲמָרְתִּי *but* אֲמָרָה (4:23); תִּשְׁוֹקָחוּ (4:7).

The relation existing between a noun and its pronominal suffix is really the Construct relation. The form of the noun, however, is not always identical with that of the Construct, but varies with the position of the tone. In this section only the *endings* of the noun, as affected by the suffix, are treated.

1. Masculine nouns in the singular take,

a. A connecting vowel *ä*

- (1) in the form of *ä*, before הוּ , הָ , ם and ן , the suffixes of the 3d person;
 (2) in the form of ־ , before ךָ , כֶּם , כֵּן .

b. A connecting vowel *i*

- (1) in the form of *ë* before הוּ (in לִיָּה stems and a few poetical forms), נִי , ךִּי .
 (2) in the form of *i* before all suffixes in the words אָב *father*, אָח *brother*, פֶּה *mouth*.

Remark 1.—Certain changes take place, viz., הוּ to וּ , הָ to הַ , the final vowel of the latter form having been dropped.

Remark 2.—Before ךָ , כֶּם , כֵּן *ä* is deflected to *ë* in pause.

¹ Num. 14:1.
² Ruth 1:9.

³ Deut. 4:38.
⁴ Ex. 35:26.

⁵ 1 Kgs. 2:4.

⁶ Jer. 15:9.

2. Feminine nouns in the singular preserve before suffixes the earlier form of the feminine affix, which is תְּ ; but the תְּ when standing in an open syllable is rounded.

Note.—The feminine affix is followed by the same connecting vowels as those which occur with masculine nouns (see above, 1. a, b).

3. a. כְּנָפֶיהָ ; פְּנֵיהָ ; דְּרָכֶיהָ ; עֲצָמֶיהָ (2:23);

b. לְמִינָהֶם ; חֻלְבָּהֶן ; עֵינֵיהֶם (3:5); שְׁנֵיהֶם (2:25); (1:21).

c. פְּנֵיהָ ; פָּנֶיהָ (4:6); אֶפְרָיִם (3:19); חֲיִיָּה (3:14);

d. כְּנָפָיו ; פָּנָיו (4:5); דְּרָכָיו ; אֶפְסָיו (2:7);

4. בְּנוֹתֵי ; אֲחֹתֵינוּ ; אֲחֹתִי ; דְּרָתִיו (6:9); צִלְעָתִיו (2:21); בְּנוֹתֵינוּ (34:9); בְּנֹתֶיהָ (19:12); בְּנֹתֶיהָ (31:26).

Remark.— אֲבוֹתָם ¹³ and אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם ¹³; cf. also שְׁמוֹתָם (25:16); אֲחֹתָם ¹⁴; דְּרוֹתָם (17:7).

3. The masculine plural has before all suffixes the ending ay, which, in the Construct, appears in the form of ê. But certain modifications in the form of this ending take place, due to the character of the following consonants:

a. The form ay (ֵי) appears unchanged

(1) in the 1 c. sg. ֵי , the י of the suffix having been absorbed by the final י of the ending.

(2) in the 2 f. sg. ֵיךְ , ֵיךְ being joined by the helping-vowel ֵי .

b. The form ay (ֵי) is contracted to ê (ֵי) before all plural suffixes.

c. The form ay (ֵי) is contracted to ֵי (ê) before ךְ and ךָ .

d. The original form ay (ֵי) loses י and rounds ä to â before (ךְ) changed according to § 44. 4. c. to) ךְ , the י being generally retained orthographically.

¹ Isa. 58: 2.

² Jer. 2: 33.

³ 1 Sam. 25: 35.

⁴ Jer. 2: 34.

⁵ With ֵי written defectively, instead of ֵי .

⁶ Deut. 10: 12.

⁷ Deut. 32: 11.

⁸ Ex. 7: 3.

⁹ 1 Sam. 1: 18.

¹⁰ Ezek. 16: 20.

¹¹ Ex. 4: 5.

¹² 1 Chron. 4: 38.

¹³ Ps. 74: 9.

¹⁴ Ps. 74: 4.

4. The feminine plural with suffixes has (1) וֹת, the usual affix of the fem. plur., (2) the masculine plural ending יִם, which is modified in the manner just described (see above, 3. a-d); and then (3) the same suffixes as were used with the masc. plur.

Remark.—Very frequently the suffix is attached directly to וֹת; this is done probably in order to obtain a shorter form.

109. Stem-Changes in the Inflection of Nouns

1. לִבָּבוֹת⁵ but לִבָּב⁶; מֵאֲרוֹת⁷ but מֵאֹר⁸; מֵאֲרוֹר⁹ but מֵאֹרָה¹⁰; כְּנָפִים¹¹ but כְּנָף¹²; גְּדֻלִּים¹³ and גְּדֻלָּה¹⁴ but גְּדוּל¹⁵; שְׂכָרָה¹⁶ but שְׂכָר¹⁷; בְּשָׂרִי¹⁸ but בָּשָׂר¹⁹; גְּחֹנֶה²⁰ but גְּחֹן²¹; חֲצֵרֶיהָ²² but חֲצֵר²³; וְקִנְיֹו²⁴ but וְקִין²⁵; דְּבָרִי²⁶ but דְּבָר²⁷; חֲצֵרוֹת²⁸ but חֲצֵר²⁹; וְקִנְיֹו³⁰ but וְקִין³¹; דְּבָרֵיהֶם³² but דְּבָר³³; לִבְבֵיהֶן³⁴ but לִבָּב³⁵; וְהָבָה³⁶ but וְהָבָה³⁷; וְקִין³⁸ but וְקִין³⁹; דָּם⁴⁰ but דָּם⁴¹; יָד⁴² but יָד⁴³; רִקְעָה⁴⁴ but רִקְעָה⁴⁵; בְּשָׂרָם⁴⁶ but בָּשָׂר⁴⁷; לִבְבָּם⁴⁸ but לִבָּב⁴⁹.
2. דְּבָרִי⁵⁰ but דְּבָרִי⁵¹; וְקִנְיֹו⁵² but וְקִין⁵³; דְּבָרֵיהֶם⁵⁴ but דְּבָר⁵⁵; לִבְבֵיהֶן⁵⁶ but לִבָּב⁵⁷; וְהָבָה⁵⁸ but וְהָבָה⁵⁹; וְקִין⁶⁰ but וְקִין⁶¹; דָּם⁶² but דָּם⁶³; יָד⁶⁴ but יָד⁶⁵; רִקְעָה⁶⁶ but רִקְעָה⁶⁷; בְּשָׂרָם⁶⁸ but בָּשָׂר⁶⁹; לִבְבָּם⁷⁰ but לִבָּב⁷¹.
3. דְּבָרִי⁷² but דְּבָרִי⁷³; וְקִין⁷⁴ but וְקִין⁷⁵; דָּם⁷⁶ but דָּם⁷⁷; יָד⁷⁸ but יָד⁷⁹; רִקְעָה⁸⁰ but רִקְעָה⁸¹; בְּשָׂרָם⁸² but בָּשָׂר⁸³; לִבְבָּם⁸⁴ but לִבָּב⁸⁵.

Remark 1.—לִבְבָּם⁸⁶ and לִבְבָּם⁸⁷; בְּשָׂרָם⁸⁸ but בָּשָׂר⁸⁹; לִבְבָּם⁹⁰ and לִבְבָּם⁹¹.

Remark 2.—בְּרָכָה (12:2) from בָּרַךְ; (1) בְּרָכוֹת⁹², (2) בְּרָכוֹת⁹³; (49:25), (3) בְּרָכָת (28:4).

Remark 3.—כְּהָנִים⁹⁴ but כְּהָנִים⁹⁵; מִצֵּא⁹⁶ but מִצֵּא⁹⁷; שֹׁפֵט⁹⁸ but שֹׁפֵט⁹⁹; שֹׁפֵטִים¹⁰⁰.

¹ Gen. 15 : 16.

² 1 Chron. 28 : 9.

³ Ex. 25 : 20.

⁴ Gen. 2 : 21.

⁵ Gen. 18 : 14.

⁶ 1 Kgs. 7 : 8.

⁷ 2 Kgs. 21 : 5.

⁸ Gen. 18 : 4.

⁹ Gen. 2 : 11.

¹⁰ Gen. 38 : 28.

¹¹ Deut. 28 : 28.

¹² Gen. 20 : 6.

¹³ Gen. 47 : 22.

¹⁴ Deut. 16 : 18.

¹⁵ Deut. 25 : 15.

¹⁶ Gen. 1 : 16.

¹⁷ Gen. 1 : 16.

¹⁸ Gen. 2 : 23.

¹⁹ Gen. 24 : 33.

²⁰ Josh. 21 : 12.

²¹ Gen. 24 : 52.

²² Gen. 20 : 18.

²³ Gen. 2 : 12.

²⁴ Gen. 41 : 35.

²⁵ Deut. 10 : 16.

²⁶ Gen. 40 : 19.

²⁷ Ps. 119 : 162.

²⁸ Gen. 1 : 16.

²⁹ Gen. 15 : 12.

³⁰ Lev. 11 : 42.

³¹ Num. 18 : 31.

³² Gen. 19 : 4.

³³ Gen. 24 : 30.

³⁴ Deut. 29 : 9.

³⁵ Gen. 19 : 4.

³⁶ Gen. 1 : 6.

³⁷ Gen. 37 : 22.

³⁸ Gen. 2 : 21.

³⁹ Ps. 21 : 7.

⁴⁰ Gen. 4 : 14.

⁴¹ Deut. 28 : 28.

⁴² Gen. 1 : 21.

⁴³ Gen. 3 : 14.

⁴⁴ Jon. 1 : 3.

⁴⁵ Isa. 24 : 23.

⁴⁶ Gen. 50 : 7.

⁴⁷ Nah. 2 : 8.

⁴⁸ Gen. 24 : 2.

⁴⁹ Gen. 50 : 7.

⁵⁰ Gen. 9 : 6.

⁵¹ Gen. 17 : 13.

⁵² Gen. 14 : 18.

⁵³ Gen. 18 : 25.

The noun-stem, if it contains two changeable vowels (§ 7. 4), is subject to change,

- (1) when terminations of gender and number are added;
- (2) when the noun stands in the Construct relation with a following word;
- (3) when pronominal suffixes are added.

The changes which take place are due to the shifting of the tone:

1. With affixes for gender and number (*Absolute*), viz., הַ , וְ , וְ , וְ , and with the light (§ 51. 1. b) suffixes, *the tone is shifted one place*; in which case,

a. An original \check{a} or \check{i} , which had become \hat{a} or \bar{e} ¹ before the tone is reduced to $\check{S}^w\hat{a}$;

b. An ultimate tone-long \hat{a} or \bar{e} is retained, since it stands now directly before the *tone*.

2. With affixes for gender and number in the *Construct*, viz., וְ , וְ (also the sing. fem. וְ), and with the grave suffixes when attached to plural nouns, *the tone is shifted two places*; in which case,

a. The penultimate vowel being now in a closed unaccented syllablé remains short, but \check{a} is often attenuated to \check{i} ;

b. The ultimate vowel reduces to $\check{S}^w\hat{a}$.

3. In the case of the Construct singular of masculine nouns and with the grave suffixes (וְ , וְ) when attached to singular nouns, *the tone is shifted one place*; in which case,

a. The penultimate vowel is reduced to $\check{S}^w\hat{a}$.

b. An ultimate tone-long (originally short) \hat{a} or \bar{e} gives way to \check{a} .

Remark 1.—While an original \check{a} is rounded to \hat{a} before וְ , it remains short before וְ .

Remark 2.—The principles here given apply also to the formation and inflection of feminine nouns.

Remark 3.— $\check{K}\check{a}l$ active participles and nouns of like formation (92.), in whose inflection the final vowel becomes $\check{S}^w\hat{a}$ before all affixes (except וְ , וְ , וְ), furnish an important exception to the principle stated in 1. b above. The difference in treatment is due to the fact that the participial forms have an unchangeable vowel in the penult.

¹ The vowel \bar{o} , except in *u*-class *Seğolates*, is generally unchangeable.

4. a. מֶלֶךְ (14:17) *abs.*; מֶלֶךְ (14:1) *Const.*; סֶפֶר¹ *abs.*; סֶפֶר (5:1); בָּנֵר.²
- b. סֶפֶרִי³; צִלְמִנּוּ (1:26); צִלְמוֹ (3:15); וְרָעָה⁴; מֶלְכִי⁵; יִקְבֹּלֶה⁶.
- c. בִּקְרִים⁷; יְלָדִים (33:1); מְלָכוֹת (14:9); מְלָכִים⁸.
- d. גִּדְּשִׁיךְ⁹; נִדְרִיךְ (30:26); יְלָדִי (2:23); עֶצְמִי¹⁰; מְלָכִיָּה¹¹.
- e. קִדְּשִׁיכֶם¹²; קִדְּשִׁי¹³; נִדְרִיכֶם (17:16); מְלָכִי¹⁴.
- f. צִהָרִים (43:16); מְחַנְּנִים¹⁵; קִרְנִים¹⁶ *but* קִרְנִים¹⁷.
5. a. מוֹת (25:11); מָוֶת (41:48); הוֹכָה (1:2); הוֹךְ¹⁸; תֹּהוֹךְ¹⁹, בֵּיתִי (12:15), בַּיִת (17:12); מוֹתִי (27:2); מוֹתִיו²⁰; בֵּיתוֹ (12:17); בֵּיתוֹ (15:2).
- b. אָמוֹ (3:20); אִם (21:34); רַבִּים (6:5); רַבָּה (24:25); רַב (2:24); חֲקִים (47:22); חֶקֶם (47:22); חֶק²¹; אֲמַתָּם²²; חֶקֶק²³.
6. פָּנָה (not in use), שָׁרִי²⁴; שָׁרוֹת (14:7); שָׂדֶה (2:5) *but* שָׂדֶה (32:31); פָּנִי (6:13), *but* פָּנִי (1:2); פָּנִיהֶם (9:23).

4. *Sejolate-stems* (§ 90.) deserve particular attention:

a. The form assumed in the absolute, viz., קָטַל from קָטַל, קָטַל from קָטַל, remains unchanged in the Construct singular of words with strong consonants or laryngeals.

b. In the singular before *all* suffixes the noun takes the primary form (§ 90.); ä is sometimes attenuated and ü regularly becomes ö.

c. Before the plural affixes (absolute) a pretonic ä appears, and the primary vowel becomes Šwä.

¹ 2 Kgs. 5 : 5.

² Lev. 25 : 37.

³ Isa. 7 : 16.

⁴ Lev. 22 : 15.

⁵ Deut. 33 : 11.

⁶ Jer. 16 : 3.

⁷ Ruth 1 : 2.

⁸ 1 Sam. 2 : 13.

⁹ Deut. 15 : 14.

¹⁰ Deut. 12 : 17.

¹¹ Ezek. 20 : 40.

¹² Judg. 16 : 29.

¹³ Deut. 4 : 5.

¹⁴ 2 Sam. 19 : 44.

¹⁵ Cant. 6 : 8.

¹⁶ Deut. 12 : 26.

¹⁷ Dan. 8 : 6.

¹⁸ Josh. 2 : 13.

¹⁹ Ex. 13 : 10.

²⁰ Ex. 32 : 33.

²¹ Ps. 73 : 14.

²² Deut. 12 : 6.

²³ Hab. 3 : 4.

²⁴ Isa. 53 : 9.

²⁵ Neh. 12 : 29.

d. In the plural before light suffixes the pretonic *ā* is retained.

e. In the plural Const. and before grave suffixes the *ā* disappears, and the primary vowel is retained, though sometimes in attenuated or deflected form.

f. In the dual the form is generally that which is found in the plural (see c), sometimes that used in the sing. before suffixes (see b).

5. a. Nouns from bi-literal roots (§ 100.) of the Middle-Vowel class have monosyllabic forms with *ō*, *ē* and *i* everywhere except in some absol. sing. forms in which *y* and *y* appear as middle consonants. Cf. a similar development of diphthongs to consonants in English *bower* from older *būr*; *dowel* from older *dowl*; *fire*, often pronounced *fiyur*, from older *fyr*.

b. 'Āyīn Doubled (ע"ע) Seḡolate-stems, before affixes of gender and number, and before suffixes, take Dāḡēš-fōrtē in the second radical, the preceding vowel remaining short.

6. Lāmēd Hē (ל"ה) nouns ending in ה־ lack this before affixes and suffixes beginning with a vowel; the tone-long *ā* of the first radical,

a. Is retained when it would be pretonic, but

b. Yields to Šwā in the Construct (sing. or plur.), and when it would be ante-pretonic.

110. Classification of Noun-Stems

1. תַּחֲוִי, פָּרִי, מֹות, אִם, נֶער, בֶּקֶר, סֶפֶר, אֶרֶץ.
2. עֶרֶם, שָׂדֶה, לֵב, בֶּדֶד, זֶקֶן, בֶּשֶׂר, אָדָם, דָּבָר.
3. עֲקָרָה, מִשְׁפָּט, אֱלִים, שִׁבְתָּה, עֲשָׂה, אוֹיֵב, עוֹלָם.
4. מְקִים, מָאֹר, אָרוֹר, נָבִיא, אֲסִיר, גָּדוֹל.
5. רֵם, דִּין, שׁוֹר, סוֹם, עָמוּד, גִּבּוֹר, חָמוֹר, כָּתֵב.

For purposes of inflection, nouns may conveniently be divided into five classes:

1. The *first* class includes the so-called Seḡolates, nouns which originally had one changeable vowel (§ 90.);

2. The *second* class includes nouns which have two changeable

vowels; here belong stems which had originally the vowels \tilde{a} — \tilde{a} , \tilde{a} — \tilde{i} , \tilde{a} — \tilde{u} , \tilde{i} — \tilde{a} , etc. (§ 91.).

3. The *third* class includes nouns which have an unchangeable vowel, whether by nature or position, in the penult, and a changeable vowel in the ultima (§ 92.).

4. The *fourth* class includes nouns which have a changeable vowel in the penult, and an unchangeable vowel in the ultima (§ 93.).

5. The *fifth* class may, for convenience, include all nouns of whatever origin, the vowel, or vowels, of which are unchangeable.

111. Nouns of the First Class

1. STRONG AND LARYNGEAL STEMS.—TABULAR VIEW

| | mālk (king) | sifr (book) | kūds (holiness) |
|----------|----------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|
| Sg. abs. | מֶלֶךְ | סֵפֶר | קֹדֶשׁ |
| const. | מֶלֶךְ | סֵפֶר | קֹדֶשׁ |
| 1. suf. | מֶלְכִי | סֵפְרִי | קֹדְשִׁי |
| gr. suf. | מְלָכְכֶם | סִפְרְכֶם | קֹדְשְׁכֶם |
| Pl. abs. | מְלָכִים | סִפְרִים | קֹדְשִׁים |
| const. | מְלָכִי | סִפְרִי | קֹדְשִׁי |
| 1. suf. | מְלָכִי | סִפְרִי | קֹדְשִׁי |
| gr. suf. | מְלָכֵיכֶם (feet) | סִפְרֵיכֶם (two-fold) | קֹדְשֵׁיכֶם (loins) |
| Du. abs. | רְגָלִים | כְּפָלִים | מִתְנִים |
| const. | רְגָלִי | | מִתְנִי |
| | nā'r (a youth) | nlāh (perpetuity) | pū'l (work) |
| Sg. abs. | נֶעַר | נֶצַח | פְּעֹל |
| const. | נֶעַר | נֶצַח | פְּעֹל |
| 1. suf. | נֶעְרִי | נֶצְחִי | פְּעֻלִי |
| gr. suf. | נֶעְרְכֶם | נֶצְחְכֶם | פְּעֻלְכֶם |

| | nā'r (a youth) | nāḥ (perpetuity) | pū'l (work) |
|----------|-------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| Pl. abs. | נָעָרִים | נָצְחִים | פְּעָלִים |
| const. | נָעֲרִי | נָצְחִי | פְּעָלִי |
| l. suf. | נָעֲרִי | נָצְחִי | פְּעָלִי |
| gr. suf. | נָעֲרִיכֶם (sandals) | נָצְחִיכֶם | פְּעָלִיכֶם (noon) |
| Du. abs. | נָעָלִים | | נָצְחִים |
| const. | נָעֲלִי | | |

REMARKS

[For general remarks concerning the inflection of Segolates see § 109.]

1. Instead of the original pure vowel \neg , there appears everywhere in *u*-class stems the deflected vowel \neg (ö), the latter always representing the former in closed, as distinguished from sharpened, syllables.

2. Instead of simple Šwā as a reduction of the original ū in the pl. abs. and the pl. with light suffixes, a compound Šwā (\neg) is generally found.

3. In the laryngeal stems, \neg and \neg before \neg become \neg and \neg (ö).

NOTES¹

1. In reference to the *a*-class stems, it may be noted that,

a. In pause the ā generally becomes ă (וֹרַע),² though sometimes ě remains (קָדַם);

b. In such forms as קָדַם (1:11), פָּרַח (16:12), the *h* is to be treated as a full consonant.

c. In many forms, the original ā, before suffixes and before the dual ending, is attenuated to ĩ (וֹבַחִי).⁴

d. In a few *a*-class stems, especially 'פ' laryngeal, before suffixes, ě (\neg) stands under the first radical instead of the primary ā (נָגַדִי).⁵

¹ Under "Notes" there are given the more important variations from the paradigm-forms.

² Gen. 1: 29.

³ Gen. 2: 8.

⁴ Ex. 23: 18.

⁵ Gen. 2: 20.

e. In a few plurals, like **תְּשַׁעִים, שְׁבַעִים**, pretonic \neg does not appear.

f. There are a few forms, especially **ל'** laryngeal, which make a Construct like **קִטַּע** instead of **קִטַּעַ** (cf. **וְרַע**).¹

2. In reference to *i*-class stems it may be noted that,

a. In a few cases, \neg (ξ) stands under the first radical instead of the original \neg (**עֲזָרִי, עֲגָלִי**).²

3. In reference to *u*-class stems it may be noted that,

a. The δ is sometimes retained before suffixes (**תִּאֲרִי**).⁴

b. The writing \neg (δ) is sometimes found as a substitute for \neg (**קִרְאִים**).⁵

4. Segolates with the vowel under the second radical,

a. In some cases have the usual inflection (**שִׁבְכָה** from **שִׁבְכּ**).⁶

b. In others treat this vowel as unchangeable (**וְאִבִּי**).⁷

c. In still others preserve it by an artificial doubling of the final consonant before affixes (**מַעֲמִים**).⁸

2. **ל'ה, ע'י, ע'ו** AND **ע'ע** STEMS.—TABULAR VIEW

| | | | | | | |
|----------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-----------|--------------|----------|
| Sg. abs. | מֹות | וִית | פְּרִי | יִם | אִם | חֵק |
| const. | מוֹת | וִית | יִם, פְּרִי | יִם | אִם | חֵק־ |
| 1. suf. | מוֹתִי | וִיתִי | פְּרִיִּי | יִמִּי | אִמִּי | חֵקִי |
| gr. suf. | מוֹתְכֶם | וִיתְכֶם | פְּרִיְכֶם | יִמְכֶם | אִמְכֶם | חֵקְכֶם |
| Pl. abs. | מוֹתִים | וִיתִים | צְבִיִּים | יִמִּים | אִמּוֹת | חֵקִים |
| const. | מוֹתִי | וִיתִי | | יִמִּי | אִמּוֹת | חֵקִי |
| 1. suf. | מוֹתִי | וִיתִי | | יִמִּי | אִמּוֹתִי | חֵקִי |
| gr. suf. | מוֹתֵיכֶם | וִיתֵיכֶם | | יִמֵּיכֶם | אִמּוֹתֵיכֶם | חֵקֵיכֶם |
| Du. abs. | | עֵינִים | לְחַיִּים | כְּפִים | שְׁנִים | |
| const. | | עֵינִי | לְחַיִּי | כְּפִי | שְׁנִי | |

¹ Num. 11: 7.

² Ex. 30: 36.

³ Ex. 18: 4.

⁴ Gen. 19: 33.

⁵ 1 Kgs. 12: 28.

⁶ Zeph. 3: 3.

⁷ Isa. 52: 14.

⁸ Ps. 109: 8.

d. Many fully tri-literal forms are in use.

e. ע"ע forms like אָף (= 'āp) are inflected like ע"ע forms (אָפִּי).¹

112. Nouns of the Second Class

TABULAR VIEW

| | dā-vār (word) | hā-ḥām (wise) | sā-kīn (old) | hā-qir (court) | sā-dāy (field) | 'ā-mūḥ (deep) |
|----------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| Sg. abs. | דָּבָר | חָכָם | זָקֵן | חֲצֵר | שָׂדֵה | עֲמֻק |
| const. | דְּבָר | חָכֵם | זָקֵן | חֲצֵר | שָׂדֵה | עֲמֻק |
| 1. suf. | דְּבָרִי | חָכְמִי | זָקֵנִי | חֲצָרִי | שָׂדֵי | |
| gr. suf. | דְּבָרְכֶם | חָכְמְכֶם | זָקֵנְכֶם | חֲצָרְכֶם | שָׂדְכֶם | |
| Pl. abs. | דְּבָרִים | חָכְמִים | זָקֵנִים | חֲצָרִים | שָׂדִים | עֲמֻקִּים |
| const. | דְּבָרֵי | חָכְמֵי | זָקֵנֵי | חֲצָרֵי | שָׂדֵי | עֲמֻקֵּי |
| 1. suf. | דְּבָרִי | חָכְמִי | זָקֵנִי | חֲצָרִי | שָׂדֵי | |
| gr. suf. | דְּבָרֵיכֶם | חָכְמֵיכֶם | זָקֵנֵיכֶם | חֲצָרֵיכֶם | | |
| | (wings) | (loins) | (thighs) | | | |
| Du. abs. | כְּנָפַיִם | חֲלָצִים | יָרְכִים | | | |
| const. | כְּנָפֵי | | | | | |

REMARKS

1. This class includes all nouns with two, orig. short, vowels.

2. While the original penultimate ā, in Const. pl. and before grave suffixes, is generally attenuated to ĩ, it is retained unchanged under laryngeals.

3. In kă-ṭīl forms, there appears in the Const. sg., ā instead of ĩ, because the latter cannot stand in a closed accented syllable;² in the sg. with grave suffixes, this ĩ is deflected to ě.

4. The חָ and חֲ in the Abs. and Const. of חֲצֵר stems is for āy; this āy is entirely lacking before affixes of gender and number, and before suffixes.

¹ Gen. 2 : 7.

² This principle is known as Philipp's law, after the scholar who first formulated it.

5. Many words artificially double the last consonant before all affixes; the preceding vowel is then necessarily sharpened. Here may be included,

a. Adjectives in *ō*, עגל, נקד, אדם, etc.

b. Nouns in *ā*, גמל, the adjective form קטן, etc.

NOTES

1. The *אֵל* of *לֵאל* stems stands unchanged even in the Construct.

2. Some words of this class assume in the Construct state a Segolate form, *e. g.*, כְּתָחַ from כְּתָחַ, יִירֶה from יִירֶה; some of these words have also the regular form in the Const., *e. g.*, כְּבִיד, both כְּבִיד and כְּבִיד.

3. In some verbal adjectives the *ē*, lowered from *i*, is retained even in the Construct state, *e. g.*, שְׂמַח, חָפֵץ, יֵשֵׁן.

113. Nouns of the Third Class

TABULAR VIEW

| | ʾō-lām (eternity) | mīl-pāṭ (judgment) | ʾō-yiv (enemy) | ʾil-līm (blind) | hō-āk (prophet) | ʾō-fān (wheel) |
|----------|----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| Sg. abs. | עוֹלָם | מִשְׁפָּט | אֵיב | אֵלִים | חֹזֶה | אֹפֶן |
| const. | עוֹלָם | מִשְׁפָּט | אֵיב | | חֹזֶה | אֹפֶן |
| 1. suf. | עוֹלָמִי | מִשְׁפָּטִי | אֵיבִי | | חֹזִי | אֹפְנִי |
| gr. suf. | עוֹלָמְכֶם | מִשְׁפָּטְכֶם | אֵיבְכֶם | | חֹזְכֶם | |
| Pl. abs. | עוֹלָמִים | מִשְׁפָּטִים | אֵיבִים | אֵלִים | חֹזִים | אֹפְנִים |
| const. | עוֹלָמִי | מִשְׁפָּטִי | אֵיבִי | | חֹזִי | |
| 1. suf. | עוֹלָמִי | מִשְׁפָּטִי | אֵיבִי | | חֹזִי | |
| gr. suf. | עוֹלָמֵיכֶם | מִשְׁפָּטֵיכֶם | אֵיבֵיכֶם | | חֹזֵיכֶם | |
| | | (songs) | (balances) | | | |
| Du. abs. | | מִלְּקָחִים | מֵאֹנִים | | | |
| const. | | מִלְּקָחִי | מֵאֹנִי | | | |

¹ Num. 34 : 11.

² Ps. 35 : 27.

³ Gen. 24 : 9.

⁴ Ps. 35 : 26.

⁵ Ex. 4 : 10.

⁶ Dan. 12 : 2.

⁷ Isa. 1 : 4.

REMARKS

1. This class includes nouns with an unchangeable vowel in the penult; this may be a naturally long vowel, or a short vowel in a closed syllable.

2. The following formations are included: קוּטֵל, קוּטֵל, קוּטֵל; קֶטֶל, קֶטֶל, קֶטֶל; many nouns with the third, or the second and third radicals reduplicated; some nouns with א, ה and י prefixed; מִקְטֵל, מִקְטֵל, מִקְטֵל, מִקְטֵל, מִקְטֵל, מִקְטֵל, מִקְטֵל; many nouns formed by affixes; some nouns with four radicals.

The existence of the form *kūṭāl* from *kūṭāl* is questioned by many scholars, who trace such words to a *kūṭāl* form. But many proper names and the *kāl* active participle seem to make this form secure.

3. Original *ä* in the sg. Const., and in the sg. with grave suffixes remains unchanged; it is reduced in the pl. Const., and in the pl. with grave suffixes.

4. An original *i* in the sg. before ה, כּ, כּ is usually unchanged, but sometimes is deflected to *ë*; *before all other suffixes and before affixes it is reduced.*

5. The *Kāl* act. participle of verbs ל"ה has the same ending (ה־), as was seen in certain nouns of the second class, like שָׁדֶה; but its first vowel is unchangeable.

6. Many nouns of this class treat the ultimate changeable vowel in the manner described in § 112. R. 5, i. e., artificially double the following consonant, and sharpen the vowel:

a. אוֹפֶן (§ 92.); שׁוֹשֶׁן (§ 99.); מִשְׁנֶבֶת (§ 96.); and others.

b. רִעְעָן, רִעְעָן, רִעְעָן (§ 94.); אֲדַמְדָּם (§ 94. 2); and others.

c. בְּרִיָּל, בְּרִיָּל (§ 99. 1. a); גִּלְגָּל (§ 100. 1); and others.

d. קָרָר, קָרָר, קָרָר (§ 101. 1); and others.

114. Nouns of the Fourth and Fifth Classes

TABULAR VIEW

| | gā-dōl (great) | pā-kīd (overseer) | ‘ā-nīy (poor) | sūs (horse) | tāl-mīd (disciple) | kī-šāv (writing) |
|----------|-------------------|-----------------------|------------------|----------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| Sg. | | | | | | |
| abs. | גָּדוֹל | פָּקִיד | עָנִי | סוּס | תַּלְמִיד | כְּתָב |
| const. | גָּדוֹל | פָּקִיד | עָנִי | סוּס | תַּלְמִיד | כְּתָב |
| 1. suf. | | פָּקִידִי | | סוּסִי | תַּלְמִידִי | כְּתָבִי |
| gr. suf. | | פָּקִידֶכֶם | | סוּסֵכֶם | תַּלְמִידֵכֶם | כְּתָבֵכֶם |
| Pl. | | | | | | |
| abs. | גָּדוֹלִים | פָּקִידִים | עָנִיִּים | סוּסִים | תַּלְמִידִים | כְּתָבִים |
| const. | גָּדוֹלִי | פָּקִידִי | עָנִיִּי | סוּסִי | תַּלְמִידִי | כְּתָבִי |
| 1. suf. | | פָּקִידִי | | סוּסִי | תַּלְמִידִי | כְּתָבִי |
| gr. suf. | | עָנִיכֶם פָּקִידֵיכֶם | | סוּסֵיכֶם | תַּלְמִידֵיכֶם | כְּתָבֵיכֶם |

REMARKS ON NOUNS OF THE FOURTH CLASS

1. The fourth class includes nouns which have a changeable vowel in the penult and an unchangeable vowel in the ultima. Here belong many adjectives like קָטוֹל and קָטִיל (§ 91. 1. a, b); passive participles like קָטוּל (§ 91. 1. c); formations in which a — , originally in a closed syllable, has become — in an open syllable; and a few nouns ending in ֹן with a pretonic — (99. 2. e).

2. In a few לָה stems with the form קָטִיל (§ 91. 1. b) the radical י , when final, in the absence of an affix, is absorbed in the formative vowel ִ ; but when affixes of any kind are attached, it appears in the form of Dāğes-förtē; עָנִיִּים.

REMARKS ON NOUNS OF THE FIFTH CLASS

1. This class includes those nouns which do not suffer change of any kind in inflection.

2. Here belong monosyllabic nouns like שׁוּר, דִּין, סוּס, with an unchangeable vowel; participles like קָם and מָת; formations like

קטל, קטול, קטיל, קטול (§ 91. *d-f*) which have an unchangeable vowel, with a Š-wā reduced from an original *i* or *ū*; formations like מקטול, מקטיל, מקטול (§ 96. 6-8); formations like יתקטיל, תתקטול (§ 98. 4, 5); some formations with the affix *ōn* (§ 99. 2); and a few denominatives (§ 103.).

115. Feminine Nouns

I. FEMININES OF THE FIRST CLASS

TABULAR VIEW

| | māl-kā (queen) | hūr-pā (reproach) | hūr-bā (ruin) | hūk-kā (statute) | govārt (mistress) |
|----------|-------------------|----------------------|------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| Sg. abs. | מַלְכָּה | חֲרָפָה | חֲרָבָה | חֻקָּה | גְּבוּרָה |
| const. | מַלְכַּת | חֲרַפַּת | חֲרַבַּת | חֻקַּת | גְּבוּרַת |
| 1. suf. | מַלְכָּתִי | חֲרַפָּתִי | חֲרַבָּתִי | חֻקָּתִי | גְּבוּרָתִי |
| gr. suf. | מַלְכֶּתְכֶם | חֲרַפֶּתְכֶם | חֲרַבֶּתְכֶם | חֻקֶּתְכֶם | גְּבוּרֶתְכֶם |
| Pl. abs. | מַלְכוֹת | חֲרָפוֹת | חֲרָבוֹת | חֻקוֹת | גְּבוּרוֹת |
| const. | מַלְכוֹת | חֲרָפוֹת | חֲרָבוֹת | חֻקוֹת | |
| | | (embroidery) | | | (cymbals) |
| Du. abs. | | רִקְמָתַיִם | | | מְצַלְתַּיִם |

REMARKS

1. The feminine ending is added to the ground form, *ē* and *ō* appearing in *i*-class and *u*-class stems in closed syllables; the older form **ת** appears in the Const. and before suffixes.

2. The pretonic *ā* is found in the feminine declension as well as in the masculine.

3. Examples of weak feminine Seğolates and monosyllabic nouns with feminine ending are (1) נְעֵרָה, (2) מְהֵרָה, (3) עוֹלָה, (4) צִידָה, (5) בִּינָה, (6) סוּפָה, (7) אֱלִיָּה, (8) תִּיָּה, (9) מְדָה.

(10) וְפָה, (11) חֶקֶה, of which those numbered 3-6, 8-11 suffer no change of stem, following the inflection of חֶקֶה given above.

4. Just as מִלֵּךְ is derived from מֶלֶךְ, so גְּבֵרַת is derived from גִּבּוֹר by the addition of ת־, and the deflection of ā to ē. Before suffixes the original — is attenuated to ĩ.

2. FEMININES OF THE SECOND CLASS

TABULAR VIEW

| | qā-dā-kā (righteousness) | zā-ā-kā (cry) | hā-nā (year) | ā-ā-rā (crown) | gā-dā (violence) |
|----------|-----------------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|
| Sg. abs. | צִדְקָה | וְעָקָה | שָׁנָה | עֲטָרָה | גְּזֵלָה |
| const. | צִדְקַת | וְעָקַת | שָׁנַת | עֲטָרַת | גְּזֵלַת |
| 1. suf. | צִדְקָתִי | וְעָקָתִי | שָׁנָתִי | יְבָמָה (sister-in-law) | |
| gr. suf. | צִדְקַתְכֶּם | וְעָקַתְכֶּם | שָׁנַתְכֶּם | | |
| Pl. abs. | צִדְקוֹת | | שָׁנוֹת | עֲטָרוֹת | |
| const. | צִדְקוֹת | | שָׁנוֹת (Hps) | עֲטָרוֹת | |
| Du. abs. | | | שְׁפָתַיִם | | |
| const. | | | שְׁפָתֵי | | |

REMARKS

1. The same stem-changes take place before the ending ת־ as before the plural endings (§ 109.).

2. In the Const. sg. and pl., as well as before suffixes, the original ā of the first syl., while retained with laryngeals, is generally attenuated to ĩ.

3. The Šwā before the endings ת־ (Const. sg.) and וְ (Const. pl.) is silent, except in laryngeal nouns where it serves as a helping-vowel.

4. Before the fem. ending the final י־ of לִי forms is lacking; in this case the ā of the first syl. is rounded or reduced according to the position of the accent.

5. Several nouns with the form קטלה in the Abs. have קטלת in the Const.; these in the singular as well as those which have the form קטלת in the Abs., attenuate the original *ā* to *i* before suffixes.

6. Nouns of the form קטלה frequently retain the *—* in the Construct.

NOTES

1. Forms like *kā-tīl* become *kā-tāl* when the fem. ending is added.
2. Forms like *גרה*, *וכה*, *מתה*, from bi-literal roots in which the stem-vowel is naturally long, retain it in the Const.

3. FEMININES OF THE THIRD AND FOURTH CLASSES

TABULAR VIEW

| | yō-nākt (sprout) | gūl-gūlt (skull) | kō-tī-lā (killing f.) | gādō-lā (great f.) | t'hil-lā (praise) | m'nū-hā (rest) |
|----------|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| Sg. abs. | יוֹנֶקֶת | גֻּלְתָּ | קוֹטְלָה | גְּדֹלָה | תְּהִלָּה | מְנוּחָה |
| const. | יוֹנֶקֶת | גֻּלְתָּ | קוֹטְלַת | גְּדֹלַת | תְּהִילַת | מְנוּחַת |
| 1. suf. | יוֹנֶקֶתִי | גֻּלְתִּי | קוֹטְלָתִי | | תְּהִילָתִי | מְנוּחָתִי |
| gr. suf. | יוֹנֶקֶתְכֶם | גֻּלְתְּכֶם | | | תְּהִילַתְכֶם | |
| Pl. abs. | [יוֹנֶקוֹת] | גֻּלְלוֹת | קוֹטְלוֹת | גְּדֹלוֹת | תְּהִילוֹת | מְנוּחוֹת |
| const. | יוֹנֶקוֹת | גֻּלְלוֹת | | גְּדֹלוֹת | תְּהִילוֹת | |

REMARKS

1. Feminines in תְּ of the third class arise in the same manner as those described in § 115. 1. R. 4, the ground-form generally having *ā* in the ultima, though sometimes *ū*.

2. As before, the original *ā* (or *ō* deflected from *ū*) appears before suffixes.

3. The feminine participle most frequently assumes the form קטלת, though קטלה is common; the form ילדת (Gen. 16:11) is of interest.

4. Feminines of the fourth class present no points of difficulty.

116. *Irregular Nouns*

1. אב *Father*; Const. אָבִי; with suf., אָבִי (*my father*), אָבִיךָ, אָבוֹת; Const., אָבוֹת. אָבִיהוּ or אָבִיו, אָבִיהֶם, אָבִיכֶם plur., אָבוֹת; Const., אָבוֹת.
2. אח *Brother*; Const., אָחִי; with suf., אָחִי (*my brother*), אָחִיךָ, אָחִים; plur., אָחִים; Const., אָחִי; with suf., אָחִי, אָחִיכֶם, etc.
3. אחד (for אחד, with D. f. implied) *One*; Const., אֶחָד (used also before מֶן); fem., אַחַת (= אֶחָדָה), in pause, אַחַת; plur., אַחֲרִים *Some, the same*.
4. אחות *Sister*; Const., אַחֻת; with suf., אַחֻתִּי; plur. with suf., אַחֻתֵּי; also אַחֻתֵּיכֶם, אַחֻתֵּי from אחה.
5. איש *Man*; plur., אַנְשִׁים (three times אִישׁ); Const., אַנְשֵׁי.
6. אמה *Maid-servant*; with suf., אַמָּתְךָ; plur., אַמָּהוֹת; Const., אַמָּהוֹת.
7. אשה *Woman*; Const., אִשָּׁה = ʾĭšt; with suf., אִשָּׁתִּי; plur., נָשִׁים; Const., נָשִׁי; with suf., נָשִׁיךָ, נָשִׁיהֶם.
8. בית *House*; Const., בֵּית; plur., בָּתִּים; Const., בָּתֵּי; with suf., בָּתֵּיהֶם.
9. בן *Son*; Const., בֶּן, בָּן, בְּנֵי (Gen. 49:11), בָּנוּ (Num. 23:18); with suf., בְּנֵי, בָּנֶךָ; plur., בָּנִים; Const., בָּנֵי; with suf., בָּנֵיהֶם, בָּנֶיךָ.
10. בת (for בַּתְּ, fem. of בֶּן) *Daughter*; with suf., בַּתִּי (= בַּתְּי = בָּתִּי); plur., בָּנוֹת (cf. בָּנִים *sons*); Const., בָּנוֹת.
11. חם *Father-in-law*; with suf., חָמֶיךָ; חֲמוֹת *Mother-in-law*; cf. אח, אָחִיךָ, אַחֻת.
12. יום *Day*; plur., יָמִים; Const., יָמִי and יָמוֹת; dual, יָמַיִם.
13. כלי *Vessel*; plur., כֵּלִים; Const., כֵּלִי; with suf., כֵּלִי, כֵּלֵיהֶם.

14. מִיָּם (plur.) *Water*; Const., מִי; with suf., מִימִיּוֹ.
מִימִיהֶם.
15. עִיר *City*; plur., עָרִים; Const., עָרִי.
16. פֶּה *Mouth*; Const., פִּי (cf. אָבִי); with suf., פִּיךָ,
פִּיָּה or פִּיו; plur., פִּיכֶם; plur., פִּיּוֹת.
17. רֹאשׁ (for רֹאשׁ = ראש) *Head*; plur., רִאשִׁים (for רֹאשִׁים);
Const., רִאשֵׁי; with suf., רִאשָׁנוּ.
18. שָׁמַיִם (plur.) *Heavens*; Const., שָׁמַי.

117. Numerals

GENERAL VIEW

| | With the Masculine. | | With the Feminine. | |
|----|---------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| | <i>Absolute.</i> | <i>Construct.</i> | <i>Absolute.</i> | <i>Construct.</i> |
| 1 | אֶחָד | אֶחָד | אֶחָת | אֶחָת |
| 2 | שְׁנַיִם | שְׁנַי | שְׁתַּיִם | שְׁתַּי |
| 3 | שְׁלֹשָׁה | שְׁלֹשֶׁת | שְׁלוֹשׁ | שְׁלוֹשׁ |
| 4 | אַרְבָּעָה | אַרְבַּעַת | אַרְבַּע | אַרְבַּע |
| 5 | חֲמִשָּׁה | חֲמִשָּׁת | חֲמִשׁ | חֲמִשׁ |
| 6 | שֵׁשׁ | שֵׁשֶׁת | שֵׁשׁ | שֵׁשׁ |
| 7 | שִׁבְעָה | שִׁבְעַת | שִׁבְעַת | שִׁבְעַת |
| 8 | שְׁמֹנֶה | שְׁמֹנֶת | שְׁמוֹנֶה | שְׁמוֹנֶה |
| 9 | תְּשֻׁעָה | תְּשֻׁעַת | תְּשֻׁעַת | תְּשֻׁעַת |
| 10 | עֲשָׂרָה | עֲשָׂרַת | עֲשָׂרַת | עֲשָׂרַת |

| | With the Masc. | With the Fem. |
|------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 11 { | אֶחָד עֶשְׂרִי | אֶחָת עֲשָׂרָה |
| | עֶשְׂתֵּי עֶשְׂרִי | עֶשְׂתֵּי עֲשָׂרָה |

| | | |
|-------|-------------------------------------|--|
| 12 | { שְׁנַיִם עָשָׂר שְׁנֵי עָשָׂר | { שְׁתַּיִם עָשָׂרָה שְׁתֵּי עָשָׂרָה |
| 13 | שְׁלֹשָׁה עָשָׂר | שְׁלֹשׁ עָשָׂרָה |
| 100 | מֵאָה <i>fem.</i> ; <i>Const.</i> , | 4,000 אַרְבַּעַת אֲלָפִים |
| | מֵאָה; <i>pl.</i> , מֵאוֹת | { רַבְּכָה, but in later books, |
| 200 | מֵאוֹתָיִם <i>dual</i> (for 10,000 | { רַבּוֹ, רַבּוֹ; <i>plural</i> , |
| | מֵאוֹתָיִם) | { רַבָּאוֹת (contracted רַבּוֹת) |
| 300 | שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת | 20,000 רַבְּתַיִם (<i>dual</i>) also שְׁתֵּי |
| 400 | אַרְבַּע מֵאוֹת | רַבּוֹת |
| 1,000 | אֶלֶף; <i>plural</i> , אֲלָפִים | 30,000 שְׁלֹשׁ רַבָּאוֹת |
| 2,000 | אֲלָפִים (<i>dual</i>) | 40,000 אַרְבַּע רַבָּאוֹת |
| 3,000 | שְׁלֹשַׁת אֲלָפִים | 60,000 שֵׁשׁ-רַבָּאוֹת |

REMARKS

1. The numeral אֶחָד *one* is an *adjective*, standing after and agreeing with its noun.

2. The numeral שְׁנַיִם (*fem.* שְׁתַּיִם, pronounced štä-yīm) is a *noun*, used either in the appositional or Construct relation with the word which it enumerates, and agreeing with it.

3. The numerals from *three* to *ten* are abstract feminine substantives, used in appositional construction with the noun which they enumerate. The *feminine* form is used with masculine nouns; the masculine is a shorter form used with feminines.

4. The numerals from *eleven* to *nineteen* are formed by uniting עָשָׂר *ten* (or the feminine form עָשָׂרָה) with the units; here it may be noted:

a. In *eleven*, אֶחָד and אֶחָת have a form like that of the Construct.

b. עֶשְׂתֵּי, in the second form of *eleven*, is to be connected with an Assyrian word *išten* (=one).

c. In *twelve*, שְׁנַיִם is a contraction of שְׁנַיִם, and שְׁנַיִ a shortened form of שְׁנַיִם, the contraction and shortening being due to the close connection of the words; these forms cannot be called Constructs.

d. The feminines from *thirteen* upward have a shortened, but not a real Construct, form.

5. The numerals *thirty* to *ninety* are formed by adding the masc. plur. ending יִם to the units, but *twenty* (עֶשְׂרִים) is the plural of *ten* (עֶשֶׂר).

6. The units are added to the tens by means of וְ; in the earlier books preceding the tens, in later books following them.

7. The units take the noun in the plural; the tens, when before it, take the noun in the singular, when after it, in the plural.

8. The numerals *eleven* to *nineteen* take the noun in the plural, except in the case of a few very common nouns like *day*, *man*, etc.

9. The ordinal *first* is אֶשְׁרֵי (cf. ראשׁ, *head*).

10. The ordinals from *two* to *ten* are formed from the corresponding cardinals by means of the termination י, another י being inserted between the second and third consonants. Note that רביעי lacks the initial א.

11. Above *ten*, cardinals are used for ordinals.

12. The feminines of the ordinals are used to express fractional parts.

XIV. Separate Particles

118. Adverbs

1. a. *אי* *Where?*; *אן* *There*; *לא* *Not*; *נשם* *There*; *אל* *Not*.
 b. *זה* *Here*; *הנה* *Hither*; *שלוש* *Thrice*; *שבע* *Seven times*.
 c. *מאד* *Very*; *חוץ* *Abroad*; *לבד* *Alone*; *מבית* *Within*.
 d. *הרבה* *Much*; *היטב* *Well*; *השכם* *Early*; *מהר* *Speedily*.
 e. *אמן* *Firmly*; *טוב* *Well*; *ראשונה* *Formerly*; *נפלאות* *Wonderfully*.
 f. *מדוע* (= *מה-ידוע*) *Why?*; *מלמעלה* (= *מן מעלה* with *מן* and *ל*) *Upward*; *למה* *Wherefore?*
2. a. *הן* *Here is*; *הנהני*, *הנהך*, *הנהנו*, *הנכם*, *הנני*, etc.
 b. *יש* *There is*; *ישך*, *ישנו*, *ישכם*.
 c. *אין* *There is not*; *אינני*, *אינך*, *איננו*, *אינכם*, etc.
 d. *איה* *Where is?*; *איכה*, *איו*, *איהם*.
 e. *עודם*, *עורנו*, *עורנה*, *עורנו*, *עורך*, *עורני* *Still is*;

1. Adverbs, and words used adverbially, may be briefly classified as follows:

- a. Those which may be called primitive.
- b. Pronouns and numerals used in an adverbial sense.
- c. Nouns, either alone or with a preposition.
- d. Infinitives absolute, especially of Hif'il and Pt'el stems.
- e. Adjectives of all formations, especially in the feminine.
- f. Words formed by the composition of two or more distinct words.

2. Certain adverbial particles, involving a verbal idea and thus

often dispensing with the copula, take suffixes. The suffixes attached are, in most cases, the verbal suffixes. The so-called Nûn Demonstrative (§ 71. 2. c. (3) and N. 1) is of frequent occurrence.

119. Prepositions

1. אַחֲרֵי *After*; בֵּין *Between*; בְּעַד *About*; וְזוֹלָתִי *Besides*; יַעַן *On account of*; מִוֶּלַּד *Over against*; נֶגֶד *Before*; עַד *During, until*; עַל *Upon*; עִם *With*; תַּחַת *Under, in place of*.
2. מִתַּחַת *From under*; לְמֶנּוּ *Since*; אֶל-בֵּין *Till between*; לְפָנַי *Before*; לְפִי *According to*; לְמַעַן *For the sake of*; בְּבִלְי *Without*; מִבְּלִי *For lack of, without*; בְּעוֹר *During*; כְּרִי *According to measure of*.
3. a. אַחֲרֵי *After*, more often אַחֲרֵי; with suf., אַחֲרָיו, אַחֲרֶיהָ, etc.
 b. אֶל- *Unto*, poet., אֵלַי; with suf., אֵלַי, אֵלֶיהָ, אֵלֵיכֶם, אֵלֵיכֶן, etc.
 c. בֵּין *Between*; with sg. suf., בֵּינִי, בֵּינָה, בֵּינוּ (כִּי-בֵּין); with plur. suf., בֵּינֵינוּ, בֵּינֵיכֶם, also בֵּינוֹתֵינוּ, בֵּינוֹתֵיכֶם.
 d. סָבִיב *Around*; with suf., סָבִיבָהּ, סָבִיבוֹ, also with fem. סָבִיבוֹתָהּ, etc.
 e. עַד *Unto*, poet., עָדַי; with suf., עָדַי, עָדֶיהָ, עָדֵיהֶם.
 f. עַל *Upon*, poet., עָלַי; with suf., עָלַי, עָלֶיהָ, עָלֵיהֶם, עָלֵיהֶם.
 g. תַּחַת *Under*; with suf., תַּחַתִּי, תַּחַתָּהּ, תַּחַתָּם, תַּחַתָּם; cf. also the form with Nûn Demonstrative תַּחַתָּהּ.

1. Prepositions were originally, in most cases, nouns; they were generally Constructs, governing the following noun as if it were a genitive.

Note.—Many words in common use as prepositions still retain their original force as substantives.

2. Prepositional phrases, composed of two prepositions or of a preposition and a noun, or of a preposition and an adverb, occur frequently.

3. Many prepositions, especially those denoting space and time, are in reality plural nouns; some of them, when standing alone, have the form of the plural Construct, ending in ךֿ; before pronominal suffixes, most of them assume this form.

Note.—For the inseparable prepositions, see §§ 47. 1-5; 51. 3-5.

120. Conjunctions

1. וְ And; אוֹ Or; אֲףֹ Also; אֲמֹ When, if, or.
2. כִּי That, because, for, when.
3. אֵל That not; פֶּן That not, lest; בְּטֵרֵם Before that; אֲשֶׁר.
4. עַקֵּב אֲשֶׁר תִּחַת כִּי תִחַת אֲשֶׁר, עַל-כֵּי, עַל-אֲשֶׁר, כְּאֲשֶׁר לְמַעַן אֲשֶׁר, עַקֵּב כִּי According as.

Conjunctions may be classified as to their origin as follows:

1. Certain words used *only* as conjunctions, the origin of which is, in most cases, doubtful.
2. Certain words which were originally pronouns.
3. Certain words which were originally substantives, or composed of a substantive and a preposition.
4. Prepositions which, by the addition of אֲשֶׁר or כִּי, become themselves a part of a compound conjunction.

Note 1.—In general it may be said that any preposition may be followed by אֲשֶׁר or כִּי, and be used as a conjunction.

Note 2.—In many cases the אֲשֶׁר or כִּי is omitted, and the preposition standing alone used as a conjunction.

121. Interjections

1. אָהָהּ Ah! הֶאָהּ Ho! aha! הִם Hush! אֵי Alas!
2. אֵוִי Woe! הִנֵּה Behold! לֹא Lo! הִבֵּה Come on! לָכֵה Come on! חֲלִילָה Far be it! כִּי I beseech! נָא Pray!

Interjections may be divided into two classes:

1. Those which were originally interjections, "natural sounds called forth by some impression or sensation."

2. Those which were originally substantives or verbal forms, which have become interjections by usage.

PARADIGMS

Paradigm A. The Personal

| Nominative of the Pronoun or Separate Pronoun. | Genitive of the Pronoun, or Suffix of the Noun (possessive Pron.). | |
|---|---|---|
| | With Nouns Singular. | With Nouns Plur. and Dual. |
| <i>Sing.</i> | | |
| 1. <i>com.</i> אֲנִכִּי, in pause אֲנִי; אֲנִי, in pause אֲנִי <i>I.</i> | אֲנִי <i>my</i> (prop. Gen. <i>mei</i>). | אֲנִי <i>my.</i> |
| 2. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} m. \text{ אַתָּה (אַתָּה) in} \\ \text{pause אַתָּה} \\ f. \text{ אַתָּה (אַתָּה).} \end{array} \right\} \text{thou.}$ | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{אַתָּה, in} \\ \text{pause אַתָּה} \\ \text{אַתָּה, (אַתָּה)} \end{array} \right\} \text{thy (tui).}$ | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{אַתָּה} \\ \text{אַתָּה} \end{array} \right\} \text{thy.}$ |
| 3. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} m. \text{ הוּא } he. \\ f. \text{ הִיא } she. \end{array} \right\}$ | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{הוּא; הוּא; הוּא} \\ \text{his (ejus and suus).} \\ \text{הִיא; הִיא; הִיא} \end{array} \right\} \text{her.}$ | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{הוּא; הוּא; הוּא} \\ \text{his.} \\ \text{הִיא; הִיא; הִיא} \end{array} \right\} \text{her.}$ |
| <i>Plur.</i> | | |
| 1. <i>com.</i> אֲנִיחֵנוּ (נִחֵנוּ), אֲנִי (אֲנִי) <i>we.</i> | אֲנִי; אֲנִי; אֲנִי <i>our.</i> | אֲנִי <i>our.</i> |
| 2. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} m. \text{ אַתָּם} \\ f. \text{ אַתָּה, אַתָּה} \end{array} \right\} \text{ye.}$ | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{אַתָּם; אַתָּם} \\ \text{אַתָּה; אַתָּה} \end{array} \right\} \text{your.}$ | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{אַתָּם} \\ \text{אַתָּה} \end{array} \right\} \text{your.}$ |
| 3. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} m. \text{ הֵם, הֵם} \\ f. \text{ הֵן, הֵן} \end{array} \right\} \text{they.}$ | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{הֵם; הֵם; הֵם} \\ \text{הֵן; הֵן; הֵן} \end{array} \right\} \text{their.}$ | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{הֵם; הֵם; הֵם} \\ \text{הֵן; הֵן; הֵן} \end{array} \right\} \text{their.}$ |

*Pronoun and Pronominal Suffixes**Accusative of the Pronoun, or Suffix of the Verb.*

| By itself. | With Nûn demonstrative. |
|---|-------------------------|
| אֲנִי; אַתָּה; הוּא <i>me.</i> | אֲנִי, אַתָּה |
| <div> <div> אָתָּה; אַתָּה in p. </div> <div> אָתָּה; אַתָּה </div> </div> <i>thee.</i> | אָתָּה (אֲתָּה) |
| אָתָּה; אַתָּה; הִיא; הִיא | not found. |
| הוּא; הוּא; הִיא; הִיא <i>him.</i> | הוּא; הוּא; הִיא (הוּא) |
| הִיא; הִיא; הִיא <i>her.</i> | הִיא |
| אֲנִי; אַתָּה; הוּא <i>us.</i> | אֲנִי (?) |
| <div> <div> אַתָּה; אַתָּה </div> <div> אַתָּה; אַתָּה </div> </div> <i>you.</i> | These forms |
| <div> <div> אֲנִי; אַתָּה; הוּא; הוּא; הִיא; הִיא </div> <div> אֲנִי; אַתָּה; הוּא; הוּא; הִיא; הִיא </div> </div> <i>them.</i> | do not |
| <div> <div> אֲנִי; אַתָּה; הוּא; הוּא; הִיא; הִיא </div> <div> אֲנִי; אַתָּה; הוּא; הוּא; הִיא; הִיא </div> </div> <i>them.</i> | occur. |

| KAL. | | Hiph'al. | Hof'al. | Conative Hif'il. <i>we caused to be</i> |
|-----------|-----------|----------|---------|---|
| Middle O. | Middle E. | | | |
| קטל | קטל | התקטל | הקטל | הקטיל |
| קטלה | קטלה | התקטלה | הקטלה | הקטילה |
| קטלת | קטלת | התקטלת | הקטלת | הקטלת |
| קטלת | etc. | התקטלת | הקטלת | הקטלת |
| קטלתי | | התקטלתי | הקטלתי | הקטלתי |
| קטלו | | התקטלו | הקטלו | הקטילו |
| קטלתם | | התקטלתם | הקטלתם | הקטלתם |
| קטלתן | | התקטלתן | הקטלתן | הקטלתן |
| קטלנו | | התקטלנו | הקטלנו | הקטלנו |
| יקטל | יקטל | יתקטל | יקטל | יקטיל |
| etc. | תקטל | תתקטל | תקטל | תקטיל |
| | תקטל | תתקטל | תקטל | תקטיל |
| | תקטלי | תתקטלי | תקטלי | תקטילי |
| | אקטל | אתקטל | אקטל | אקטיל |
| | יקטלו | יתקטלו | יקטלו | יקטילו |
| | תקטלנה | תתקטלנה | תקטלנה | תקטילנה |
| | תקטלו | תתקטלו | תקטלו | תקטילו |
| | תקטלנה | תתקטלנה | תקטלנה | תקטילנה |
| | נקטל | נתקטל | נקטל | נקטיל |
| | קטל | התקטל | wanting | הקטל |
| | קטלי | התקטלי | | הקטילי |
| | קטלו | התקטלו | | הקטילו |
| | קטלנה | התקטלנה | | הקטילנה |
| | קטול | (התקטל) | הקטל | הקטל |
| | קטל (קטל) | התקטל | | הקטיל |
| | קטל | מתקטל | מקטל | מקטיל |

Strong Verb

| Pu'al. | Pu'al. <i>act.</i> | Ni'al. | Kal. | | |
|----------------|--------------------|--------------------|----------------|-----------------|-------------|
| קָטַל | קָטַל | נָקַטַל | קָטַל | <i>Sg. 3 m.</i> | Perfect. |
| קָטְלָה | קָטְלָה | נָקְטְלָה | קָטְלָה | <i>3 f.</i> | |
| קָטַלְתָּ | קָטַלְתָּ | נָקַטְלָתָּ | קָטַלְתָּ | <i>2 m.</i> | |
| קָטַלְתָּ | קָטַלְתָּ | נָקַטְלָתָּ | קָטַלְתָּ | <i>2 f.</i> | |
| קָטַלְתִּי | קָטַלְתִּי | נָקַטְלָתִי | קָטַלְתִּי | <i>1 c.</i> | |
| קָטְלוּ | קָטְלוּ | נָקְטְלוּ | קָטְלוּ | <i>Pl. 3 c.</i> | |
| קָטַלְתֶּם | קָטַלְתֶּם | נָקַטְלַתֶּם | קָטַלְתֶּם | <i>2 m.</i> | |
| קָטַלְתֶּן | קָטַלְתֶּן | נָקַטְלַתֶּן | קָטַלְתֶּן | <i>2 f.</i> | |
| קָטַלְנוּ | קָטַלְנוּ | נָקַטְלָנוּ | קָטַלְנוּ | <i>1 c.</i> | |
| יִקָּטַל | יִקָּטַל | יִנָּקַטַל | יִקָּטַל | <i>Sg. 3 m.</i> | Imperfect. |
| תִּקָּטַל | תִּקָּטַל | תִּנָּקַטַל | תִּקָּטַל | <i>3 f.</i> | |
| תִּקָּטַל | תִּקָּטַל | תִּנָּקַטַל | תִּקָּטַל | <i>2 m.</i> | |
| תִּקָּטְלִי | תִּקָּטְלִי | תִּנָּקָטְלִי | תִּקָּטְלִי | <i>2 f.</i> | |
| אִקָּטַל | אִקָּטַל | אִנָּקַטַל | אִקָּטַל | <i>1 c.</i> | |
| יִקָּטְלוּ | יִקָּטְלוּ | יִנָּקָטְלוּ | יִקָּטְלוּ | <i>Pl. 3 m.</i> | |
| תִּקָּטְלֶנָּה | תִּקָּטְלֶנָּה | תִּנָּקָטְלֶנָּה | תִּקָּטְלֶנָּה | <i>3 f.</i> | |
| תִּקָּטְלוּ | תִּקָּטְלוּ | תִּנָּקָטְלוּ | תִּקָּטְלוּ | <i>2 m.</i> | |
| תִּקָּטְלֶנָּה | תִּקָּטְלֶנָּה | תִּנָּקָטְלֶנָּה | תִּקָּטְלֶנָּה | <i>2 f.</i> | |
| נִקָּטַל | נִקָּטַל | נִנָּקַטַל | נִקָּטַל | <i>1 c.</i> | |
| wanting | קָטַל | הִקָּטַל | קָטַל | <i>Sg. 2 m.</i> | Imperative. |
| | קָטְלִי | הִקָּטְלִי | קָטְלִי | <i>2 f.</i> | |
| | קָטְלוּ | הִקָּטְלוּ | קָטְלוּ | <i>Pl. 2 m.</i> | |
| | קָטַלְנָה | הִקָּטַלְנָה | קָטַלְנָה | <i>2 f.</i> | |
| קָטַל | קָטַל; קָטַל | הִקָּטַל; נִקָּטַל | קָטַל | <i>abs.</i> | Infinitive. |
| קָטַל | קָטַל | הִקָּטַל | קָטַל | <i>Const.</i> | |
| מִקָּטַל | מִקָּטַל | | קָטַל | <i>act.</i> | Participle. |
| | | נִקָּטַל | קָטַל | <i>pass.</i> | |

Paradigm C. Strong Verb

| 3 pl. f. | 3 pl. m. | 2 pl. m. | 1 pl. c. | 3 sg. f. |
|-------------|-----------|----------------------------|-----------|--------------------------|
| קָטְלוּ | קָטְלוּ | קָטְלוּ | קָטְלֵנוּ | קָטְלָהּ |
| קָטְלֵנָּהּ | קָטְלֵהֶם | — | קָטְלֵנוּ | קָטְלָהֶם |
| קָטְלֵנָּהּ | קָטְלֵהֶם | — | קָטְלֵנוּ | קָטְלָהֶם |
| קָטְלֵנָּהּ | קָטְלֵהֶם | — | קָטְלֵנוּ | קָטְלָהֶם |
| קָטְלֵנָּהּ | קָטְלֵהֶם | קָטְלֵיכֶם | — | קָטְלָהֶם |
| קָטְלוּ | קָטְלוּ | — | קָטְלוּ | קָטְלָהּ |
| קָטְלוּ | קָטְלוּ | — | קָטְלוּ | קָטְלָהּ |
| קָטְלוּ | קָטְלוּ | קָטְלוּ | — | קָטְלָהּ |
| קָטְלוּ | קָטְלוּ | קָטְלֵכֶם | קָטְלֵנוּ | קָטְלָהּ |
| — | קָטְלוּ | קָטְלֵכֶם | קָטְלֵנוּ | { קָטְלָהּ קָטְלָהּ } |
| — | קָטְלוּ | קָטְלֵכֶם | קָטְלֵנוּ | קָטְלָהּ |
| — | קָטְלוּ | קָטְלֵכֶם | קָטְלֵנוּ | קָטְלָהּ |
| — | קָטְלוּ | קָטְלֵכֶם | קָטְלֵנוּ | { קָטְלָהּ קָטְלָהּ } |
| קָטְלוּ | קָטְלוּ | { קָטְלֵכֶם קָטְלֵכֶם } | קָטְלֵנוּ | קָטְלָהּ |

| 3 sg. m. | 2 sg. f. | 2 sg. m. | 1 sg. c. | |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------------------|
| קטלהו | קטלך | קטלך | קטלני | Kāl 3 m. |
| קטלו | | | | |
| קטלתהו | קטלתך | קטלתך | קטלתני | 3 f. |
| קטלתו | | | | |
| קטלתהו | — | — | קטלתני | 2 m. |
| קטלתו | — | — | קטלתני | 2 f. |
| קטלתי | קטלתיך | קטלתיך | — | 1 c. |
| קטלתי | | | | |
| קטלתי | קטלתיך | קטלתיך | קטלתי | Pl. 3 c. |
| קטלתי | — | — | קטלתי | 2 m. |
| קטלתי | קטלתיך | קטלתיך | — | 1 c. |
| קטלו | קטלך | קטלך | קטלני | Sg. 3 m. Middle E |
| קטלו | | | | |
| קטלתו | קטלתך | קטלתך | קטלתני | Sg. 3 m. With Nān |
| קטלתו | — | קטלתך | קטלתני | Epenth. |
| קטלתו | קטלתך | קטלתך | קטלתני | Pl. 3 m. |
| קטלתו | — | — | קטלתני | 2 f. |
| קטלהו | — | — | קטלני | Sg. 2 m. |
| קטלו | קטלך | קטלך | קטלני | Construct |
| | | קטלך | קטלני | Inf. |

| Hōr. מ. | Hir. ה. | Nir. נ. | K. מ. | | |
|--------------|---------------|--------------------------|--------------|---|---------|
| הַעֲטַל | הַעֲטִיל | נַעֲטַל | עֲטַל | <div> <i>Sg. 3 m.</i> <i>3 f.</i> <i>2 m.</i> <i>2 f.</i> <i>1 c.</i> <i>Pl. 3 c.</i> <i>2 m.</i> <i>2 f.</i> <i>1 c.</i> </div> | |
| הַעֲטָלָה | הַעֲטִילָה | נַעֲטָלָה | עֲטָלָה | | |
| הַעֲטַלְתָּ | הַעֲטִילְתָּ | נַעֲטַלְתָּ | עֲטַלְתָּ | | |
| הַעֲטַלְתָּ | הַעֲטִילְתָּ | נַעֲטַלְתָּ | עֲטַלְתָּ | | |
| הַעֲטַלְתִּי | הַעֲטִילְתִּי | נַעֲטַלְתִּי | עֲטַלְתִּי | | |
| הַעֲטָלוּ | הַעֲטִילוּ | נַעֲטָלוּ | עֲטָלוּ | | |
| הַעֲטַלְתֶּם | הַעֲטִילְתֶּם | נַעֲטַלְתֶּם | עֲטַלְתֶּם | | |
| הַעֲטַלְתֶּן | הַעֲטִילְתֶּן | נַעֲטַלְתֶּן | עֲטַלְתֶּן | | |
| הַעֲטָלְנוּ | הַעֲטִילְנוּ | נַעֲטָלְנוּ | עֲטָלְנוּ | <div> <i>Sg. 3 m.</i> <i>3 f.</i> <i>2 m.</i> <i>2 f.</i> <i>1 c.</i> <i>Pl. 3 m.</i> <i>3 f.</i> <i>2 m.</i> <i>2 f.</i> <i>1 c.</i> </div> | |
| יַעֲטַל | יַעֲטִיל | יַעֲטַל | יַעֲטַל | | |
| תַּעֲטַל | תַּעֲטִיל | תַּעֲטַל | תַּעֲטַל | | |
| תַּעֲטַל | תַּעֲטִיל | תַּעֲטַל | תַּעֲטַל | | |
| תַּעֲטָלִי | תַּעֲטִילִי | תַּעֲטָלִי | תַּעֲטָלִי | | |
| אֶעֱטַל | אֶעֱטִיל | אֶעֱטַל | אֶעֱטַל | | |
| יַעֲטָלוּ | יַעֲטִילוּ | יַעֲטָלוּ | יַעֲטָלוּ | | |
| תַּעֲטַלְנָה | תַּעֲטִילְנָה | תַּעֲטַלְנָה | תַּעֲטַלְנָה | | |
| תַּעֲטָלוּ | תַּעֲטִילוּ | תַּעֲטָלוּ | תַּעֲטָלוּ | <div> <i>Sg. 2 m.</i> <i>2 f.</i> <i>Pl. 2 m.</i> <i>2 f.</i> </div> | |
| תַּעֲטַלְנָה | תַּעֲטִילְנָה | תַּעֲטַלְנָה | תַּעֲטַלְנָה | | |
| נַעֲטַל | נַעֲטִיל | נַעֲטַל | נַעֲטַל | | |
| wanting | הַעֲטַל | הַעֲטַל | עֲטַל | | |
| | הַעֲטָלִי | הַעֲטָלִי | עֲטָלִי | | |
| | הַעֲטָלוּ | הַעֲטָלוּ | עֲטָלוּ | | |
| | הַעֲטַלְנָה | הַעֲטַלְנָה | עֲטַלְנָה | | |
| הַעֲטַל | הַעֲטַל | { נַעֲטָלוּ הַעֲטַל } | עֲטָלוּ | abs. | Inf. } |
| | הַעֲטִיל | הַעֲטַל | עֲטַל | | |
| מַעֲטַל | מַעֲטִיל | | עֲטַל | act. | Part. } |
| | | נַעֲטַל | עֲטָלוּ | | |

| Hieṣṭ'el. | Pu'el. | Pr'el. | Nir'al. | Kal. | | |
|-----------|---------|---------|---------|--------|----------|-------------|
| התקאל | קאל | קאל קאל | נקאל | קאל | Sg. 3 m. | Perfect. |
| התקאלה | קאלה | קאלה | נקאלה | קאלה | 3 f. | |
| התקאלת | קאלת | קאלת | נקאלת | קאלת | 2 m. | |
| התקאלת | קאלת | קאלת | נקאלת | קאלת | 2 f. | |
| התקאלתי | קאלתי | קאלתי | נקאלתי | קאלתי | 1 c. | |
| התקאלו | קאלו | קאלו | נקאלו | קאלו | Pl. 3 c. | |
| התקאלתם | קאלתם | קאלתם | נקאלתם | קאלתם | 2 m. | |
| התקאלתן | קאלתן | קאלתן | נקאלתן | קאלתן | 2 f. | |
| התקאלנו | קאלנו | קאלנו | נקאלנו | קאלנו | 1 c. | |
| יתקאל | יקאל | יקאל | יקאל | יקאל | Sg. 3 m. | Imperfect. |
| תתקאל | תקאל | תקאל | תקאל | תקאל | 3 f. | |
| תתקאל | תקאל | תקאל | תקאל | תקאל | 2 m. | |
| תתקאלי | תקאלי | תקאלי | תקאלי | תקאלי | 2 f. | |
| אתקאל | אקאל | אקאל | אקאל | אקאל | 1 c. | |
| יתקאלו | יקאלו | יקאלו | יקאלו | יקאלו | Pl. 3 m. | |
| תתקאלנה | תקאלנה | תקאלנה | תקאלנה | תקאלנה | 3 f. | |
| תתקאלו | תקאלו | תקאלו | תקאלו | תקאלו | 2 m. | |
| תתקאלנה | תקאלנה | תקאלנה | תקאלנה | תקאלנה | 2 f. | |
| נתקאל | נקאל | נקאל | נקאל | נקאל | 1 c. | |
| התקאל | wanting | קאל | הקאל | קאל | Sg. 2 m. | Imperative. |
| התקאלי | | קאלי | הקאלי | קאלי | 2 f. | |
| התקאלו | | קאלו | הקאלו | קאלו | Pl. 2 m. | |
| התקאלנה | | קאלנה | הקאלנה | קאלנה | 2 f. | |
| — | — | קאל | נקאול | קאול | abs. | Infinitive. |
| התקאל | — | קאל | הקאל | קאל | Const. | |
| מתקאל | מקאל | מקאל | | קאל | act. | Participle. |
| | | | נקאל | קאול | pass. | |

| Hip'āl. | Hir'āl. | Pl'āl. | Nir'āl. | Kāl. | | |
|---------------|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|----------|-------------|
| הִתְקַטֵּחַ | הִקְטִיחַ | קִטַּח | נִקְטַח | קִטַּח | Sg. 3 m. | Perfect. |
| הִתְקַטְּחָה | הִקְטִיחָה | קִטְּחָה | נִקְטְּחָה | קִטְּחָה | 3 f. | |
| הִתְקַטְּחוּ | הִקְטִיחוּ | קִטְּחוּ | נִקְטְּחוּ | קִטְּחוּ | 2 m. | |
| הִתְקַטְּחֶם | הִקְטִיחֶם | קִטְּחֶם | נִקְטְּחֶם | קִטְּחֶם | 2 f. | |
| הִתְקַטְּחִי | הִקְטִיחִי | קִטְּחִי | נִקְטְּחִי | קִטְּחִי | 1 c. | |
| הִתְקַטְּחוּ | הִקְטִיחוּ | קִטְּחוּ | נִקְטְּחוּ | קִטְּחוּ | Pl. 3 c. | |
| הִתְקַטְּחֻם | הִקְטִיחֻם | קִטְּחֻם | נִקְטְּחֻם | קִטְּחֻם | 2 m. | |
| הִתְקַטְּחוּן | הִקְטִיחוּן | קִטְּחוּן | נִקְטְּחוּן | קִטְּחוּן | 2 f. | |
| הִתְקַטְּחוּ | הִקְטִיחוּ | קִטְּחוּ | נִקְטְּחוּ | קִטְּחוּ | 1 c. | |
| יִתְקַטֵּחַ | יִקְטִיחַ | יִקְטַח | יִקְטַח | יִקְטַח | Sg. 3 m. | Imperfect. |
| תִּתְקַטֵּחַ | תִּקְטִיחַ | תִּקְטַח | תִּקְטַח | תִּקְטַח | 3 f. | |
| תִּתְקַטְּחוּ | תִּקְטִיחוּ | תִּקְטַחוּ | תִּקְטַחוּ | תִּקְטַחוּ | 2 m. | |
| תִּתְקַטְּחִי | תִּקְטִיחִי | תִּקְטַחִי | תִּקְטַחִי | תִּקְטַחִי | 2 f. | |
| אִתְקַטֵּחַ | אִקְטִיחַ | אִקְטַח | אִקְטַח | אִקְטַח | 1 c. | |
| יִתְקַטְּחוּ | יִקְטִיחוּ | יִקְטַחוּ | יִקְטַחוּ | יִקְטַחוּ | Pl. 3 m. | |
| תִּתְקַטְּחָה | תִּקְטִיחָה | תִּקְטַחָה | תִּקְטַחָה | תִּקְטַחָה | 3 f. | |
| תִּתְקַטְּחוּ | תִּקְטִיחוּ | תִּקְטַחוּ | תִּקְטַחוּ | תִּקְטַחוּ | 2 m. | |
| תִּתְקַטְּחֶם | תִּקְטִיחֶם | תִּקְטַחֶם | תִּקְטַחֶם | תִּקְטַחֶם | 2 f. | |
| נִתְקַטֵּחַ | נִקְטִיחַ | נִקְטַח | נִקְטַח | נִקְטַח | 1 c. | |
| הִתְקַטֵּחַ | הִקְטַח | קִטַּח | הִקְטַח | קִטַּח | Sg. 2 m. | Imperative. |
| הִתְקַטְּחִי | הִקְטִיחִי | קִטְּחִי | הִקְטִיחִי | קִטְּחִי | 2 f. | |
| הִתְקַטְּחוּ | הִקְטִיחוּ | קִטְּחוּ | הִקְטִיחוּ | קִטְּחוּ | Pl. 2 m. | |
| הִתְקַטְּחָה | הִקְטִיחָה | קִטְּחָה | הִקְטִיחָה | קִטְּחָה | 2 f. | |
| — | הִקְטַח | קִטַּח | נִקְטַח | קִטַּח | abs. | Infinitive. |
| הִתְקַטֵּחַ | הִקְטִיחַ | קִטַּח | הִקְטִיחַ | קִטַּח | Const. | |
| מִתְקַטֵּחַ | מִקְטִיחַ | מִקְטַח | נִקְטַח | קִטַּח | act. | Participle. |
| | | | נִקְטַח | קִטַּח | pass. | |

| Hōf'al. | Hif'il. | Nif'al. | Kal. | | |
|-------------|--------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|----------|-------------|
| הִפֹּל | הִפִּיל | נָפַל | נָפַל | Sg. 3 m. | Perfect. |
| הִפְּלָה | הִפְּלָה | נָפְלָה | נָפְלָה | 3 f. | |
| הִפִּלְתָּ | הִפִּלְתָּ | נָפַלְתָּ | נָפַלְתָּ | 2 m. | |
| הִפִּלְתָּ | הִפִּלְתָּ | נָפַלְתָּ | נָפַלְתָּ | 2 f. | |
| הִפִּלְתִּי | הִפִּלְתִּי | נָפַלְתִּי | נָפַלְתִּי | 1 c. | |
| הִפִּלוּ | הִפִּלוּ | נָפְלוּ | נָפְלוּ | Pl. 3 c. | |
| הִפִּלְתֶּם | הִפִּלְתֶּם | נָפַלְתֶּם | נָפַלְתֶּם | 2 m. | |
| הִפִּלְתֶּן | הִפִּלְתֶּן | נָפַלְתֶּן | נָפַלְתֶּן | 2 f. | |
| הִפִּלְנוּ | הִפִּלְנוּ | נָפַלְנוּ | נָפַלְנוּ | 1 c. | |
| יִפֹּל | יִפִּיל | יִנָּפַל | יִפֹּל יִפֹּל | Sg. 3 m. | Imperfect. |
| תִּפֹּל | תִּפִּיל | תִּנָּפַל | תִּפֹּל תִּפֹּל | 3 f. | |
| תִּפִּלְתָּ | תִּפִּילְתָּ | תִּנָּפַלְתָּ | תִּפִּלְתָּ תִּפִּלְתָּ | 2 m. | |
| תִּפִּלְתָּ | תִּפִּילְתָּ | תִּנָּפַלְתָּ | תִּפִּלְתָּ תִּפִּלְתָּ | 2 f. | |
| אִפֹּל | אִפִּיל | אִנָּפַל | אִפֹּל אִפֹּל | 1 c. | |
| יִפִּלוּ | יִפִּלוּ | יִנָּפְלוּ | יִפִּלוּ יִפִּלוּ | Pl. 3 m. | |
| תִּפִּלְנָה | תִּפִּלְנָה | תִּנָּפְלְנָה | תִּפִּלְנָה תִּפִּלְנָה | 3 f. | |
| תִּפִּלוּ | תִּפִּלוּ | תִּנָּפְלוּ | תִּפִּלוּ תִּפִּלוּ | 2 m. | |
| תִּפִּלְנָה | תִּפִּלְנָה | תִּנָּפְלְנָה | תִּפִּלְנָה תִּפִּלְנָה | 2 f. | |
| נִפֹּל | נִפִּיל | נִנָּפַל | נִפֹּל נִפֹּל | 1 c. | |
| wanting | הִפֹּל | הִנָּפַל | נָפַל טַל | Sg. 2 m. | Imperative. |
| | הִפִּילִי | הִנָּפְלִי | נָפְלִי טַלִּי | 2 f. | |
| | הִפִּילוּ | הִנָּפְלוּ | נָפְלוּ טַלוּ | Pl. 2 m. | |
| | הִפִּלְנָה | הִנָּפְלְנָה | נָפְלְנָה טַלְנָה | 2 f. | |
| הִפֹּל | הִפֹּל | { הִנָּפַל נָפַל } | נָפַל | abs. | Infinitive. |
| הִפֹּל | הִפִּיל | הִנָּפַל | נָפַל טַלְתָּ | Const. | |
| מִפֹּל | מִפִּיל | | נָפַל | act. | Participle. |
| | | נָפַל | נָפַל | pass. | |

Paradigm H. Verb Pē 'Ālāʾ (א'ל). Verb Pē Yôd (י'). Para-

| NIF'AL. | KAL. | HIF'IL (prop. ו'פ). | KAL (prop. ו'פ). |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------|------------------|
| Same as the verb Pē Laryngeal. | אָטל | הִיטִיל | יִטַּל |
| | Same as the verb Pē Laryngeal | הִיטִילָה | etc. |
| | | הִיטִילָת | |
| | | הִיטִילָת | |
| | | הִיטִילָהִי | regular |
| | | הִיטִילוּ | |
| | | הִיטִילָהֶם | |
| | | הִיטִילָהֶן | |
| | | הִיטִילְנוּ | |
| | יֵאָטַל (יֵאָטַל) | יִיטִיל | יִיטַל |
| | הֵאָטַל | תִּיטִיל | תִּיטַל |
| | הִאָטַל | תִּיטִיל | תִּיטַל |
| | תֵּאָטַלִי | תִּיטִילִי | תִּיטַלִי |
| | אָטַל | אִיטִיל | אִיטַל |
| | יֵאָטְלוּ | יִיטִילוּ | יִיטַלוּ |
| | הֵאָטְלָנָה | תִּיטִילָנָה | תִּיטַלָנָה |
| | הִאָטְלוּ | תִּיטִילוּ | תִּיטַלוּ |
| | תֵּאָטְלָנָה | תִּיטִילָנָה | תִּיטַלָנָה |
| | נֵאָטַל | נִיטִיל | נִיטַל |
| | אָטַל | הִיטַל | יִטַּל |
| | אָטַלִי | הִיטִילִי | יִטַּלִי |
| | אָטְלוּ | הִיטִילוּ | יִטַּלוּ |
| | אָטְלָנָה | הִיטִילָנָה | יִטַּלָנָה |
| | אָטוּל | הִיטַל | יִטוּל |
| | אָטַל, אָטַל | הִיטִיל | יִטַּל |
| | אָטַל | מִיטִיל | יִטַּל |
| | אָטוּל | | יִטוּל |

digm I. Verb *Pē Wāw* (ו'פ')

| Hōf'al. | Hif'il. | Nif'al. | Kal. | | |
|--------------|---------------|-------------|-------------------------|----------|-------------|
| הוּטַל | הוּטִיל | נוּטַל | יִטַּל | Sg. 3 m. | Perfect. |
| הוּטְלָה | הוּטִילָה | נוּטְלָה | etc. | 3 f. | |
| הוּטְלָתָּ | הוּטִילָתָּ | נוּטְלָתָּ | regular | 2 m. | |
| הוּטְלָתָּ | הוּטִילָתָּ | נוּטְלָתָּ | | 2 f. | |
| הוּטְלָתִי | הוּטִילָתִי | נוּטְלָתִי | | 1 c. | |
| הוּטְלוּ | הוּטִילוּ | נוּטְלוּ | | Pl. 3 c. | |
| הוּטְלָתֶם | הוּטִילָתֶם | נוּטְלָתֶם | | 2 m. | |
| הוּטְלָתֶן | הוּטִילָתֶן | נוּטְלָתֶן | | 2 f. | |
| הוּטְלָנוּ | הוּטִילָנוּ | נוּטְלָנוּ | | 1 c. | |
| יִוְטַל | יִוְטִיל | יִוְטַל | יִיטַל יִטַּל | Sg. 3 m. | Imperfect. |
| תִּוְטַל | תִּוְטִיל | etc. | תִּיטַל תִּיטַּל | 3 f. | |
| תִּוְטְלָה | תִּוְטִילָה | regular | תִּיטְלָה תִּיטְלָה | 2 m. | |
| תִּוְטְלָתָּ | תִּוְטִילָתָּ | | תִּיטְלָתָּ תִּיטְלָתָּ | 2 f. | |
| אִוְטַל | אִוְטִיל | | אִיטַל אִיטַּל | 1 c. | |
| יִוְטְלוּ | יִוְטִילוּ | | יִיטְלוּ יִיטְלוּ | Pl. 3 m. | |
| תִּוְטְלָנָה | תִּוְטִילָנָה | | תִּיטְלָנָה תִּיטְלָנָה | 3 f. | |
| תִּוְטְלוּ | תִּוְטִילוּ | | תִּיטְלוּ תִּיטְלוּ | 2 m. | |
| תִּוְטְלָנָה | תִּוְטִילָנָה | | תִּיטְלָנָה תִּיטְלָנָה | 2 f. | |
| נִוְטַל | נִוְטִיל | | נִיטַל נִיטַּל | 1 c. | |
| wanting | הוּטַל | הוּטַל | טַל, טַל | Sg. 2 m. | Imperative. |
| | הוּטִילִי | הוּטַלִי | טַלִי | 2 f. | |
| | הוּטִילוּ | הוּטַלוּ | טַלוּ | Pl. 2 m. | |
| | הוּטְלָנָה | הוּטַלָּנָה | טַלָּנָה | 2 f. | |
| — | הוּטַל | — | יִטַּל יִטַּל | abs. | Infinitive. |
| — | הוּטִיל | הוּטַל | טַלֶּת, יִטַּל, טַלֶּת | const. | |
| מוּטַל | מוּטִיל | נוּטַל | יִטַּל יִטַּל | act. | Participle. |
| | | | | pass. | |

| Hiph'al. | Hof'al. | Hif'il. | Pu'al. |
|-----------------------|-------------|--------------------|-------------|
| הִתְקַטָּה | הִקְטָה | הִקְטָה | קִטָּה |
| הִתְקַטְּתָה | הִקְטַתָּה | הִקְטַתָּה | קִטַּתָּה |
| הִתְקַטִּית | הִקְטִית | הִקְטִית (יִתְּ) | קִטִּית |
| הִתְקַטִּית | הִקְטִית | הִקְטִית (יִתְּ) | קִטִּית |
| הִתְקַטִּיתִי | הִקְטִיתִי | הִקְטִיתִי (יִתְּ) | קִטִּיתִי |
| הִתְקַטּוּ | הִקְטּוּ | הִקְטּוּ | קִטּוּ |
| הִתְקַטִּיתֶם | הִקְטִיתֶם | הִקְטִיתֶם (יִתְּ) | קִטִּיתֶם |
| הִתְקַטִּיתֶן | הִקְטִיתֶן | הִקְטִיתֶן | קִטִּיתֶן |
| הִתְקַטִּינוּ | הִקְטִינוּ | הִקְטִינוּ | קִטִּינוּ |
| יִתְקַטָּה | יִקְטָה | יִקְטָה | יִקְטָה |
| תִּתְקַטָּה | תִּקְטָה | תִּקְטָה | תִּקְטָה |
| תִּתְקַטְּתָה | תִּקְטַתָּה | תִּקְטַתָּה | תִּקְטַתָּה |
| תִּתְקַטִּי | תִּקְטִי | תִּקְטִי | תִּקְטִי |
| אִתְקַטָּה | אִקְטָה | אִקְטָה | אִקְטָה |
| יִתְקַטּוּ | יִקְטּוּ | יִקְטּוּ | יִקְטּוּ |
| תִּתְקַטִּינָה | תִּקְטִינָה | תִּקְטִינָה | תִּקְטִינָה |
| תִּתְקַטּוּ | תִּקְטּוּ | תִּקְטּוּ | תִּקְטּוּ |
| תִּתְקַטִּינָה | תִּקְטִינָה | תִּקְטִינָה | תִּקְטִינָה |
| נִתְקַטָּה | נִקְטָה | נִקְטָה | נִקְטָה |
| הִתְקַטָּה, הִתְקַטְּ | wanting | הִקְטָה | wanting |
| הִתְקַטִּי | | הִקְטִי | |
| הִתְקַטּוּ | | הִקְטּוּ | |
| הִתְקַטִּינָה | | הִקְטִינָה | |
| — | הִקְטָה | הִקְטָה | קִטּוּ |
| הִתְקַטּוּ | הִקְטָה | הִקְטּוּ | |
| מִתְקַטָּה | מִקְטָה | מִקְטָה | מִקְטָה |

Lāmed Hē (ל"ה)

| PI'āl. | NIF'al. | KA'l. | | |
|--------------|------------------|-------------|-----------------|-------------|
| קָטָה | נִקְטָה | קָטָה | <i>Sg. 3 m.</i> | Perfect. |
| קָטְתָה | נִקְטַתָּה | קָטַתָּה | <i>3 f.</i> | |
| קָטִיתָ | נִקְטִיתָ (יָתָ) | קָטִיתָ | <i>2 m.</i> | |
| קָטִית | נִקְטִית | קָטִית | <i>2 f.</i> | |
| קָטִיתִי | נִקְטִיתִי | קָטִיתִי | <i>1 c.</i> | |
| קָטוּ | נִקְטוּ | קָטוּ | <i>Pl. 3 c.</i> | |
| קָטִיתֶם | נִקְטִיתֶם | קָטִיתֶם | <i>2 m.</i> | |
| קָטִיתֶן | נִקְטִיתֶן | קָטִיתֶן | <i>2 f.</i> | |
| קָטִינוּ | נִקְטִינוּ | קָטִינוּ | <i>1 c.</i> | |
| יִקְטָה | יִקְטָה | יִקְטָה | <i>Sg. 3 m.</i> | Imperfect. |
| תִּקְטָה | תִּקְטָה | תִּקְטָה | <i>3 f.</i> | |
| תִּקְטָה | תִּקְטָה | תִּקְטָה | <i>2 m.</i> | |
| תִּקְטִי | תִּקְטִי | תִּקְטִי | <i>2 f.</i> | |
| אִקְטָה | אִקְטָה | אִקְטָה | <i>1 c.</i> | |
| יִקְטוּ | יִקְטוּ | יִקְטוּ | <i>Pl. 3 m.</i> | |
| תִּקְטִינָה | תִּקְטִינָה | תִּקְטִינָה | <i>3 f.</i> | |
| תִּקְטוּ | תִּקְטוּ | תִּקְטוּ | <i>2 m.</i> | |
| תִּקְטִינָה | תִּקְטִינָה | תִּקְטִינָה | <i>2 f.</i> | |
| נִקְטָה | נִקְטָה | נִקְטָה | <i>1 c.</i> | |
| קָטָה, קָט | הִקְטָה | קָטָה | <i>Sg. 2 m.</i> | Imperative. |
| קָטִי | הִקְטִי | קָטִי | <i>2 f.</i> | |
| קָטוּ | הִקְטוּ | קָטוּ | <i>Pl. 2 m.</i> | |
| קָטִינָה | הִקְטִינָה | קָטִינָה | <i>2 f.</i> | |
| קָטָה, קָטָה | נִקְטָה, הִקְטָה | קָטָה | <i>abs.</i> | Infinitive. |
| קָטוּת | הִקְטוּת | קָטוּת | <i>const.</i> | |
| מִקְטָה | | קָטָה | <i>act.</i> | Participle. |
| | נִקְטָה | קָטוּי | <i>pass.</i> | |

·*Āyīn Doubled* (y"y)

| Hir'il. | Nir'al. | Kal. | | |
|------------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------|
| הַקֵּט, הִקֵּט | נָקֵט, נִקֵּט | קֵט, קִטֵּט | <i>Sg. 3 m.</i> | Perfect. |
| הִקְטָה | נִקְטָה | קִטָּה, קִטְטָה | <i>3 f.</i> | |
| הִקְטוּת | נִקְטוּת | קִטּוּת | <i>2 m.</i> | |
| הִקְטוּת | נִקְטוּת | קִטּוּת | <i>2 f.</i> | |
| הִקְטוּתִי | נִקְטוּתִי | קִטּוּתִי | <i>1 c.</i> | |
| הִקְטֹה, הִקְטֹו | נִקְטֹו | קִטֹּה, קִטְטֹו | <i>Pl. 3 c.</i> | |
| הִקְטוּתָם | נִקְטוּתָם | קִטּוּתָם | <i>2 m.</i> | |
| הִקְטוּתָן | נִקְטוּתָן | קִטּוּתָן | <i>2 f.</i> | |
| הִקְטוּנִי | נִקְטוּנִי | קִטּוּנִי | <i>1 c.</i> | |
| יִקֵּט, יִקְטֵט | יִקֵּט | יִקֵּט, יִקְטֵט | <i>Sg. 3 m.</i> | Imperfect. |
| יִקְטֵט | יִקְטֵט | יִקְטֵט | <i>3 f.</i> | |
| יִקְטֵט | יִקְטֵט | יִקְטֵט | <i>2 m.</i> | |
| יִקְטֵטִי | יִקְטֵטִי | יִקְטֵטִי | <i>2 f.</i> | |
| אִקְטֵט | אִקְטֵט | אִקְטֵט | <i>1 c.</i> | |
| יִקְטֹו, יִקְטֹו | יִקְטֹו | יִקְטֹו | <i>Pl. 3 m.</i> | |
| יִקְטִינָה | יִקְטִינָה | יִקְטִינָה | <i>3 f.</i> | |
| יִקְטֹו | יִקְטֹו | יִקְטֹו | <i>2 m.</i> | |
| יִקְטִינָה | יִקְטִינָה | יִקְטִינָה | <i>2 f.</i> | |
| נִקֵּט | נִקֵּט | נִקֵּט | <i>1 c.</i> | |
| הִקֵּט | הִקֵּט | קֵט | <i>Sg. 2 m.</i> | Imperative. |
| הִקְטִי | הִקְטִי | קִטִּי | <i>2 f.</i> | |
| הִקְטֹו | הִקְטֹו | קִטֹּו | <i>Pl. 2 m.</i> | |
| הִקְטִינָה | הִקְטִינָה | קִטִּינָה | <i>2 f.</i> | |
| הִקֵּט | הִקֹּט, הִקֵּט | קִטּוּט | <i>abs.</i> | Infin. |
| הִקֵּט | הִקֵּט | קֵט | <i>const.</i> | |
| מִקֵּט | | קִטֵּט | <i>act.</i> | Part. |
| | נָקֵט | קִטּוּט | <i>pass.</i> | |

| Poial. | Poial. | Hō'al. | Hir'il. |
|------------------------|---|---|--|
| קולל קוללה etc. | קולל קוללה קוללת קוללת קוללתי קוללו קוללתם קוללתן קוללנו | הוקל הוקלה הוקלת הוקלת הוקלתי הוקלו הוקלתם הוקלתן הוקלנו | הקיל הקילה הקילות הקילות הקילותי הקילו הקילותם הקילותן הקילנו |
| יקולל תקולל etc. | יקולל תקולל תקולל תקוללי אקולל יקוללו תקוללנה תקוללו תקוללנה נקולל | יוקל תוקל תוקל תוקלי אוקל יוקלו תוקלנה תוקלו תוקלנה נוקל | יקיל תקיל תקיל תקילי אקיל יקילו תקלנה, תקילינה תקילו תקלנה נקיל |
| wanting | קולל קוללי קוללו קוללנה | wanting | הקל הקילי הקילו הקלנה |
| | קולל | הוקל | הקל הקיל |
| מקולל | מקולל | מוקל | מקיל |

| NIFAL. | KAL (ע"י). | KAL (ע"ו). | | |
|----------------|-------------|-------------------------|-------------------|-------------|
| נָקוּל | קָל | קָל | <i>Sg. 3 m.</i> | Perfect. |
| נָקוּלָה | קָלָה | קָלָה | <i>3 f.</i> | |
| נָקוּלוֹת | קָלָת | קָלָת | <i>2 m.</i> | |
| נָקוּלוֹת | etc. | קָלָת | <i>2 f.</i> | |
| נָקוּלוֹתִי | | קָלָתִי | <i>1 c.</i> | |
| נָקוּלוּ | | קָלוּ | <i>Pl. 3 c.</i> | |
| נָקוּלוֹתָם | | קָלָתָם | <i>2 m.</i> | |
| נָקוּלוֹתָן | | קָלָתָן | <i>2 f.</i> | |
| נָקוּלוֹנוּ | | קָלָנוּ | <i>1 c.</i> | |
| יָקוּל | יָקִיל | יָקוּל, יָבוֹא | <i>Sg. 3 m.</i> | Imperfect. |
| תָּקוּל | תָּקִיל | תָּקוּל | <i>3 f.</i> | |
| תָּקוּל | תָּקִיל | תָּקוּל | <i>2 m.</i> | |
| תָּקוּלִי | תָּקִילִי | תָּקוּלִי | <i>2 f.</i> | |
| אָקוּל | אָקִיל | אָקוּל | <i>1 c.</i> | |
| יָקוּלוּ | יָקִילוּ | יָקוּלוּ | <i>Pl. 3 m.</i> | |
| תָּקוּלוּ | תָּקִילְנָה | תָּקוּלְנָה, תָּקִלְנָה | <i>3 f.</i> | |
| תָּקוּלוּ | תָּקִילוּ | תָּקוּלוּ | <i>2 m.</i> | |
| — | תָּקִילְנָה | תָּקוּלְנָה | <i>2 f.</i> | |
| נָקוּל | נָקִיל | נָקוּל | <i>1 c.</i> | |
| הָקוּל | קִיל | קוּל | <i>Sg. 2 m.</i> | Imperative. |
| הָקוּלִי | קִילִי | קוּלִי | <i>2 f.</i> | |
| הָקוּלוּ | קִילוּ | קוּלוּ | <i>Pl. 2 m.</i> | |
| — | — | קִלְנָה | <i>2 f.</i> | Infinitive. |
| הָקוּל, נָקוּל | קוּל | קוּל | <i>abs.</i> | |
| הָקוּל | קִיל | קוּל | <i>const.</i> | Participle. |
| נָקוּל | קָל קִיל | קָל קוּל | <i>act. pass.</i> | |

Paradigm N. Verb *Lâmédâ' Âlêl* (ל'א)

| HIṣṭā'el. | HI'IL. | PTel. | NI'el. | KA. | | |
|----------------|--------------|----------------------|-------------|----------------------|----------|-------------|
| הִתְקַטָּא | הִקְטִיא | { קִטָּא קִטָּא } | נִקְטָא | { קִטָּא קִטָּא } | Sg. 3 m. | Perfect. |
| הִתְקַטָּאָה | הִקְטִיאָה | קִטָּאָה | נִקְטָאָה | קִטָּאָה | 3 f. | |
| הִתְקַטָּאתָ | הִקְטִיאתָ | קִטָּאתָ | נִקְטָאתָ | קִטָּאתָ | 2 m. | |
| הִתְקַטָּאתְ | הִקְטִיאתְ | קִטָּאת | נִקְטָאת | קִטָּאת | 2 f. | |
| הִתְקַטָּאתִי | הִקְטִיאתִי | קִטָּאתִי | נִקְטָאתִי | קִטָּאתִי | 1 c. | |
| הִתְקַטָּאוּ | הִקְטִיאוּ | קִטָּאוּ | נִקְטָאוּ | קִטָּאוּ | Pl. 3 c. | |
| הִתְקַטָּאתֶם | הִקְטִיאתֶם | קִטָּאתֶם | נִקְטָאתֶם | קִטָּאתֶם | 2 m. | |
| הִתְקַטָּאתֶן | הִקְטִיאתֶן | קִטָּאתֶן | נִקְטָאתֶן | קִטָּאתֶן | 2 f. | |
| הִתְקַטָּאנוּ | הִקְטִיאנוּ | קִטָּאנוּ | נִקְטָאנוּ | קִטָּאנוּ | 1 c. | |
| יִתְקַטָּא | יִקְטִיא | יִקְטָא | יִקְטָא | יִקְטָא | Sg. 3 m. | Imperfect. |
| תִּתְקַטָּא | תִּקְטִיא | תִּקְטָא | תִּקְטָא | תִּקְטָא | 3 f. | |
| תִּתְקַטָּאתָ | תִּקְטִיאתָ | תִּקְטָאתָ | תִּקְטָאתָ | תִּקְטָאתָ | 2 m. | |
| תִּתְקַטָּאתְ | תִּקְטִיאתְ | תִּקְטָאת | תִּקְטָאת | תִּקְטָאת | 2 f. | |
| אִתְקַטָּא | אִקְטִיא | אִקְטָא | אִקְטָא | אִקְטָא | 1 c. | |
| יִתְקַטָּאוּ | יִקְטִיאוּ | יִקְטָאוּ | יִקְטָאוּ | יִקְטָאוּ | Pl. 3 m. | |
| תִּתְקַטָּאנָה | תִּקְטִיאנָה | תִּקְטָאנָה | תִּקְטָאנָה | תִּקְטָאנָה | 3 f. | |
| תִּתְקַטָּאוּ | תִּקְטִיאוּ | תִּקְטָאוּ | תִּקְטָאוּ | תִּקְטָאוּ | 2 m. | |
| תִּתְקַטָּאנָה | תִּקְטִיאנָה | תִּקְטָאנָה | תִּקְטָאנָה | תִּקְטָאנָה | 2 f. | |
| נִתְקַטָּא | נִקְטִיא | נִקְטָא | נִקְטָא | נִקְטָא | 1 c. | |
| הִתְקַטָּא | הִקְטָא | קִטָּא | הִקְטָא | קִטָּא | Sg. 2 m. | Imperative. |
| הִתְקַטָּאִי | הִקְטִיאִי | קִטָּאִי | הִקְטָאִי | קִטָּאִי | 2 f. | |
| הִתְקַטָּאוּ | הִקְטִיאוּ | קִטָּאוּ | הִקְטָאוּ | קִטָּאוּ | Pl. 2 m. | |
| הִתְקַטָּאנָה | הִקְטָאנָה | קִטָּאנָה | הִקְטָאנָה | קִטָּאנָה | 2 f. | |
| — | הִקְטָא | קִטָּא | נִקְטָא | קִטָּא | abs. | Infinitive. |
| הִתְקַטָּא | הִקְטִיא | קִטָּא | הִקְטָא | קִטָּא | const. | |
| מִתְקַטָּא | מִקְטִיא | מִקְטָא | | קִטָּא | act. | Participle. |
| | | | נִקְטָא | קִטָּא | pass. | |

INDEX OF SUBJECTS

[The references are to sections, unless otherwise indicated.]

- a-class vowels.....7.
a-class vowels, what they include.....33.
ā, naturally long, where found.....30. 1.
ā, pure short, where found.....29. 1.
ā, tone-long, where found.....31. 1.
Absolute and construct states.....107.
Absolute Dual.....106. 5.
Absolute infinitive.....67. 1.
Absolute masc. plur.....106. 4.
Abstract ideas expressed.....98.
Abstract nouns, formation of.....98.
Accent defined.....20. 4. N. 2.
Accent in inflected words.....20. 4. N. 1.
Accent in verbs with suffixes.....71. 1. c. (3).
Accents.....20-25.
Accents, relative power of.....24. 2. N. 2.
Accents, table of.....22.
Accusative, formation of.....105. 2.
Accusative of Pronoun, table of.....p. 193.
Active Intensive, pointing of.....62. 2. a.
Active Participle, Kāl.....68. 1. a.
Active Verbs.....60.
Adjectives as Adverbs.....118. 1. e.
Adjectives in j.....99. 2.
Adverbs.....118.
Adverbs and suffixes.....118. 2.
Affix, feminine.....106. 2.
Affix '.....103. 4.
Affix ʔ or ʔ— (seldom ʔ).....103. 3.
Affixes for gender and number.....106.
Affixes of nouns.....99, 100.
Affirmatives and Preformatives
104. 1. c. d.
Alphabet.....1.
Analysis of noun-forms.....110.
Anomalous form of ʔʔ verb
78. 2. R. 2, 3.
Apocopation in ʔʔ verbs.....82. 5.
Arabic Personal Pronouns.....50. 3. N. 2.
Aramaic form in ʔʔ verbs.....85. 1. b.
Aramaic Personal Pronouns.....50. 3. N. 2.
Archaic construct forms.....107. 5.
Article and Prepositions.....45. 4. R. 3.
Article before laryngeals.....45. 2, 3.
Article, The.....45.
Article with Dāḡē.....45. 1.
Artificial doubling in II. cl. nouns
112. R. 5.
Assimilation.....39.
Assimilation, how indicated.....39. 3. N.
Assimilation of ʔ and ʔ.....39. 2.
Assimilation of j in ʔʔ Səḡol's.....89. 2. b.
Assimilation of ʔ and ʔ.....39. 3.
Assimilation of j in ʔʔ verbs.....78. 2.
Assimilation of j, exceptions to.....39. 3. R.
Assimilation of Wāw, verbs ʔʔ.....80. 4.
Assimilation of weak j.....39. 1.
Assyrian Personal Pronoun.....50. 3. N. 2.
ʔʔ.....22. 1, 2.
ʔʔ and Sillūk.....24. 2.
ʔʔ and Sillūk, consecution of.....25. 1.
Attenuated Vowel-sounds.....7. 3. c.
Attenuation, when it occurs.....36. 4.
ʔym, dual-ending.....106. 5. a.
ʔyin doubled Segolate stems.....109. 5. b.
ʔyin doubled verb, Paradigm of p. 206.
ʔyin doubled verbs.....85.
ʔyin laryngeal verbs.....75.
ʔyin laryngeal verb, Paradigm of p. 199.
ʔyin Wāw or Yōd verbs.....86.
ʔyin Wāw Segolate stems.....109. 5. a.
ʔyin Wāw verb, Paradigm of.....p. 208.
ʔyn Wāw verbs.....86.
ʔyn Yōd verb, Paradigm of.....p. 208.
ʔyn Yōd verbs.....86.
Bilateral nouns.....100.
Bilateral roots.....55. 3.
Bilateral Verbs.....84-87.
Breathings.....2. 1.
Cardinals.....117. R. 10, 11.
Cases, formation of.....105.
Causative passive stem.....59. 6.
Causative verb-stems.....59.
Changeable vowel-sounds.....7. 4. a.
Change in noun-inflection.....106.
Characteristic long vowel.....30.
Closed syllable, accented.....28. 2.
Closed syllable, quantity of.....28. 2.
Closed syllables.....26. 2.
Cohortative Imperative.....69. 3.
Cohortative Imperfect.....69. 1.
Command, how expressed.....69. 2. b.
Commutation of ʔ into ʔ.....44. 1.
Commutation of letters.....41. 3.
Compensation.....30.
Compensative Dāḡē-fōrtē.....15. 1.
Compound Šwā.....9. 2.
Compound Šwā, forms of.....32. 3.
Compound Šwā and laryngeals.....42. 3.
Compound Šwā and laryngeal verbs
75. 3.
Compound Šwā and ʔ laryngeals.....76. 2.
Compound Šwā in ʔ laryngeals.....75. 3.
Conjunction with verb.....70.
Conjunctions.....120.

- Connecting vowels.....108.
 Consecution of accents.....24.
 Consecution of accents, table of.....25.
 Consonant additions in inflection of
 n' verbs.....82. 3.
 y' verbs.....86. 2.
 y'' verbs.....85. 3.
 Consonantal character of *n* lost.....79. 1.
 Consonantal force of *l* or *r* retained 44. 5.
 Consonants liable to rejection.....40.
 Construct, archaic.....107. 5.
 Construct, dual.....107. 6.
 Construct form explained.....107. 6. R. 3.
 Construct Infinitive.....67. 2.
 Construct masculine plural.....107. 6.
 Construct sing., stem-changes of.....109. 3.
 Construct state.....107.
 Constructs and Prepositions.....119. 1.
 Contracted weak verbs.....77. 2.
 Contraction.....86. 7.
 Contraction of *l* or *r*.....44. 3.
 Contraction producing long vowel.....30.
 Contractions of nouns w. suff. 108. 1. R. 1.
 Contractions with suffixes.....71. 1. c. N.
 Conversive, Wāw.....73.
 Counts (accents).....22. 1. cl. 4; 23. 3.
 Dāḡēs-fōrtē.....13.
 Dāḡēs-fōrtē after *np*.....54. 2. N. 1.
 Dāḡēs-fōrtē and *l*.....42. 2. N. 1.
 Dāḡēs-fōrtē as a Dāḡēs-lene. 13. 2. N. 1.
 Dāḡēs-fōrtē, characteristic.....15. 2.
 Dāḡēs-fōrtē, conjunctive.....15. 3.
 Dāḡēs-fōrtē, emphatic.....15. 5.
 Dāḡēs-fōrtē, firmative.....15. 6.
 Dāḡēs-fōrtē, separative.....15. 4.
 Dāḡēs-fōrtē firmative in *np*.....52. 1. d.
 Dāḡēs-fōrtē implied 14. 3. N. 1; 42. 1. b. N.
 Dāḡēs-fōrtē in IV. cl. nouns.....114. R. 2.
 Dāḡēs-fōrtē in Pē laryngeals.....74. 1.
 Dāḡēs-fōrtē, kinds of.....15.
 Dāḡēs-lene.....12. 1.
 Dāḡēs-lene after a silent Šwā.....12. 2.
 Dāḡēs-lene after disj. accents.....12. 3.
 Dāḡēs of the article omitted.....45. 4. R. 1.
 Dāḡēs of Wāw conversive. 73. 2. a. (1).
 Dāḡā.....22. 2. 22.
 Declension of nouns.....88-117.
 Def. written, tone-long vowels 31. 4. N. 1.
 Defectively written, vowels. 6. 4. N. 2.
 Deflected vowel-sounds.....7. 3. b.
 Deflection, occurrence of.....36. 4.
 Deflection of preformative vowel 78. 2. b.
 Deformities, nouns expressing.....93. 4.
 Demonstrative pronoun.....52.
 Denominatives.....103.
 Dentials or sibilants.....4. 1.
 Dependence of noun on noun.....107. 1, 2.
 Desire, how expressed.....69. 1. b.
 Determination, how expressed.....69. 1. b.
 Diminutive Idea expressed.....94. 2.
 Direction expressed.....105. 2. a.
 Disjunctive accent and spirants.....12. 3.
 Disjunctive accents.....22. 1; 23. 2. a.
 Double consonants (*y''y*).....85.
 Double plural.....108. 4.
 Doubling in verb-stem.....57. 1. b.
 Doubling of final consonant in III
 cl. nouns.....94. R. 6.
 Doubling of laryngeal refused.....74. 1.
 Doubtful vowels.....7. 2. N.
 Dropping of *n* (*n'*).....83. 3. R. 2.
 Dual number.....106. 5.
 Dukes.....22. 1. cl. 3; 23. 3.
 ē, naturally long, where found.....30. 4.
 ē, short, where found.....29. 4.
 Elision of *n*.....43. 1. R. 2.
 Elision of *l* and *r*.....44. 2.
 Emperors (accents).....22. 1. cl. 1; 23. 3.
 Emphatic forms w. suffixes.....71. 2. c. (3).
 Endings char. of abs. and const.....107.
 Endings of nouns with suffixes.....108.
 Epenthetic Nūn.....71. 2. c. N. 1.
 Epithets expressed.....93. 7.
 Etymology.....45-121.
 Euphonic change of *ō* to *ū*.....86. 1. b. N.
 Euphonic *ḡ* (*n'*).....82. 4. N.
 Euphony of consonants.....39-44.
 Euphony of vowels.....29-38.
 Exhortation, how expressed.....69. 1. b.
 Feminine ending, modifications of 106. 2.
 Feminine in verb.....60. 2.
 Feminine nouns.....115.
 Feminine nouns and suffixes.....108. 2.
 Feminine nouns, declension of.....115.
 Feminine nouns, IV class.....115. 3.
 Feminine nouns from Seg. stems.....89. 4.
 Feminine nouns in *n*.....91. 2; 98. R.
 Feminine nouns, III class.....113. 3.
 Feminine plural.....106. 3.
 Feminine plural affix.....107. 6. R. 1.
 Feminine plural and suffixes.....108. 4.
 Feminine, singular sign.....106. 2.
 Feminines with two short vowels.....90. 2.
 Fifth class nouns.....114.
 Final *n* and *ḡ* not consonants. 42. 2. N. 2.
 Final *n* (verbs *n'*).....83. 1.
 Final short vowel lost.....103. 2. R.
 Final vowelless consonant.....14. 1.
 First class feminine nouns.....115. 1.
 First class nouns.....111. 1.
 Foreign words, how formed.....101. 2.
 Formation of cases.....105.
 Formation of noun-stems, table of.....104.
 Formative vowel in Segolates.....89. 3.
 Forms of letters.....3.
 Fourth class nouns.....114.
 Fractional parts, how expressed 117. R. 12.
 Fragments in Kāl perfect.....60. 1.
 Full vowel to follow doubling.....13. 1.
 Full writing in later O. T. books. 6. 4. N. 4.
 Fully written vowels.....6. 4. N. 2.
 Function of consonants.....4. 3.
 Future Idea and Wāw.....70. 1. b.
 Gender.....106. 3.
 Gender, affixes for.....106.

- Gender in verb.....60. 2.
 Gender of verb.....57. 3. N. 2.
 General view of strong verb.....72.
 Genitive case.....105. 3.
 Genitive of pronoun, table of.....p. 192.
 Gentiles.....103. 4. b.
 G^rāššūyīm.....22. 1. 14.
 Gerēš.....22. 1. 13.
 Gerēš with other accents.....25. 2. 3.
 Grave suffixes.....51. 1. a.
 Grave suffixes and II cl. nouns.....112. R. 2.
 Grave suffixes and tone.....109. 2.
 Grave terminations and changes.....60. 4.
 Half-open syl., quantity of.....28. 4.
 Half-open syllables.....26. 2. N. 2.
 Half-vowel.....9. 1.
 Half-vowel before ʔ changed to ē in
 pause.....38. 1. N.
 Half-vowel restored in pause.....38. 1.
 Half-vowel synonymous w. Š^wā.....
 32. 3. N. 1.
 Half-vowels.....7. 2. c; 27. 1.
 Hāšār-Pāšāh.....8.
 Hāšār-Kāmēs.....8.
 Hāšār-Sēōl.....8.
 Hē directive.....105. 2. a.
 Hē interrogative.....46.
 Helping-vowel.....71. 1. c. (3).
 Helping-vowel in ʔ laryngeals.....76. 1. d.
 Helping-vowel in Segolates.....89.
 Helping-vowel with fem. ending.....106. 2. b.
 Hif'il.....58. 5.
 Hif'il and Hōf'al.....72. 6. 7.
 Hif'il, characteristic of.....58. 5. b.
 Hif'il form with Wāw conv.....70. 3. R.
 Hif'il forms, ʔ^y verbs.....85. 4. d.
 Hif'il Imperative and suff.....71. 3. b. R. 2.
 Hif'il of verbs Pē Yōd.....81. 2.
 Hif'il with suffixes.....71. 1. b. R. 2.
 Htrāk.....8.
 Hīpā'āl, characteristics of.....58. 7.
 Hīpā'āl with suffixes.....71. 1. b. R. 2.
 Hīpōlāl stem.....85. 6. b.
 Hīpōlāl stem.....85. 6. a.
 Hōf'al.....58. 6.
 Hōf'al, characteristics of.....58. 6.
 Hōlēm.....8.
 I in 'Ayin Yōd verbs.....86. 1. f.
 I, from ē, in active perfects.....30. 4. N.
 I, naturally long, where found.....30. 2.
 I of Hif'il before suffixes.....71. 3. b. R. 2.
 I, pure short, where found.....29. 2.
 I-class vowels.....7. 1. b. 2.
 I-class vowels, what is included in.....34.
 Imperative, affirmatives of.....66. 2. N. 1.
 Imperative, cohortative.....69. 3.
 Imperative, how used.....57. 3. N. 3.
 Imperative with suffixes.....71. 3. b.
 Imperatives of ʔ^b verbs.....80. 2. b. N.
 Imperatives, inflection of.....66. 2.
 Imperatives, view of.....66.
 Imperfect, accent of.....21. 3.
 Imperfect, affixes of.....63. 1. b.
 Imperfect (active), analysis of.....63.
 Imperfect and Perfect with Wāw.....70. 1. b.
 Imperfect, cohortative and jussive.....69.
 Imperfect, with the form ʔp.....64. 3.
 Imperfect, Hif'il.....65. 5.
 Imperfect, Hīpā'āl.....65. 3.
 Imperfect, Hōf'al.....65. 4.
 Imperfect, Nif'al.....65. 1.
 Imperfect of ʔ^y verbs.....82. 5. b.
 Imperfect of Middle A verbs.....64. 1.
 Impf. of Middle E and Middle O verbs.....64. 2.
 Imperfect, original stem of.....63. 2.
 Imperfect, Pē 'Āšf verbs.....79. 1. 2.
 Imperfect, Pī'āl.....65. 2.
 Imperfect, Pū'āl.....65. 4.
 Imperfect Kāl (active), prefixes of.....63. 1. a.
 Imperfect Kāl, weak and strong
 verbs compared.....87.
 Imperfect, Stative, view of.....64.
 Imperfect, vowel-additions to.....63. 3.
 Imperfect with suffixes.....71. 2.
 Imperfect with Wāw, form of.....70. 3.
 Implication, Dāgā-f. omitted by
 14. 3. N. 1.
 Implied doubling in ʔ larynx.....75. 1. b.
 Impv. and Impf., stem-vowel of.....63. 2. a.
 Indefinite pronoun.....54. 2. N. 5.
 Infinitive absolute as adverb.....118. 1. d.
 Infinitive absolute, vowel of.....67. 1. R. 3.
 Infinitive construct ʔy.....80. 2. b. R. 1.
 Infinitive construct Pī'āl.....93. 3.
 Inf. const. Kāl, a Segolate.....89. 4. N. 1.
 Infinitive with suffixes.....71. 3.
 Infinitives, changeableness of vowels of
 67. 2. N. 1.
 Inf. const., comparison of.....87. 5.
 Infinitives, view of.....67.
 Inflection.....57.
 Inflection, difference between verbal
 and nominal.....36. 3. N. 1.
 Inflection of nouns.....88.
 Initial ʔ, not lost.....78. 1. R.
 Initial Š^wā.....10. 1.
 Inseparable particles.....45-49.
 Inseparable prepositions.....47.
 Inserted comp'd Š^wā for euphony
 42. 3. b.
 Insertion of euphonic vowel.....27. 3.
 Insertion of helping vowel (ʔ^y).....82. 5. a.
 Instrument, expression of.....97. 3.
 Intensity expressed by Pī'āl.....59. 2. a.
 Intensity, how expressed in nouns.....94. 2.
 Intensive reflexive stem.....59. 5.
 Intensive verb stems.....59.
 Interjections.....121.
 Interpunction and accent.....23. 2.
 Interrogative particle.....46.
 Interrogative pronoun.....54.
 Interrogative pronoun ʔd, how
 pointed.....54. 2.
 Irregular nouns.....116.
 Jussive Imperfect.....69. 2.

- Jussive of the Hif'il 69. 2. a.
 Jussive of h'v verbs 82. 5. b.
 Jussive of v'y verbs 86. 1. f. R.
 Káf with the Š'wá 11. 2. a.
 K'v'v 19. 1, 2, 3, 4.
 Kíngs (accents) 22. 1. c1, 2; 23. 3.
 Labials 4. 1; 7. 1. c.
 Láméd 'Áláf verb, Paradigm of p. 210.
 Láméd 'Áláf verbs 98.
 Láméd Hē stems and changes 109. 6.
 Láméd Hē verb, Paradigm of p. 204.
 Láméd Hē verbs 82.
 Láméd laryn. verb, Paradigm of p. 200.
 Láméd laryngeal verbs 76.
 Láméd Wáw and Yód, see Láméd Hē.
 Laryngeal Verbs 72-76.
 Laryngeals, peculiarities of 42.
 Late Hebrew and full writing 31. 4. N. 1.
 L'girmēh 22. 1. 15.
 L'girmēh and other accents 25. 5. N.
 Lengthening, occurrence of 36. 7.
 Letters, classification of 4.
 Letters, extended 3. 1.
 Letters, forms of 3.
 Letters, how written 1. 1.
 Letters, the 1-4.
 Letters to be distinguished 3. 3.
 Letters with two forms 3. 2.
 Light suffixes 51. 1. b.
 Linguals 4. 1.
 Logical pauses and accent 24. 2. N. 2.
 Long and short vowel nouns 92.
 Long vowel before Mákkef 17. 2.
 Long vowel-sounds 7. 3. d; 7. 3. e.
 Long vowels 7. 2. b.
 Long vowels, naturally 30.
 Loss of h 43. 2.
 Loss of j in v'v verbs 78. 1.
 Loss of vowel takes place 36. 8.
 Lowering of vowels 7.
 Máhpāx 22. 2. 24.
 Mákkef 17.
 Mákkef and m'p 54. 2. N. 3.
 Mappik 18.
 Mappik in h in verbs h laryn 76. 2. N. 3.
 Marginal (K're) readings 19. 1, 2, 3, 4.
 Masculine nouns and suffixes 109. 1.
 Masculine plural 106. 4.
 Masculine plural and suffixes 109. 1.
 Masculine singular 106. 1.
 Masoretes and the text 19. 1, 2.
 M'kyy'á 22. 2. 27. footn.
 Medial * (verbs m'v) 83. 2.
 Medial consonants omitting D-f 14. 2.
 Medial first radical and pointing 74. 3. b.
 Medial Š'wá 10. 2.
 Medial Wáw in v'v verbs 80. 3.
 Medium consonants 4. 2.
 Mērká 22. 2. 19.
 Mērká k'fúá 22. 2. 20.
 Mērká with Šillók 24. 7.
 Mēšeg 18.
 Mēšeg before compound Š'wá 18. 3.
 Mēšeg before Mákkef 18. 4.
 Mēšeg before tone 18. 1.
 Mēšeg before vocal Š'wá pretonic 18. 2.
 Mēšeg in h'v and v'y 18. 5.
 Mēšeg with unaccented 18. 6.
 Middle A verbs 61. 1.
 Middle E v'y verbs 86. 1. a. R.
 Middle E verbs 61. 2.
 Middle E verbs and suffixes 71. 1. b. R. 1.
 Middle O verbs 61. 3.
 Middle O v'y verbs 86. 1. a. R.
 Mitrá 20. 1.
 Mitrá 20. 1.
 Modal idea intensified by m'p 69. 3. R.
 Monosyllabic nouns 100.
 Moods in Hebrew verb 57. 3. N. 1.
 Mfíná 22. 2. 21; 25. 5. N. 6.
 Mfíná for Mēšeg 18. N. 1.
 Mfíná with 'Afná 24. 8.
 Mfíná with Š'gólá 24. 9.
 Musical notes expressed by accent 23. 1. a.
 Names of vowels 8.
 Naturally long distinguished from
 tone-long vowels 30. 7. N. 1.
 Naturally long vowel-sounds 7. 3. e.
 Naturally long vowels 30.
 Nat. long vowels unchangeable 30.
 Nature of vowel-sounds 7. 3.
 Nif'al 62. 1. a.
 Nif'al, characteristics of 72. R. 2.
 Nif'al Infinitive absolute 67. 1. R. 1.
 Nif'al Inf. abs. h laryngeal 76. 2. N. 1.
 Nif'al Participle 68. 2.
 Nif'al, strong and weak compared 87. 4.
 Nominal inflection, exceptions 36. 3. N. 3.
 Nominal suffix with Inf 71. 3. a. R. 2.
 Nominative of pronoun, table of p. 192.
 Nouns 88-117.
 Nouns, as adverbs 118. 1. c.
 Nouns, I class, tabular view 111.
 Nouns, inflection of 88.
 Noun-stem formation of, table 104.
 Noun-stems 88. 1.
 Noun-stems classified 110.
 Noun-suffixes, table of p. 167.
 Nouns and affixes 99.
 Nouns, changes in inflection 109.
 Nouns, compound 102.
 Nouns from other nouns 103.
 Nouns, irregular 116.
 Nouns of four or five radicals 101.
 Nouns, plural, as prepositions 119.
 Nouns, II class, declension of 112.
 Nouns with h prefixed 96.
 Nouns with one formative vowel 89.
 Nouns with prefix h 98.
 Nouns with two vowels (short) 90.
 Number, affixes for 108.
 Numerals 117.
 Numerals as adverbs 118. 1. b.

- Nûn demonstrative and adverbs . . . 118. 2.
 Nûn demonstrative and verb suffixes,
 table of p. 169.
 Nûn epenthetic or demonst. 71. 2. c. N. 1.
 ô, long, from au or aw, where found. 30. 7.
 ô, long by obscuration, where found. 30. 6.
 ô of Kâl, before suffixes . . . 71. 2. b. (1).
 ô, short, sound, where found . . . 29. 5.
 Object of an action expressed . . . 97. 2.
 Obscuration of vowels (וֹי) . . . 82. 1. d, e.
 Occupation, nouns expressing . . . 93. 5. a.
 Older endings restored in verb . . . 71. 1. a.
 Omission of Dâgêš-fôrtê 14.
 Open syllable, accented 20. 2.
 Open syllable, quantity of 28. 1.
 Open syllables 26. 1.
 Ordinals 117. R. 9, 10, 11, 12.
 Ordinals, how formed 103. 4. a.
 Organic formation 4. 1.
 Organic formation of vowel-sounds . . 7. 1.
 Origin of vowel-sounds 7. 3.
 Original vowels in stems, general
 view of 72. Remarks.
 Orthography 1-44.
 Otiânt M 43. 1. R. 1.
 Palatals 4. 2. d.
 Paradigm word bya 58. 2. a. N.
 Paradigms of verbs pp. 192-210.
 Participle, feminine 106. 2. b.
 Participle, Kâl act. הִי' 82. R. 5.
 Part., Kâl act. ו' 86. 1. g.
 Participle, Kâl active, fem 92. 1.
 Participle, Kâl act., inflection of
 109. 3. R. 3.
 Participles and suffixes 71. 3. b. N.
 Participles, formation of 90.
 Participles, passive 91.
 Participles, view of 68.
 Particles, inseparable 45-49.
 Particles, vowels of, changed . . . 32. 2. R.
 Passive force of Hîpâ'âl 58. 7. c.
 Passive intensive, pointing of . . . 58. 4. b.
 Passive of Kâl 58. 2. a.
 Passive participle, Kâl 68. 1. c.
 Passive participles declined . . . 114. R. 1.
 Passive stem, usual 58. 2.
 Past idea and verb with Wâw . . . 70. 1. a.
 Pêšâ 22. 1. 8.
 Pêšâ and Kêšmâ distinguished . . 23. 7.
 Pêšûk 24. 1.
 Pêšêh 8.
 Pêšêh as a helping-vowel 76. 1. d.
 Pêšêh-furtive 27. 1.
 Pêšêh-furtive in ' laryngeals . . 76. 1. c.
 Pêšêh-furtive w. postpos. accent . . 23. 6.
 Patronymics 103. 4. b.
 Pausal forms, y'y uncontracted . . 85. 2.
 Pausal forms with suffixes . . . 71. 2. c. (3).
 Pause 38.
 Pause and accent 21. 2.
 Pause affecting Pêšêh-furtive . . 76.
 1. c. (3).
 Pause, perfect in, with W. conv. . . 70.
 3. b. N.
 Pâzêr 22. 1. 16.
 Pâzêr and other accents 25. 5. 6.
 Pê'Âlêf verb, Paradigm of p. 202.
 Pê'Âlêf verbs 79.
 Pê laryngeal verb, Paradigm of . . . p. 198.
 Pê laryngeal verbs 74.
 Pê Nûn verb, Paradigm of p. 201.
 Pê Nûn verbs 78.
 Pê Wâw verb, Paradigm of p. 203.
 Pê Wâw verbs 80.
 Pê Yôd verb, Paradigm of p. 202.
 Pê Yôd verbs 81.
 Peculiarities, many, in one stem . . 77.
 6. N. 2.
 Peculiarities of laryngeals 42.
 Perfect, accent of 21. 4.
 Perf. and Impf. stems compared 64. 3. N. 1.
 Perfect and Impf. with Wâw 70. 1.
 Perfect, form of, with Wâw 70. 3. b.
 Perfect, Hî'âl 62. 2. c.
 Perfect, Hîpâ'âl 62. 2. b.
 Perfect, Hôf'âl 62. 1. c.
 Perfect, Kâl, analyzed 60.
 Perfect, Kâl, strong and weak verbs
 compared 87. 1.
 Perfect, Nîf'âl 62. 1. a.
 Perfect, Pî'âl 62. 2. a.
 Perfect, Pû'âl 62. 1. b.
 Perfect (stative), view of 61.
 Perfect with suffixes 71. 1.
 Personal pronoun 50.
 Personal pronoun, table of p. 192.
 Phonetics 7.
 Phrases, prepositional 119. 2.
 Pî'âl and Pû'âl Perf. and Impf. strong
 and weak compared 87. 2.
 Pî'âl, characteristics of 72. R. 3.
 Pî'âl, derivation of word 58. 2. N.
 Pî'âl, how used 58. 3. c.
 Pî'âl infinitive absolute 67. 1. R. 2.
 Pî'âl infinitive in ' laryngeals 76. 2. N. 2.
 Pî'âl infinitive with suffixes . . 71. 3. a. R. 1.
 Pî'âl with suffixes 71. 1. b. R. 2.
 Pilpâl stem 86. 5. c.
 Pilpâl stem 85. 6. c.; 86. 5. c.
 Place, how expressed 103. 2.
 Place of an action, how expressed . 97. 4.
 Place of the accent 20.
 Poetic accents, diff. from prose . . 25.
 6. N. 1.
 Poetic construct form 105. 1. R.
 Pôlâl stem 85. 6. b.
 Pôlâl stem 85. 6. a.
 Postpositive accents 23. 5. 6.
 Prefix D 96.
 Prefix D of participles 68. 3.
 Prefix n 98.
 Prefixes M, and ' with nouns . . . 95.
 Prefixes in verb-stems 57. 1. c.
 Preform. vowel in 'b verbs . . . 78. 2. N. 1.
 Preformative vowel (y'y) 86. 3. d.
 Preformatives and affirmatives . . 65.
 5. N. 2.

Preformatives of all stems, table of

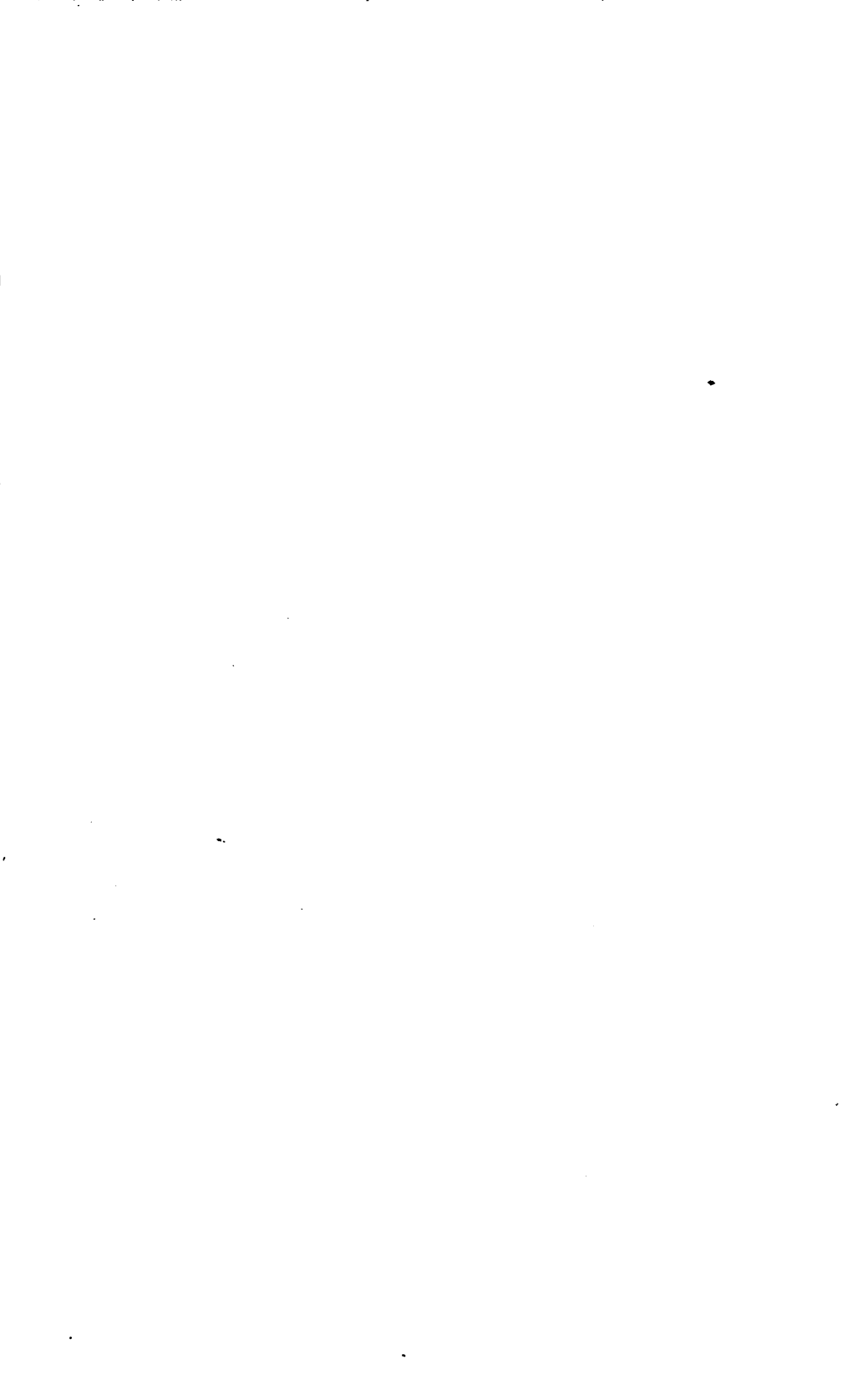
| | |
|---|--------------------|
| Prepositional Phrases..... | 119. 2. |
| Prepositions..... | 119. |
| Prepositions and article..... | 45. 4. R. 3. |
| Prepositions and Inf.'s const..... | 67. 2. N. 2. |
| Prepositions and vowel changes..... | 47. |
| Prepositions as conjunct.'s..... | 120. 4. N. 2. |
| Prepositions, how written..... | 47. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5. |
| Prepositions, inseparable..... | 47. |
| Prepositions prefixed..... | 47. |
| Prepositions still subst. in force..... | 119. 1. N. |
| Prepositive accents..... | 23. 4. |
| Primary section, accents of..... | 24. 4. |
| Primitive adverbs..... | 118. 1. a. |
| Prohibition, how expressed..... | 69. 2. b. |
| Pronominal fragments in Kāl..... | 60. 1. |
| Pronominal suffix and changes..... | 57. 3. |
| Pronominal suffix and verb..... | 71. |
| Pronominal suffixes..... | 51; 108. |
| Pronominal suffixes and nouns..... | 88. 5. |
| Pronominal suffixes, table of..... | p. 102. |
| Pronoun and verb..... | 51. |
| Pronoun, demonstrative..... | 52. |
| Pronoun, indefinite..... | 54. 2. N. 5. |
| Pronoun, interrogative..... | 54. |
| Pronoun, relative..... | 53. |
| Pronouns..... | 50-54. |
| Pronouns as adverbs..... | 118. 1. b. |
| Pronouns as conjunctions..... | 120. 2. |
| Pronunciation of spirants..... | 12. 1. N. |
| Pronunciation of letters..... | 2. |
| Pronunciation of vowels..... | 5. |
| Proper names, compound..... | 102. 2. |
| Proper names in J..... | 99. 2. d. |
| Prosthetic N..... | 95. 1. |
| Pū'āl, characteristics of..... | 72. R. 4. |
| Pū'āl, derivation of word..... | 59. 4. N. |
| Pū'āl, how used..... | 59. 4. |
| Pū'āl, strong and weak vbs. comp'd..... | 87. 2. |
| Pure vowel bef. doubled letter..... | 13. 2. N. 3. |
| Pure vowels..... | 7. 3. a. |
| Kādmā..... | 22. 2; 23. |
| Kādmā and other accents..... | 25. 4. |
| Kāl perfect, view of..... | 60. |
| Kāl perfect (stative), view of..... | 61. |
| Kāl, simple verb-stem..... | 58; 72. R. 1. |
| Kāmē..... | 8. |
| Kāmē and Kāmē-Hāṭūf..... | 5. 5. N. 4. |
| Kāmē-Hāṭūf..... | 8. |
| Kārnē Fārā..... | 22. 1. 17. |
| Kārnē Fārā and other accents..... | 25. 6. |
| Kāṭīl forms, second-class..... | 91. 1. b. |
| Kāṭīl forms..... | 93. 1. |
| Kāṭīl forms..... | 93. 3. |
| Kāṭīl forms..... | 93. 6. |
| Kāṭīl forms..... | 93. 7. |
| K'rē..... | 19. 2, 3, 4. |
| Kībba..... | 8. |
| Kīṭīl forms..... | 93. 2. |
| Kīṭīl forms..... | 93. 5. b. |
| Kīṭīl forms..... | 93. 4. |

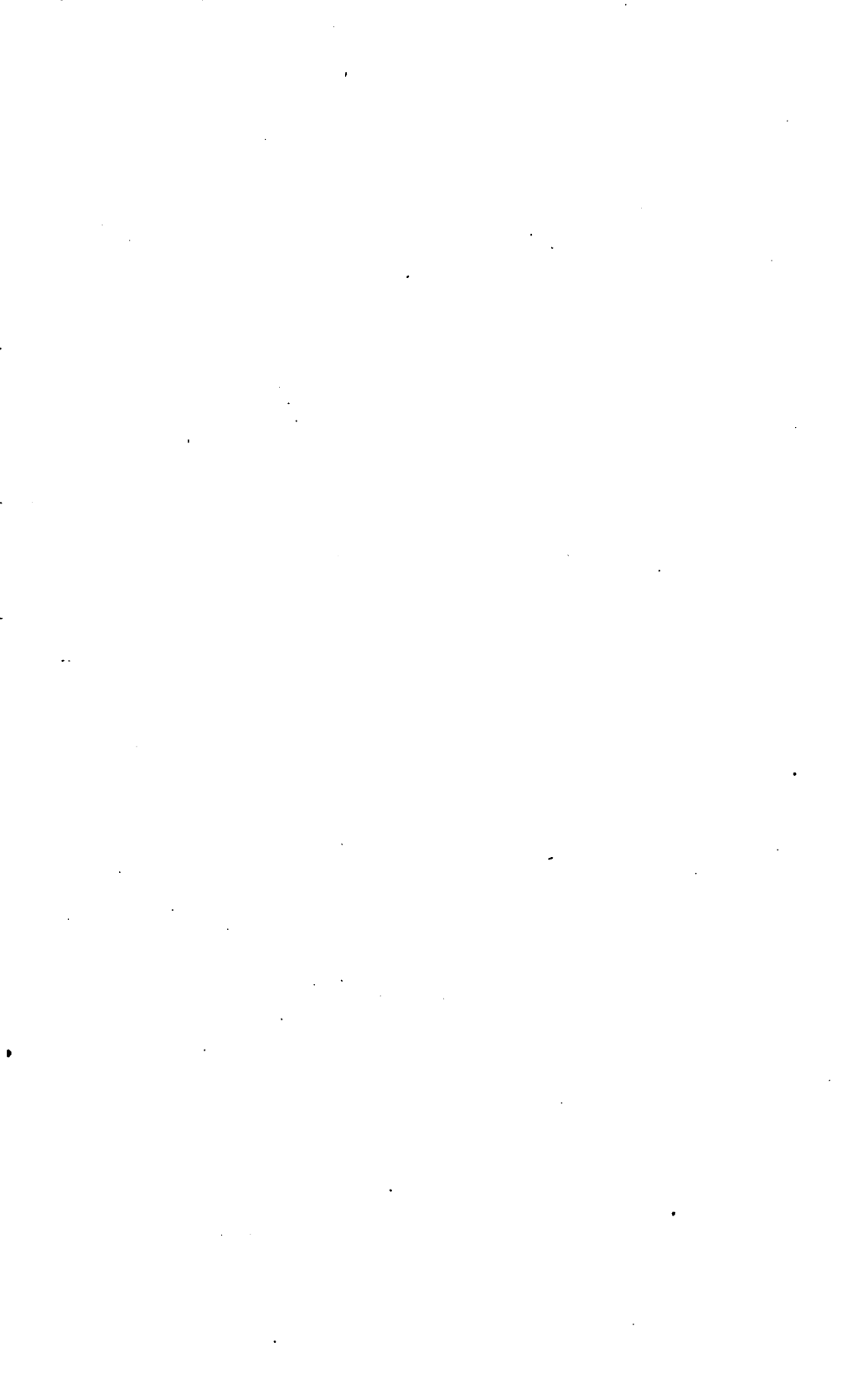
| | |
|--|---------------------|
| Kīṭīl forms..... | 93. 5. c. |
| Kīṭīl forms..... | 93. 8. |
| Quadriliteral nouns..... | 101. |
| Quality of root expressed..... | 97. 5. |
| Quantity of vowel in syllables..... | 28. |
| Quantity of vowels..... | 7. 2. |
| Quiescent weak verbs..... | 77. 2. |
| Quiescing of N..... | 43. 1. |
| Quiescing of medial N (N ^h)..... | 83. 3. |
| Quinqueliteral nouns..... | 101. |
| Radical consonants..... | 4. 3. |
| Radicals..... | 55. 1. |
| Rāfē..... | 16. |
| Rank of accents..... | 23. 3. |
| R'vī(ā)..... | 22. 1. 7; 24. 5. b. |
| Reciprocal force of Hīpā'ēl..... | 59. |
| Reciprocal force of Nīf'āl..... | 59. |
| Reduction..... | 7. |
| Reduplication of p..... | 48. 2. N. |
| Reduplication of p before suffixes..... | 51. 5. |
| Reduplication of second radical..... | 93. |
| Reduplication of third radical..... | 94. |
| Reflexive force of Nīf'āl..... | 59. |
| Reflexive, intensive, stem..... | 59. 7. |
| Rejection of a consonant..... | 40. |
| Rejection of l in Y'v verbs..... | 80. 2. a. |
| Rejection of Yōd (Y ^h)..... | 83. 1. |
| Relation of words shown by accent..... | 23. 1. c. |
| Relative pronoun..... | 53. |
| Repetition expressed by Pī'āl..... | 59. |
| Repetition expressed (nouns)..... | 94. 2. |
| Retraction of accent, why..... | 70. 3. (3). |
| Root, how pronounced..... | 55. 2. |
| Root not a word..... | 55. 3. N. 1. |
| Roots of Y'v or Y'v vbs., pronounced..... | 55. 3. |
| Roots of strong verb..... | 55. |
| Rounding of vowels..... | 7. |
| Šālāšē..... | 22. 1. 4. |
| Second class feminine nouns..... | 115. 2. |
| Second class nouns..... | 112. |
| Second class nouns, declension of..... | 112. |
| S'gōl..... | 8. |
| Segolate form of second class..... | 112. N. 2. |
| Segolate Inf. construct..... | 78. 1. a. |
| Segolate Inf. const. in Pē Wāw vbs..... | 80. 2. a. (3). |
| Segolate stems and changes..... | 109. 4. |
| Segolates, accent of..... | 20. 4. |
| Segolates, construct state of..... | 107. 5. |
| Segolates, changes in..... | 89. 2. |
| Segolates defined..... | 89. |
| Segolates of I class..... | 110. 1. |
| Segolates, Y'v, Y'v, N ^h and Y'v stems..... | 111. 2. |
| Segolates, weak feminine..... | 115. 1. R. 3. |
| S'gōltā..... | 22. 1. 3; 24. 3. |
| Semitic and Hebrew final vowels..... | 36. |
| Separate Particles..... | 118-121. |
| Separating vowel in Y'v verbs..... | 86. 2. |
| Separating vowel in Y'v verbs..... | 85. 3. |
| Separative Dāḡā-šōrtē..... | 15. 4. |

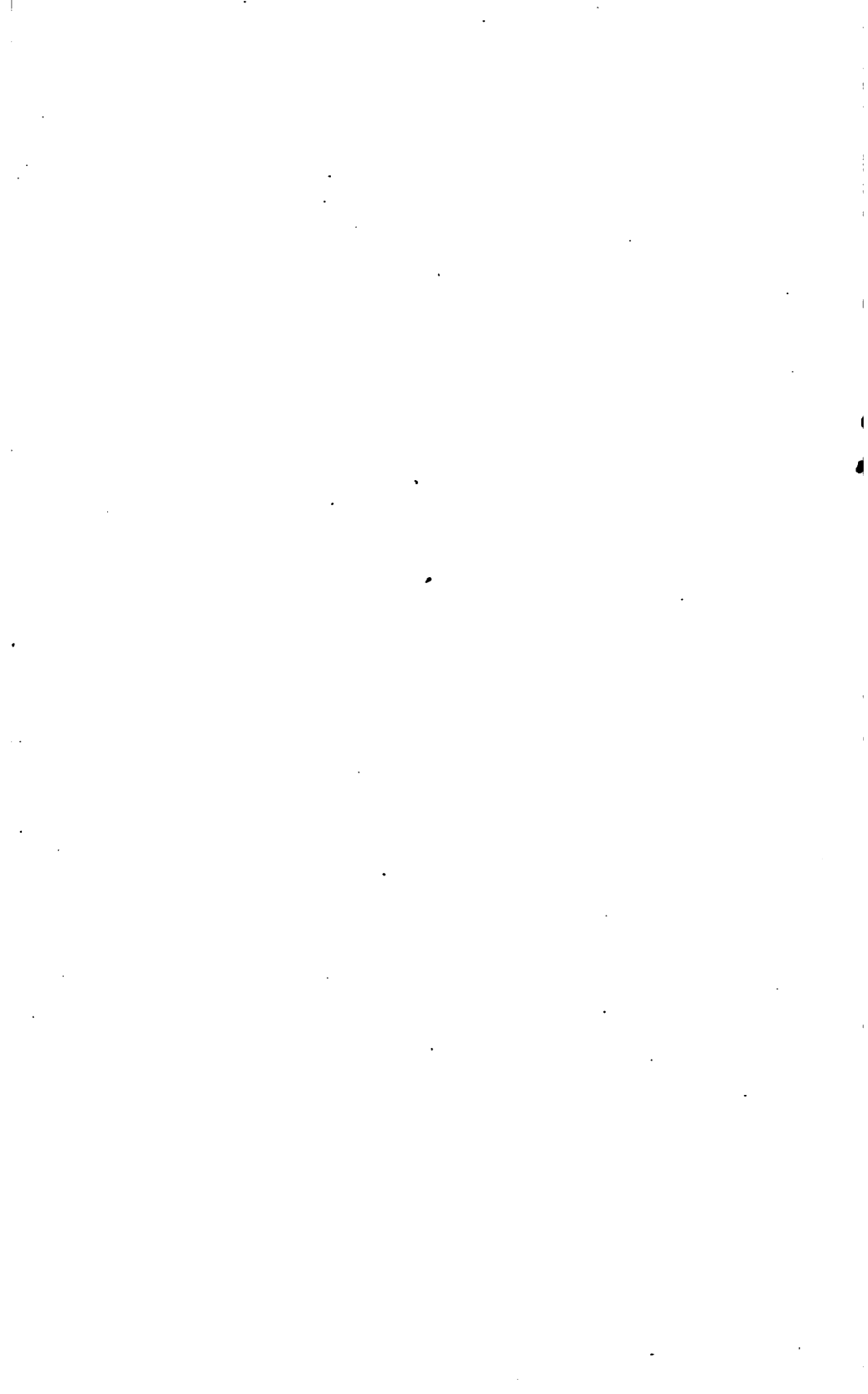
šāre 8.
 Servants (accents) 22. 2. cl. 5.
 Servile consonants 4. 3.
 Šwā, compound, three forms of 32. 3.
 Šwā, compound and simple standing together 74. 3. c. d.
 Šwā, simple 8.
 Šwā, simple and compound 9.
 Šwā, vocal, under initial consonant 27. 2.
 Sharpened syllable, quantity of 28. 3.
 Sharpened syllables 26.
 Sharpening, occurrence of 36. 6.
 Shifting of the tone 21.
 Short form of verb 69. 2. a.
 Short forms of numerals 117. R. 4. d.
 Short vowel becoming long 31.
 Short vowel lowered in pause 38. 2.
 Short vowel prec. doubled letter 13.
 2. N. 3.
 Short vowels 7. 2. a.
 Sibilants or dentals 4. 1.
 Sign of definite object and suffix 51. 2.
 Signification of nouns with D prefixed 97.
 Silent M (verbs M^w) 83. 3. R. 1.
 Silent Šwā 11. 2. R. N. 2.
 Šillōk 22. 1. 1; 24. 1, 2, 3, 4.
 Šillōk and Mšōk distinguished 24. 1. N.
 Šillōk distinguished from Mšōk 23. 7.
 Simple Šwā 8; 9. 1.
 Simple Šwā for short vowel 32. 3.
 Simple verb-stem 72. R. 1.
 Šof Pāšik 24. 1.
 Space, prepositions of 119. 3.
 Special forms of Impf. and Imv 69.
 Spirants 12.
 Spirants and Dāšes-fōrtš 14. 2.
 Stative, Kāl Imperfect 64.
 Stative, Kāl perfect, view of 61.
 Stative Participle, Kāl 68. 1. b.
 Stative, Perf. Kāl, inflection of 61. 1. 2. 3.
 Stative verbs 61.
 Stative verbs P^w 85. 5. c. R.
 Statives and infinitive construct 67. 2. R.
 Stem of imperatives 66. 1.
 Stem of verb, formation of 57. 1.
 Stems, characteristics of 72.
 Stems of verb, changes of 71. 1. b. 2. b.
 Stems of verb classified, view of 59. Notes.
 Stems, verbal, characteristics of 58.
 Stem-changes in noun-inflection 109.
 Stem-changes of perfect 71. 1. b.
 Stem-vowel in P^w verbs 85.
 Stem-vowel in M^w verbs 79. 2.
 Strength of consonants 4. 2.
 Strong and laryn. forms compared 42. 3. R. 1.
 Strong and weak verbs compared 87.
 Strong consonants 4. 2.
 Strong noun stems 110.
 Strong verb defined 56. 1.
 Strong verb, general table of 72.
 Strong verb, Paradigm of p. 194.
 Strong verb, the 59-72.
 Subject of an action expressed 97. 1.
 Substantives as conjunctions 120. 3.
 Substantives as interjections 121. 2.
 Suffix and Imperfect 71. 2. c.
 Suffix directly attached 108. 4. R.
 Suffix, how attached to verb 71. 1. c.
 Suffixes and adverbs 118. 2.
 Suffixes and infinitive construct 67.
 2. N. 2.
 Suffixes and perfect 71. 1.
 Suffixes and strg. vb., Paradigm of p. 190.
 Suffixes and verb 71.
 Suffixes, pronominal 51; 108.
 Suffixes, pronominal, and nouns 88. 5.
 Suffixes, table of p. 192.
 Suffixes with imperfect 71. 2.
 Šūrek 8.
 Syllabification 27.
 Syllables 26-28.
 Syllables begin with consonants 27. 2.
 Syllables, closed 26. 2.
 Syllables, ending 27. 3.
 Syllables, open 26. 1.
 Syllables, quantity of 28.
 Syllables, sharpened 26. 3.
 Synagogue, cantillation and accent in 23. 1. a.
 Tables of vowel-changes 36. b.
 T-vir 22. 1. 11.
 T-vir š'dōlā 22. 1. 18.
 T-vir š'dōlā and other accents 25. 4. 5.
 T-vir K'ānnā 22. 2. 25.
 T-vir K'ānnā and other accents 25. 4. 5.
 Tense and noun relation 117. R. 7.
 Tenses in Hebrew verb 57. 3. N. 1.
 Termination of verb, changes of 71.
 Terminations, vowel, and changes 63. 3.
 Third class nouns 110. 3.
 Third class nouns, declension 113.
 Third syl. bef. tone with Mšōk 18. 1.
 Tifšā 22. 1. 10; 24. 6.
 Time of an action, how expressed 97. 4.
 Time, prepositions of 119. 3.
 Tone, definition of 20. 4. N. 2.
 Tone in P^w vbs. 85. 7.
 Tone, in construct relation 107. 6. R. 3.
 Tone-long, distinguished from naturally long vowels 30. 7. N. 1.
 Tone-long —, where found 31. 3.
 Tone-long —, where found 31. 4.
 Tone-long vowel from rej. D.-f. 31. 4. N. 2.
 Tone-long vowel-sounds 7. 3. d; 31.
 Tone restored in pause 38. 4.
 Tone shifted from ultima 21. 1.
 Tone shifted in noun-inflection 109. 1, 2, 3.
 Tone shifted in pause 21. 2; 38. 3.
 Tone-syllable and accent 23. 1. b.
 Tone unchanged in perf. w. Wāw 71. 3. b. N.
 Transposition of letters 41. 2.
 Transposition of N in Hīpšā'el 59. 5. b.
 Triliterals and biliterals 55. 3.
 u-class vowels 7. 1. c, 2.

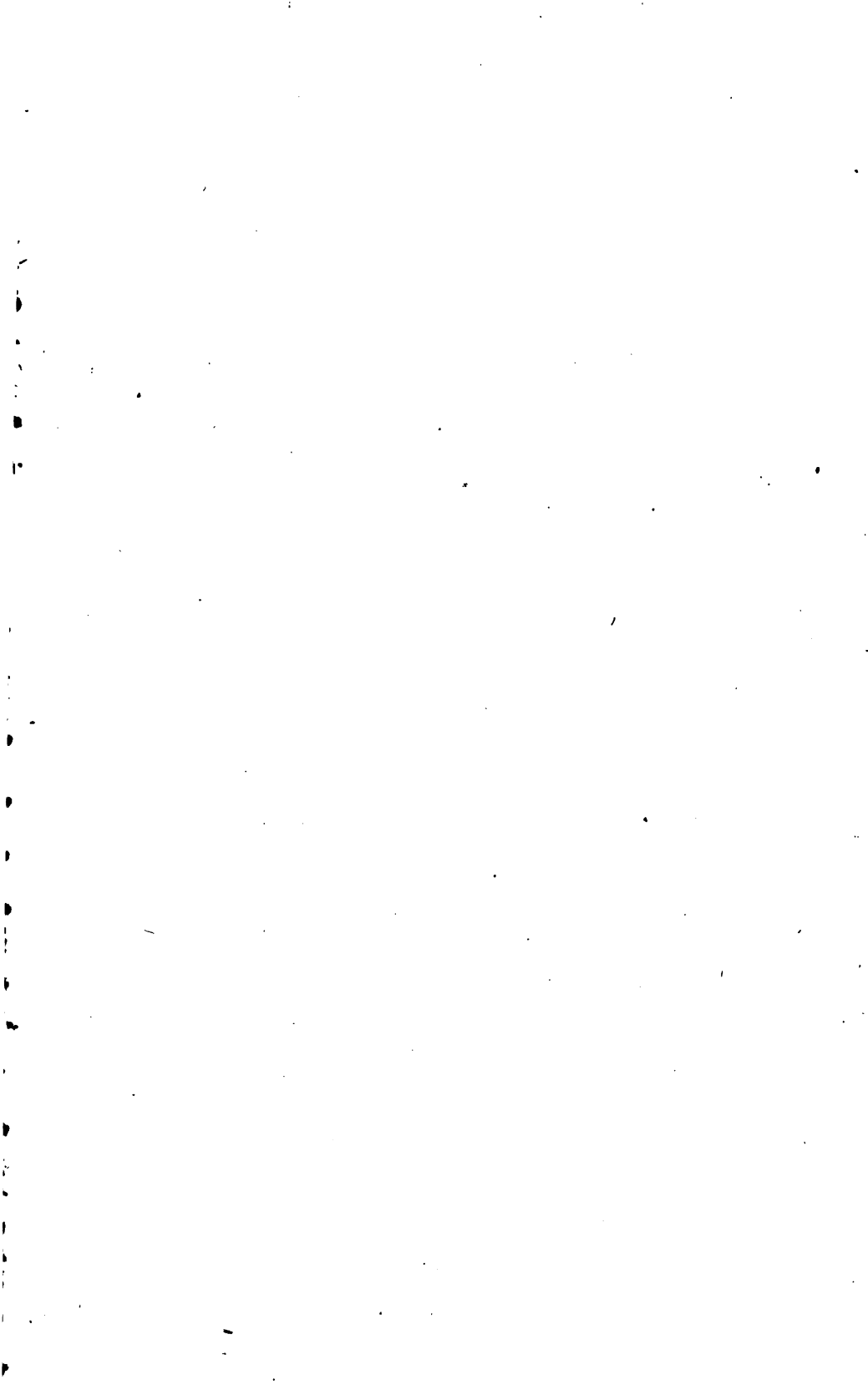












La 1^{re} de

la 2^{de}

de la 3^{de} de la 4^{de} de la 5^{de}

↑
out



HW EIDI K

